

The Lake Classical Series

AD ALPĒS
A TALE OF ROMAN LIFE

BY
H. C. NUTTING
University of California



SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY
CHICAGO ATLANTA NEW YORK



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

ALPES

**Copyright, 1923, 1927, by
H. C. Nutting**

274.1

To

**THE BOYS AND GIRLS OF TODAY
WHO WOULD JOIN HANDS WITH
THE BOYS AND GIRLS
OF YESTERDAY**

PREFACE

The conditions of Latin teaching have changed much in the last fifteen or twenty years. Once the subject was rigidly required, and too often the requirement was ruthlessly administered, without regard for the difficulties encountered by the student, and without any particular care to enlist his interest. Now the gradual shift to an elective basis necessitates certain adjustments.

It has long been recognized that the transition from the conventional beginners' book to Caesar is too abrupt; and there has been more or less agitation for an extension of "beginning Latin" to the end of the third half-year, thus making room for a considerable amount of graded reading before the first Latin author is seriously taken up. Happily this reform seems at length in a fair way to be realized, as indicated by the recent action of the College Entrance Examination Board. It is hoped that the change will result in a large decrease in the excessive mortality that used to mark the end of the first year's work.

Long experience has led the writer to believe that, at the beginning of the third year, there is need of a somewhat similar change of procedure; for it is likely that Cicero will long continue to be the outstanding feature of the reading of that year, and the transition from Caesar is by no means an easy one.

The student who passes directly from one author to the other is confronted simultaneously by three difficulties: (1) an unfamiliar vocabulary, (2) long and complicated sentence structure, and (3) thought and content rather remote from his own experience and very hard to grasp when the reading progresses at the rate of a few lines a day.

In other fields victory has often been won by dividing the difficulties to be overcome; and it is suggested that this successful policy be applied here by concentrating upon a single problem at the start, leaving the others for later treatment.

In pursuance of this plan, the present volume, which is designed primarily for use in the first half of the third year, concerns itself chiefly with the matter of vocabulary. Complexity of sentence structure is everywhere avoided, the thought is simple and directly expressed, and the units are so short that the pupil may hope to accomplish something definite at one sitting.

Casual inspection will doubtless leave the impression that the vocabulary of the book is rather extensive. This is a necessary consequence of the variety of the selections; for the chaffing of slaves, the story of Atalanta's race, and a description of the eruption of Vesuvius each calls for different phraseology. However, about a third of the vocabulary of the volume is made up of words that occur but once; and, with the exception of proper names, these words are given in the footnotes on the page with the text, and they do not appear in the general vocabulary. The latter will be found to be of the same general range and character as in most third-year books, and perhaps even more compact than some.

Here, too, as with other word lists, the student will be much helped by a little previous drill on the meanings of the common prefixes. Indeed, such a background virtually reduces the number of words to be learned; for example, given the verb *dūcō*, a properly trained pupil should have little need for recourse to the general vocabulary for *addūcō*, *dēdūcō*, *indūcō*, *prōdūcō*, *redūcō*, and the like.

If the first semester of the third year is thus devoted chiefly to the task of becoming familiar with the new vocabulary, the facility so gained will do much to rob of their terrors the difficulties postponed to the following term. The conven-

tional practice of attempting everything at once is very discouraging; and it may well be that this policy has helped to foster the much-to-be-regretted tendency to drop Latin at the end of the second year.

In combating this tendency, no third-year book can afford to neglect the element of interest. At this point, too, the conventional program labors under a heavy handicap. Where classes are large and equipment adequate, some enthusiasm may be aroused by such expedients as organizing a "Roman Senate," or the like; but this at best is costly in time and effort, and it is beyond the reach of most schools.

It is a real misfortune that no classical author has bequeathed to us a volume written for the instruction and entertainment of a youthful audience; but scattered here and there through Latin literature is an abundance of material suited to such a purpose; and it has been the task of the writer to bring some of this together and to adapt it to the end in view.

The use of such a compilation can hardly fail to open the eyes of the pupil to the richness and variety of Latin literature. Incidentally, a wealth of information is introduced on points of Roman history; and the thread of a simple story, which gives unity to the whole, makes it possible to bring in naturally frequent reference to Roman life and manners.

The narrative follows the fortunes of a family party traveling by sea from Ephesus to Brundisium, thence northward by the Appian Way to Rome, then onward to the Alps. As they journey, the elders narrate to the children interesting facts and stories suggested by the places visited.

Such a narrative, dealing often with somewhat familiar subject-matter, provides a context most favorable for quick apprehension of the meaning of individual words; and the short sentences, as well as the simplicity of thought and construction, cannot fail to encourage the habit of attacking Latin as Latin, and of taking in the thought of a passage in the order

in which it stands. The confidence engendered by such practice is bound to stand the pupil in good stead, whatever reading he next takes up.

The short selections of verse interspersed through the text are chosen for their aptness and without regard to their difficulty. In a volume that aims to give some idea of the extent and character of Latin literature, the appropriateness of including brief specimens of verse is obvious. To forestall a possible difficulty in handling these, and to help to an appreciation of the spirit of the lines, a metrical version or paraphrase has in many cases been provided in the Appendix.

For the most effective use of the book, the class should have access to the works of reference naturally found in a high-school library, such as a history of Rome, a Dictionary of Classical Antiquities, and Johnston's *Private Life of the Romans*.

At this time, when the point is being pressed home that, if Latin is to continue to hold an honored place in secondary education, the cultural element in its study must be emphasized, there should be an abundant welcome for a book like the present in the third year of the course; especially as the matriculation requirements are now being so liberalized as to give the teacher a very wide range of choice in reading matter.

If not adopted as a regular text, the book may be used for sight reading, from the third year onward. For this purpose the notes at the foot of the page will be found convenient. The difficulty of the Latin is about the same throughout, making it possible to select such parts of the story as individual taste may dictate.

It is no new idea, of course, to enrich the reading program of the third year by including material lying outside the six orations of Cicero conventionally read. For example, considerable use of the letters has been made in this connection, a plan that has not always worked well, because the

search for extracts easy to read has led too often to the choice of the pitiable and unmanly messages penned by Cicero during the time of his exile. At the other extreme, it has recently been proposed to supplement Cicero's orations by a random selection from a variety of sources, including such a work as *Dē Fīnibus*, which is difficult reading even for college seniors.

The present text avoids these rocks and shoals. And the hope is entertained that this new method of approach may bring help and encouragement to many teachers, who are waging a hard fight to save third- and fourth-year Latin, by opening up a vista of attractive reading that will lure on more students into the work of the third year and give them some conception of the richness and variety of Latin literature.

For assistance in bringing out this volume, special thanks are due Professors Katherine Allen and Grant Showerman, of the University of Wisconsin, Professor Charles E. Bennett, of Amherst College, Professor Dwight N. Robinson, of Ohio Wesleyan University, Dr. Robert S. Rogers, of Princeton University, and Professor Harry F. Scott, of Ohio University, all of whom have contributed generously to the illustration of the text.

Other help has been given by Mr. Bernard M. Allen, Professor William F. Badè, of the Pacific School of Religion, and Miss Florence H. Robinson, of Berkeley; and the publishers have spared no pains to provide a suitable and attractive dress for this new venture in the field of Latin bookmaking.

H. C. N.

University of California

March 15, 1927

CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE	3
LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS	13
EXPLANATORY NOTE	15
CAPUT	
I. AT SEA.....	17
Pirates in the Aegean.....	18
Experience of Julius Caesar.....	18
II. AT SEA.....	20
Stasimus as an Interpreter.....	20
Hannibal against the Rhodians.....	22
Hannibal against Eumenes.....	22
III. AT SEA.....	24
Crete.....	24
Story of Ariadne.....	24
Hannibal's Visit to Crete.....	28
IV. AT SEA.....	29
Isthmus of Corinth.....	29
The Boastful Host.....	31
Portents in the Behavior of Birds.....	33
V. AT SEA.....	35
The Song of Anna.....	36
Samson.....	37
David and Goliath.....	38
Water from the Well at Bethlehem.....	39
VI. AT SEA.....	40
Storm and Shipwreck.....	40
Lighthouse at Brundisium.....	43
VII. AT ANCHOR OFF BRUNDISIUM.....	45
Daniel and the Lions.....	47
VIII. AT ANCHOR OFF BRUNDISIUM.....	50
Stasimus and the Country Slave.....	50
Jonah.....	53
Lullaby of Drusilla.....	54
IX. LANDING AT BRUNDISIUM.....	56
Crossing the Red Sea.....	57
Auction.....	58
X. AT A VILLA NEAR BRUNDISIUM.....	60
Britain and the Far North.....	60
Androcles and the Lion.....	62

CAPUT

PAGE

XI.	TO TARENTUM.....	64
	The Farmer and the Birds.....	66
	Proserpina.....	68
XII.	AT TARENTUM.....	70
	Death of Archimedes.....	70
	Fall of Amphitheater at Fidenae.....	71
	Missiles Thrown from Proscenium.....	73
	An Actor Who Fell Asleep.....	74
XIII.	AT TARENTUM.....	75
	Stasimus and the Crabs.....	75
	Nero as an Artist.....	75
	Caligula; His Name and Vagaries.....	77
XIV.	TO VENUSIA.....	80
	Pranks of Nero.....	81
	Tossing in a Blanket.....	81
	Cruelty of Domitian.....	81
	Stories of Bald-headed Men.....	82
	Babes in the Woods.....	85
XV.	AT VENUSIA.....	86
	Innkeeper and Doctor.....	86
	Stasimus and the Peddler.....	88
XVI.	AT A HAMLET.....	91
	Ghost Stories.....	91
	City Mouse and Country Mouse.....	94
XVII.	TO BENEVENTUM.....	96
	Story of Damocles.....	96
	Philoxenus as a Literary Critic.....	97
	Diogenes and Aristippus.....	99
	Lautumiae.....	99
	Battle of Cannae.....	100
XVIII.	TO CAUDIUM.....	102
	Pyrrhus and His Elephants.....	102
	Duels with Elephants.....	102
	Elephants Cross Rhone.....	103
	Elephants against Serpents.....	104
	Battle of the Caudine Forks.....	105
XIX.	TO CAPUA.....	108
	Eruption of Vesuvius.....	108
XX.	TO SINUESSA.....	113
	Hannibal against Fabius.....	113
	Death of Hannibal.....	114
	Plan to Poison Pyrrhus.....	114
	Boast of Antiochus.....	115
	Milestones.....	115
	Atalanta's Race.....	116

CAPUT

PAGE

XXI.	TO FUNDI.....	118
	Cicero on Gladiatorial Combats.....	118
	Contest between Prisoners of Hannibal.....	119
	Rope-walking Elephants.....	120
	Gladiators in Sea-Fights.....	120
	Midas.....	121
XXII.	TO APPI FORUM.....	123
	Paul and the Christians.....	123
	Regulus.....	126
	Canal along the Appian Way.....	129
XXIII.	TO ROME.....	130
	Albanus Mons.....	130
	Priests of Diana.....	130
	Mausoleum.....	132
	Death of Vitellius.....	133
XXIV.	IN THE COUNTRY.....	136
	Vespasian in the East.....	137
	The Dead Sea.....	137
	Forms of Worship in Palestine.....	139
	Floating Islands.....	140
	Stasimus and the One-eyed Soldier.....	141
XXV.	RETURN TO ROME.....	142
	Letter from Cornelius.....	142
	Sack and Rebuilding of Rome.....	144
	Fire in Nero's Time.....	145
XXVI.	TO FALERII.....	147
	The Mulvian Bridge.....	147
	Cicero's Verse.....	148
	March of the Fabii.....	148
	Arrival of the Magna Mater at Rome.....	149
	Sacrifice of Fabius during the Siege of the Capitolium..	150
XXVII.	AT FALERII.....	153
	Milo the Athlete.....	153
	Polydamas Killed in a Cave.....	155
	Sejanus Saves the Life of Tiberius.....	155
	Gyges and the Ring.....	156
XXVIII.	TO NARNIA.....	158
	An Alarming Omen.....	158
	Omens Given a Favorable Turn.....	158
	Adventure with Brigands.....	160
XXIX.	TO NUCERIA.....	164
	A Night Alarm.....	164
	Stasimus and the Irate Farmer.....	165
XXX.	TO A CERTAIN VILLA.....	169
	Battle of Sentinum.....	169
	Heroism of Marcus Curtius.....	171
	The Water Supply of Alexandria.....	173
XXXI.	TO FANUM FORTUNAE.....	175
	Battle at the Metaurus.....	175
	Moses in the Bulrushes.....	178

CAPUT	PAGE
XXXII. To ARIMINUM	180
Crossing the Rubicon	180
Caesar at Corfinium	182
Britain Circumnavigated	183
XXXIII. To BONONIA	185
Orpheus and Eurydice	185
Charon and the Acheron	187
Dido's Treasure	189
Red Beards of the Domitii	190
XXXIV. To PARMA	191
Story of Absalom	191
The Old Soldier's Raven	193
The Heroic Centurion	194
An Officer Who Believed in Flogging	195
XXXV. To PLACENTIA	196
Sack of Cremona	197
Fall of Jericho	199
Rahab and the Spies	200
Crastinus	201
XXXVI. AT PLACENTIA	203
Story of Achan	203
Stasimus and the Crabbed Old Man	205
Battles of the Ticinus and the Trebia	207
XXXVII. To MEDIOLANUM	210
Pyramus and Thisbe	211
Sextus and the Farmer's Apples	213
XXXVIII. AT MEDIOLANUM	215
The Blind Soldier	215
Invasions of Britain	216
Straying Horse Causes Alarm	217
Galba's Decision Regarding the Ass	219
Solomon's Judgment	220
XXXIX. To COMUM	221
Stasimus and the One-armed Stranger	221
The Daughters of Danaus	222
Pliny as a Hunter	225
Pliny Contributes to the Endowment of a School	226
XL. PLACENTIA TO EPOREDIA	227
The Inexperienced Traveler	227
Significant Dreams	228
AD ALPES	231
APPENDIX	233
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	240
VOCABULARY	241
BRIEF SUBJECT INDEX	295

LIST OF MAPS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
ITALIA (colored)	<i>Inside Front Cover</i>
ALPĒS	<i>Frontispiece</i>
QUO MODO VIATORES EX ASIĀ IN ITALIAM ET AD ALPĒS ITER FĒCĒRUNT	16
AMPHITHEĀTRUM	23
ATHĒNAE	25
ISTHMUS, UT NUNC PERFOSSUS EST	30
FORUM RŌMĀNUM	34
TEMPLUM	39
LITUS GALLIAE ET PHARUS	44
PATRIA POĒTAE CATULLĪ	49
QUO MODO RŌMĀNĪ SAXA COLLOCĀBANT	51
"SILVA SIMUL SINE MURMURE STAT"	55
VIA ANTĪQUA	65
VIA APPIA	69
THEĀTRUM	72
ĀFRICA, HANNIBALIS PATRIA	83
VIA PER RŪRA FERĒNS	90
RUĪNAE	92
LAUTUMIAE	98
URBIS PORTA	101
PARS SUPERIOR RHODANĪ	107
VESUVIUS	109
QUO MODO CHRISTIĀNĪ RŌMAE SEPULTĪ SUNT	127
EURĪPUS	129
VIA APPIA ET SEPULCHRA	131
MĪLIĀRIUM	135
URBS CAMPĀNIAE	138
ŌSTIA	152
OPPIDUM Ā VESUVIŌ OBRUTUM	157
NĀRNIA	161
ŌSTIUM TIBERIS	168
QUO MODO RŌMĀNĪ AQUAM IN URBĒS DŪCĒBANT	172
LOCA PROPE VILLAM POĒTAE HORĀTĪ FLACCĪ	179
SEPULCHRA	186
BALNEUM	198

	PAGE
LACUS AVERNUS.....	202
VASA FICTILIA.....	209
URNAE.....	214
MURUS HADRIANI.....	218
LACUS AD QUEM COMUM POSITUM EST.....	224
LITUS BRITANNIAE.....	231

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The party journeying from Ephesus to Brundisium, and thence to northern Italy, is headed by a certain Publius Cornelius, a Roman official stationed for some time in Asia Minor, but on the death of Hadrian (138 A.D.) recalled to Rome, not knowing to what field of activity he is to be assigned under the new emperor, Antoninus Pius. Other members of the party are:

DRUSILLA, wife of Cornelius

PUBLIUS, eldest son, aged sixteen

SEXTUS, younger son, aged twelve

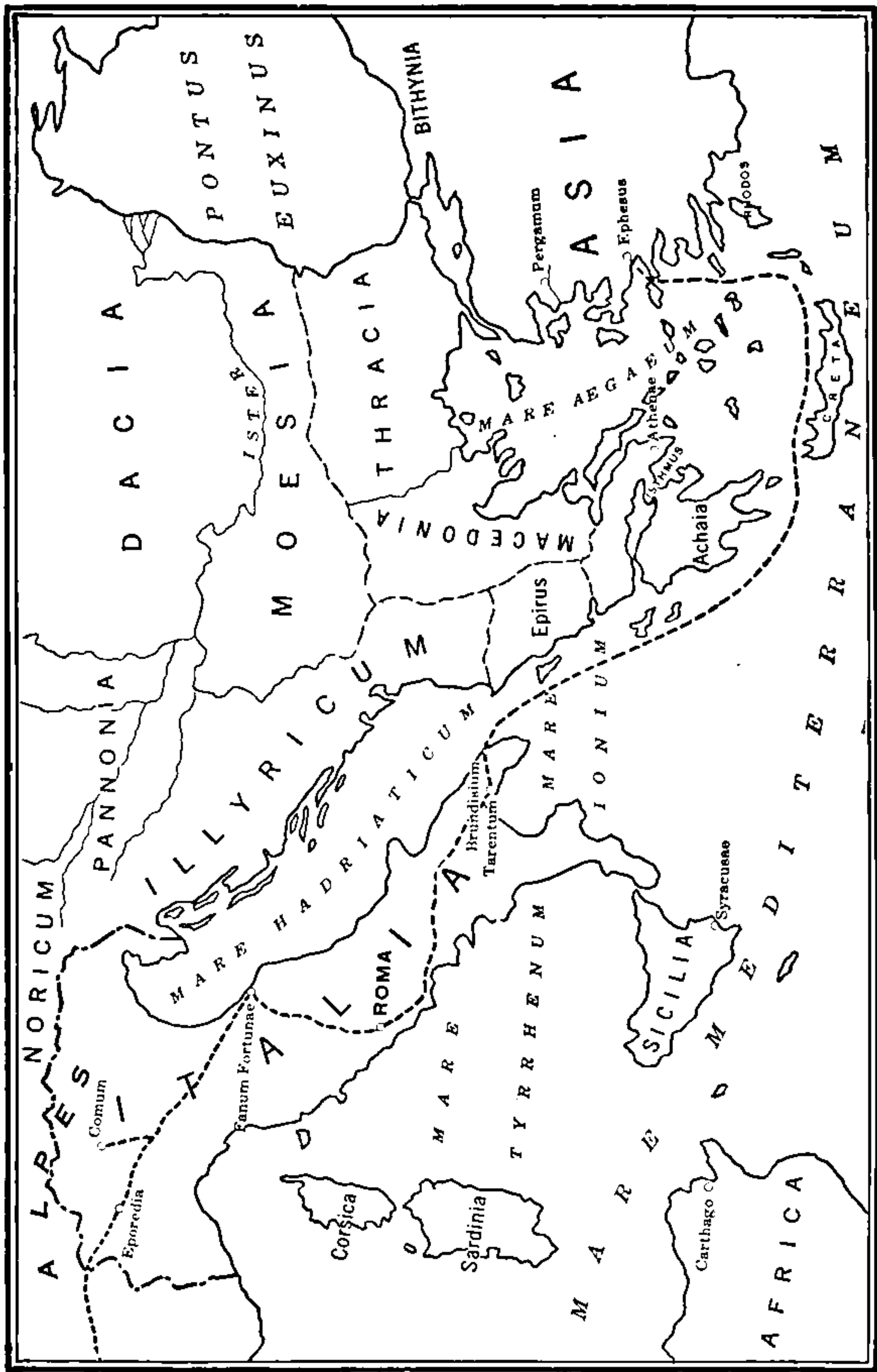
CORNELIA, daughter, aged ten

LUCIUS, infant son

ONESIMUS, a slave of mature years, steward and business manager

STASIMUS, a young and pampered slave, who has recently joined the family in Asia Minor

ANNA, a maid from Palestine, special attendant upon Lucius



QUO MODO VIATORES EX ASIÂ IN ITALIAM ET AD ALPES ITER FECERUNT

AD ALPĒS

CAPUT I

Nāvis iam per undās celeriter prōgrediēbātur, omnēsque ē puppī litus lēniter ē cōnspectū recēdēns cōspiciēbant. Ac postrēmō Drūsilla: “Quīnque iam sunt annī,” inquit, “cum in hanc terram barbaram iter fēcimus. Quam gaudeō nōbīs dēnique licēre domum revertī, ut tandem patriam et parentēs meos
visāmus!”

Tum Cornēlius: “Rēctē dīcis,” inquit. “Sed dum hīc morābāmur, multa mīranda et iūcunda vīdimus, nec mē paenitet hīs in locīs longinquīs quīnquennium trānsēgisse. Sed nunc domi esse maximē cupiō, ut Pūblius noster et Sextus omnia discant,
quae cīvibus Rōmānīs nōta esse dēbent. Et ego ipse forum templaque deōrum libentissimē iterum aspiciam.”

“Urbem vix reminiscī possum,” inquit Cornēlia; “tam eram parvula, cum hūc profectī sumus.” Tum subitō conversa ad Lūcium, quem in gremiō Anna sagō contēctum tenēbat: “Et
Lūcius noster eam omnīnō numquam aspexit.” Quae cum dīxisset, frātre parvum artē amplexa est.

“Suādeō, uxor,” inquit Cornēlius, “ut cum cēterīs tū nunc in cameram redeās; nam ventus incrēbrēscit. Sed ego et filiī paulō diūtius in puppī ambulābimus.”

Cum Drūsilla in cameram cum liberīs servīsque sē recēpisset, tum Pūblius, dum ultrō citrōque ambulant, patrī: “Videor mihi recordārī,” inquit, “quondam periculōsum fuisse in marī Aegaeō

2. recēdēns: neut.

3. cum, freely, since.

4. Quam: adv.

5. licēre: impers.

8. paenitet: impers.

9. quīnquennium, -ī, n., five years.

19. incrēbrēscō, -crēbrēscere, -crēbrui, intr., freshen.

nāvigāre propter pīrātās, quī ubique castella habērent, unde in
25 nāvēs mercātōrum impetūs facerent subitōs."

"Per multōs annōs rēs ita sē habēbat," inquit Cornēlius;
"et mercātōrēs hōc modō saepe periērunt, nāvēsque eōrum aut
incēnsae sunt aut in marī submersae. Quin etiam pīratae istī
postrēmō impūnitāte tam audācēs factī sunt, ut nāvis quoque
30 adorirentur, quibus vehēbantur magistrātūs nostrī."

"Papae!" inquit Sextus. "Nōne nōmen magnum populi
Rōmānī veritī sunt? Cūr nōn nāvēs longae ietōs scelestōs statim
ē marī fugāvērunt?"

"Saepe id temptātum est," inquit pater; "sed, ut est in
35 vetere prōverbiō, 'Incipere multō est quam impetrāre facilius.'
Quō modō factum est ut, cum aliōs nāvēs cōsectārentur, aliī
procul praedās agerent; nec finis fuit, priusquam custōdia
tōtius ōrae maritimae Gnaeō Pompeiō Magnō commissa est. Is
tam ācriter pīrātās laccessivit, ut omnēs sexāgintā diēbus aut
40 fugerent aut lēgātōs pācis petendae causā ad eum mittere
cōgerentur."

Tum Pūblius: "Nōne Caesar dictātor in potestātem istōrum
pīrātārum ōlim ipse pervēnit?"

"Rēctē quaeris," inquit Cornēlius. "Nam ille adhūc iuvenis
45 insulam Rhodum adire volēbat, ut Apollōnium Molōnem
clārissimum dīcendī magistrum ibi audīret. Hūc cum hibernīs
mēnsibus trānsīret, ā pīrātīs captus, apud eōs mānsit diēs ferē
quadrāgintā.

"Interim comitēs Rōmam dīmissī sunt pecūniam quaesitum,

24. *castellum*, -ī, n., *stronghold*.

29. *impūnitās*, -ātis, f., *lack of punishment*; causal abl.

30. *quibus*, freely, *on which*.

33. *fugāvērunt*: not from *fugīō*.

34. *ut est*, *as it is said*.

35. *prōverbium*, -ī, n., *proverb*.

quam: with the comp.

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
accomplish.

36. *aliōs*: note that *aliī* follows.

39. *sexāgintā*, indecl. num., *sixty*;
with *diēbus*, time within
which.

42. *dictātor*: distinguishing Julius
Caesar from other Caesars.

46. *audīret*, *attend the lectures of*.
Cicero also went abroad in
79 B.C. to study under Greek
masters.

49. *quaesitum*: supine.

quā redimerētur. Ipse, inter hostēs relictus, cum pīrātīs cōmiter 50
iocātus saepe adfirmāvit sē reversum dē eīs supplicium summum
sūmptūrum.

“Illī scīlicet tum adrisērunt. Sed Caesar, cum, pecūniā
dēmum adlātā, in litore dēsertō expositus esset, Mīlētum statim
perrēxit; ubi classe dēductā pīrātās abeuntēs secūtus est, eōsque 55
omnēs suppliciō eō adfēcit, quod antea quasi per iocum minātus
erat.”

“Quam vellem,” inquit Sextus, “pīrātae hodiē quoque in hōc
marī nāvigārent! Sī nostram nāvem adorianur, ego eīs capita
prius abscīdam, quam in puppim ēscendere possint.” 60

“Heia!” inquit Pūblius, cum sē horrēscere simulāret; “quam
bene pīrātīs accidit Sextum nostrum illīs temporibus maria nōn
nāvigāsse!”

Tum Sextus irā incēsus: “Nōlī tē iactāre, Pūbli; nam etsī
maior nātū es, ego tamen sum fortior.” 65

“Agite, filiī mei,” inquit Cornēlius. “Inter vōs dēsinite
altercārī. Tālēs dissēsiōnēs indecōrae sunt; et existimō iam
Onēsimum cūrāsse ut esset quod ederēmus. Eāmus intrō.”
Quae cum dīxisset, ad cameram pedem convertit; ac Pūblius
et Sextus, quī male ēsuriēbant, libenter subsecūtī sunt. 70

51. iocor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr.,
joke.

58. Quam vellem: introducing a
wish.

59. eīs: trans. as if gen.

61. cum . . . simulāret, *pretend-
ing*.

65. maior nātū (supine), *older*.

68. quod ederēmus, *something for
us to eat*.

CAPUT II

Illā nāve vehēbantur hominēs plūrimī; sed diēs complūrēs tam asperum erat mare, ut plērīque graviter nausēā adficerentur, paucīque in puppī ambulāre possent. Mīrus et molestissimus est hic morbus; quī enim eō adficitur, prīmō timet nē moriātur, 5 tum metuit nē in vitā retineātur.

Postrēmō autem omnibus melius est factum, rārīque in puppim prōdiērunt. In eis erat senex quīdam, quī linguā barbarā ūtēbātur, nec quisquam plānē intellegere poterat quid ille dīcere vellet.

10 Dēnique mercātor dīves, quī frūstrā cum sene loquī cōnātus erat: “Nōne hīc adest quisquam,” inquit, “cui lingua huius peregrīnī nōta sit?”

Forte Stasimus haud procul stābat. Quī cum haec audīvisset, ut erat vafer, “Mihi,” inquit, “omnēs linguae nōtae sunt. Sī 15 exposueris quid rogāre velīs, ego libenter cum sene loquar.” Quō dictō, ad senem accessit, et sermō huius modī institūtus est:

Stasimus. Salvē multum, senex.

Senex. Avo. Dōnni.

Mercātor. Quid dīcit, obsecrō?

20 *Stasimus.* Dīcit sē iubēre tē salvēre, et tibi dōnum dare velle.

Mercātor. Benignē facit. Sed quaere, quis sit homō, aut unde veniat.

2. asper, -era, -erum, adj., rough.
nausea, -ae, f., seasickness.

6. omnibus melius est factum:
i.e., all felt better.

7. In, among.

14. ut erat vafer, rascal as he was.

18. Avo. Dōnni: this gibberish suggests Latin words to S., i.e., *avē* ('greetings') and *dōnum*.

20. sē iubēre tē salvēre: i.e., that he wishes you 'good day.'

21. aut: trans., 'and.'

Senex. Mē har bocca.

Stasimus. Dicit buccam dolēre.

Mercātor. Fortasse nōs esse medicōs putat. Quaere, sīs; 25
nam hospitem sic errāre nōlō.

Senex. Murph ursa mvulc.

Mercātor. Quid nunc dicit?

Stasimus. Dicit sē ursās vēndere velle.

Mercātor. Forsitan bēstiās comparet in amphitheātrō ex- 30
hibendās.

Senex. Pālu mer ged etha.

Stasimus. Dicit sē pālās quoque vēndere.

Mercātor. Ad terram effodiendam, crēdō. Sed vix intel- 35
gere possum cūr negōtia tam dīversa cōfundat.

Senex. Murphonium sucorhim.

Mercātor. Quid dicit, obsecrō?

Stasimus. Tē iubet sub corbulam rēpere.

Mercātor. Papae! Dēlirat profectō.

Cum hic sermō habērētur, Pūblius et Sextus prope stābant, 40
vix sē continentēs quōminus in cachinnōs ērumperent. Sed iam
ē camerā prōcessit Cornēlius; et Stasimus celeriter in puppim
extrēmam sē recēpit. Quō factō, Cornēliō mercātor: “Estne,”
inquit, “ille Stasimus servus tuus?”

“Ita,” inquit Cornēlius; “nec usquam est puer scelestior.” 45

“Haud ita mihi vidētur,” inquit mercātor; “nam modo
mihi operam benignē dedit, cum hunc peregrinum quaedam
rogāre vellem.”

“Quō modō, obsecrō, ille tē adiuvāre potuit?” inquit
Cornēlius. “Multis linguīs ego ūtor; sed nē ego quidem paulō 50
ante intellegere poteram quid hic ignōtus dicere vellet, cum mē
appellāret. Stasimus autem nihil nisi Latīnē scit.”

24. *bucca*, -ae, f., *cheek*.

25. *sīs*: i.e., *sī vīs*.

30. *exhibendās*: purpose.

41. *quōminus* . . . *ērumperent*,
from bursting out.

43. *extrēmam*, the farthest part of.

47. *quaedam*: note double acc. with
rogō.

52. *nisi Latīnē*, except Latin; *La-
tīnē* is adv.

“Suspīcor igitur eum mē lūdificāsse,” inquit mercātor
rīdēns. “Sed sine dubiō omnia per iocum fēcīt; ac spērō dē eō
55 supplicium tē nōn sūmptūrum.”

Tum Cornēlius: “Dolīs eius interdum irā tantopere incendor,
ut vix mē continēre possim quōminus eum in crucem statim
agam. Cum autem tū tam clēmēter suādeās, poenās nōn dabit
—dōnec aliam noxiam commeruerit.”

60 Dum illi ita inter sē loquuntur, peregrīnus, ā spē omni
dēstitūtus, caput quassāns trīstis discessit; atque interim
Pūblius et Sextus ad prōram prōcesserant, ubi flūctūs magnōs
admīrantēs diū stābant.

Tum Sextus: “Hīsne in regiōnibus,” inquit, “pugna nāvālis
65 umquam commissā est?”

“Ōlim,” inquit Pūblius, “in mari Pamphylīō Hannibal cum
Rhodiōrum classe cōflīxit. Sed multō est mirābilior pugna,
quā Eumenem, rēgem Pergamēnum, Poenus idem fugāvit.”

“Dē hāc numquam audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Quid factum
70 est, obsecrō?”

Tum Pūblius: “Modo librum Cornēlī Nepōtis legēbam, quī
rem gestam ita trādit: Hannibal nāvium numerō superābātur;
itaque dolō eī pugnandum erat. Quārē suōs iussit venēnātās
serpentēs vivās quam plūrimās colligere, eāsque in vāsa fictilia
75 conicere. Cum diēs pugnae vēnisset, imperāvit ut omnēs in
Eumenis ipsius concurrerent nāvem, cēterās autem neglegerent.

“Quod ubi factum est, nāvis Eumenis fugā salūtem petere
coācta est, sed cēterae undique classem Hannibalis vehementer
premēbant. Tum in eās repente vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā
80 mentiōnem fēcī, coniecta sunt. Quibus in puppēs frāctīs, nāvēs

53. mē: obj. of infin.

56. interdum: not *interim*.

57. in crucem . . . agam, *crucify*.
Such punishment was often
meted out to slaves.

58. Cum: causal.

59. noxia, -ae, f., *wrong*.
commereō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr.,
commit.

60. ā, *by*.

64. nāvālis, -e, adj., *naval*.

72. numerō: abl. of specif.

73. eī: agent.
venēnātus, -a, -um, adj., *ven-*
omous.

74. quam, with sup., *as . . . as*
possible.

hostium brevī serpentium plēnae erant; atque illī, novā rē territī, terga vertērunt rēgemque Eumenem intrā praesidia, quae in proximō litore collocāta erant, celeriter subsecūtī sunt."

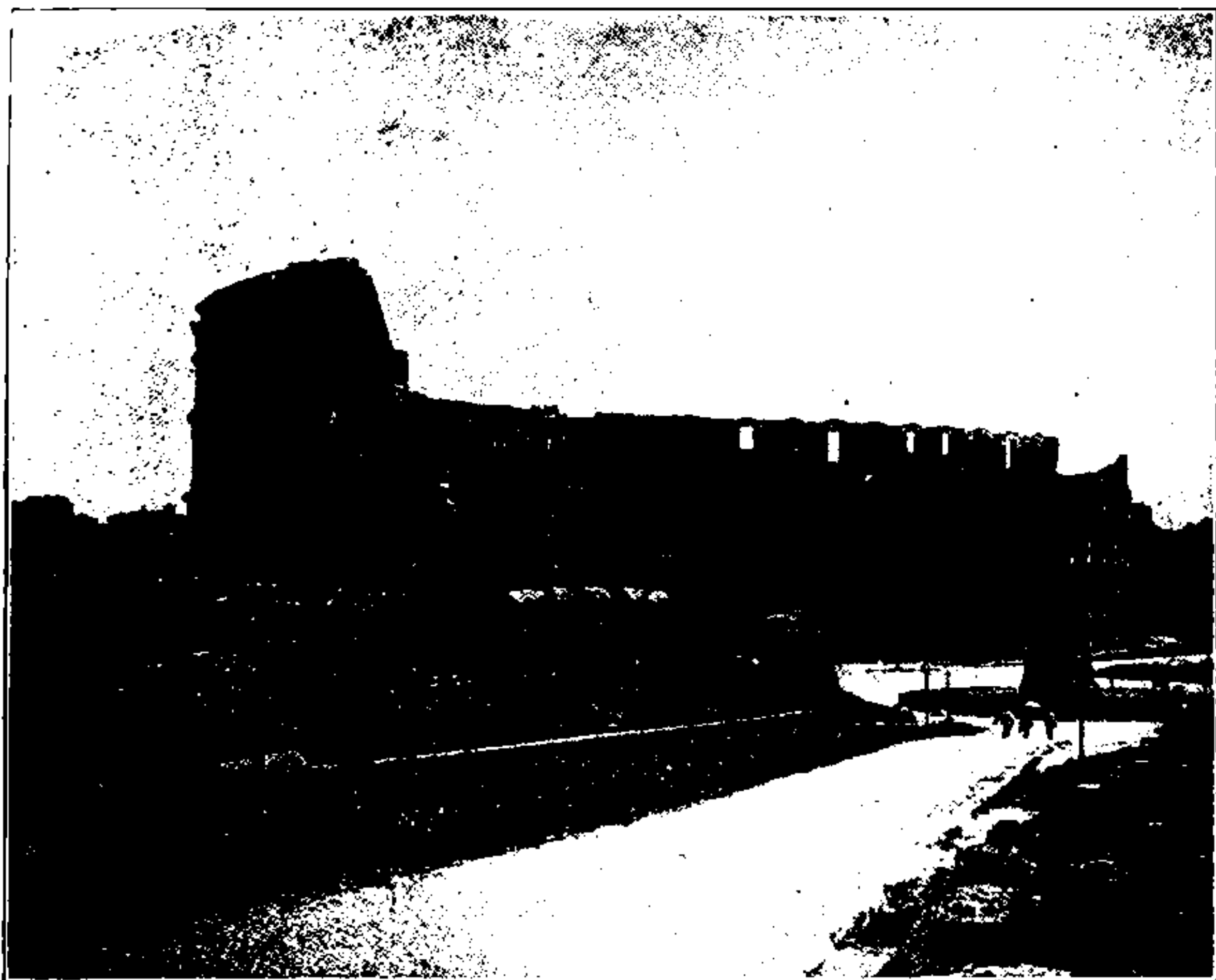
"Hahahae!" inquit Sextus. "Hannibal certē dux callidus erat. Vix turpe fuit ā tantō imperātōre vincī." 85

Tum Pūblius, post sē respiciēns: "Putō," inquit, "nōs nunc redīre posse. Stasimus poenās effūgissee vidētur, neque usquam hospes in cōspectū est."

Itaque ā prōrā cum recessissent, sē patrī cēterisque reddidērunt, quī iam passim in puppī sedēbant. 90

82. praesidia, *defenses*.

89. sē . . . reddidērunt, with dat.,
rejoined.



AMPHITHEĀTRUM

CAPUT III

Posterō diē nautae procul terram aspexērunt, omnēsque cupidē ad latus nāvis properāvērunt, quō melius eam vidērent. Tum Cornēliō Sextus: “Quam terram, pater,” inquit, “iam aspiciamus?”

5 “Crētā eam esse crēdō, mī fili,” inquit Cornēlius. “Insula est magna, ibique multae rēs mirābilēs factae esse dīcuntur. Abī, sorōrī nūntiā ut hūc veniat. Fortasse ego quaedam reminiscī possum, quae vōs libenter audiātis.”

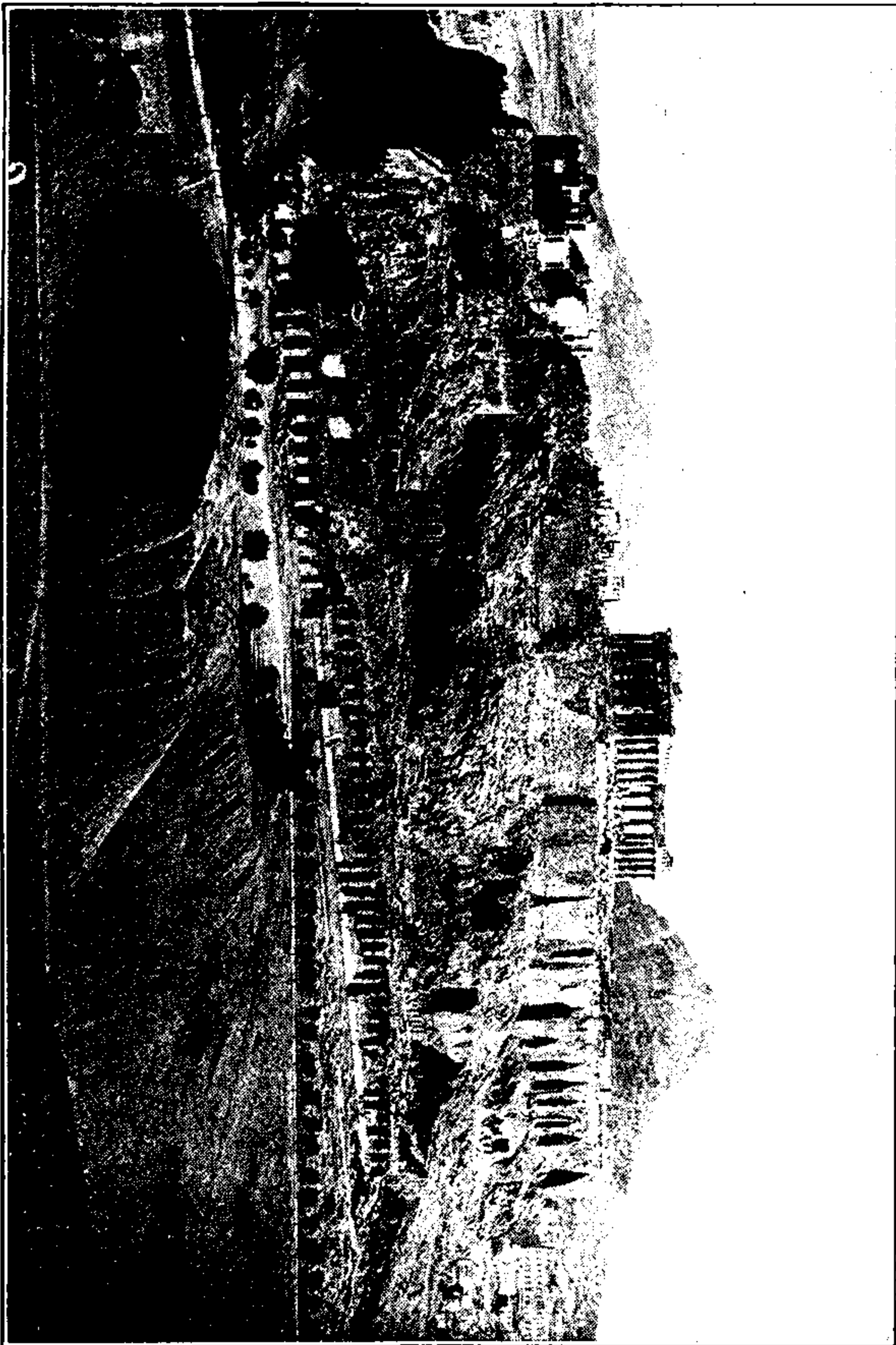
10 “Euax!” inquit Sextus. “Abeō.” Et celeriter in cameram sē recēpit, unde brevī cum Cornēliā et quibusdam liberis aliis ēgressus est.

“Quantō plūrēs, tantō melius,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēs. “Hūc accēdite, liberī; in vēlī umbrā sedeāmus, dum vōbīs fābulam nārrō.” Tum, cum omnēs ad audiendum compositī et
15 intentī essent, ita loquī incipit:

“Multōs abhinc annōs Crētā Athēnās vēnit Androgeōs, Mīnōis filius, ut ibi dēscenderet in certāmina, quae Pan-athēnāica vocantur. Ubique victor erat. Quārē Aegeus, rēx Athēniēnsium, invidiā commōtus, iuvenī negōtium dedit, ut
20 taurum Marathōnium occīderet, hōc modō ratus sē hospitem ingrātum facile sublātūrum. Neque haec rēs eum fefellit; nam iuvenis ā mōnstrō ipse dīlaniātus est.

“Ubi haec Crētā sunt dēlāta, Mīnōs dolēns et irā commōtus

-
- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. aspexērunt, <i>sighted</i>.</p> | <p>16. Crētā: island name; cf. the use of the acc., l. 23.</p> |
| <p>2. quō: replacing <i>ut</i> in purp. clause with comp.</p> | <p>Androgeōs: nom. sing., Greek decl.</p> |
| <p>7. nūntiā: imper.</p> | <p>17. Mīnōis: gen. sing. of <i>Mīnōs</i>, Greek decl.</p> |
| <p>12. Quantō plūrēs, etc., <i>the more the better</i>. The abls. express degree of difference.</p> | <p>19. negōtium, <i>commission</i>.</p> |



ATHENAE

magnum exercitum in finēs Athēniēnsium dūxit, eōrumque
 25 urbem obsēdit; ac paulō post pestis quoque tam dīra incidit in
 eōs, ut condiciōnēs pācis petere cōgerentur. Quās acerbissimās
 accēpērunt; nam Mīnōs postulāvit ut quotannis septem puerī
 nōbilēs totidemque puellae Crētā mitterentur, ubi dīlaniāren-
 tur ā mōnstrō quōdam, quod ipse domī alēbat. Eī mōnstrō erat
 30 nōmen Mīnōtaurus, quia taurī caput sed corpus hūmānum
 habēbat."

"Horrēscō audiēns," inquit Cornēlia, cum ad patrem propius
 accēderet; "quam gaudeō tālia mōnstra hīs temporibus nusquam
 reperīrī!"

35 "Mihi autem," inquit Sextus, "maximō dolōrī est omnia
 ista iam occīsa esse; complūra occīdere pervelim."

At Cornēlius: "Nōne oblītus es, mī fili, mē fābulam nār-
 rāre?"

"Peccāvī, pater," inquit Sextus. "Veniam dā, obsecrō.
 40 Postea nihil interpellābō."

Tum Cornēlius: "Mīnōtaurus in labyrinthō latēbat, ubi
 vorābat adulēscētēs miserōs, qui multiplicibus errōribus im-
 pedītī numquam exitum invenīre poterant, cum semel eō intrō-
 ductī erant.

45 "Per multōs annōs Athēniēnsēs illud tribūtum horrendum
 solverant, cum Thēseus, rēgis Athēniēnsis fīlius, postulāvit ut
 sibi licēret esse ē numerō iuvenum, quī illō annō Crētā
 mitterentur. Pater scīlicet fīlium tantō perīculō obicere nōluit.
 Thēseus autem obstinātā mente in sententiā perseverāvit,
 50 rēxque postrēmō concēdere coāctus est.

"Vēla nāvis, quā adulēscētēs infēlicēs vehēbantur, semper
 sordida erant, quod illī miserī quasi ad fūnus abībant. Sed iam
 Aegeus imperāvit candida quoque comparārī, fīliōque praecēpit

25. pestis, -is, f., *pestilence*.

27. quotannis, adv., *every year*.

28. dīlaniārentur: note mood.

29. alō, alere, alui, altus, tr., *keep*.

35. maximō dolōrī: dat. of service.

40. nihil: adv. acc.

42. multiplex, -icis, adj., *compli-
cated*.

43. eō, *therein*.

45. tribūtum, -ī, n., *tribute*.

53. candida: sc. vēla.

ut, sī omnia prōsperē cessissent, domum rediēns sordida vēla illis candidis mūtāret, quō signō procul omnibus nōtum foret 55
Mīnōtaurum occīsum esse.

“Lēnī ventō vectus Thēseus Crētā pervēnit; ubi Ariadna, Mīnōis fīlia, amorē hospitis statim incēnsa est. Gladium igitur eī dedit et filum, quō vēstīgia regeret, cum ē labyrinthō exīre cōnārētur. Quō modō Thēseus, mōnstrō occīsō, incolumis 60
ē locō horrendō sē recēpit. Tum cum Adriadnā clam fūgit ex urbe, et eādē nāve domum profectus est.”

“Spērō,” inquit Cornēlia, “eōs salvōs Athēnās pervēnisse. Sine dubiō cīvēs Ariadnae grātiā maximā rettulērunt, quod Thēseum tam callidē adiūverat.” 65

Tum Cornēlius: “Ariadna numquam Athēnās vīdit. Nam Thēseus eam quādam in insulā reliquit, cum domum iter faceret.”

“Rem quam foedam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Spērō eum prō perfidiā tantā poenās maximās dedisse.” 70

“Ille vērō erat satis infēlix,” inquit pater; “nam oblītus est signum dare, quō patrī ostenderet omnia prōsperē cessisse. Itaque cum nāvis iuvenēs gaudētēs in portum veheret, Aegeus, ē scopulis prōspiciēns, sordida vēla procul vīdit. Quārē ratus fīlium mortuum esse, ē vertice scopulōrum sē praecipitāvit ac 75
corpus in saxa ēlīsum est. Ita accidit ut Thēseus tantum ad fūnus patris cūrandum domum pervenīret.”

Postquam haec dicta sunt, omnēs aliquamdiū tacitī sēdērunt, cum aspicerent terram, quae usque propius accēdere vidēbātur. Tum Pūblius ē camerā prōdiit, et ille: “Gaudeō,” inquit, “nōs 80
Crētā tam plānē vidēre posse. Semper enim volui aspicere hanc terram, quō Hannibal exsul ōlim dēvertit.”

“Sed mihi nunc abeundum est,” inquit Cornēlius. “Tū

55. illis candidis: abl.
mūtāret, *exchange*.
foret, *would be*.

64. quod: causal conj.

69. Rem, etc.: acc. of exclam.

75. vertex, -icis, m., *top*.

76. tantum, adv., *only*.

79. cum aspicerent: cf. note on I, 61.

82. quō, lit., *whither*.
exsul, -ulis, m., *exile*; trans.,
‘(when) an exile.’

autem, Pūbli, in librō Cornēli Nepōtis profectō lēgistī, quō
 85 modō Hannibal incolās istius insulae ēlūserit. Certō sciō hōs
 liberōs id audire velle."

Tum Cornēlia: "Nārrā, sis, frāter. Nōs omnēs ad audiendum
 compositī sumus."

"Fābula haud longa est," inquit Pūblius. "Postquam
 90 Poenī Zamae dēvictī sunt, aliquamdiū Hannibal in Āfricā
 mānsit, et multīs modīs patriam suam adiūvit. Postrēmō
 autem Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vērunt. Eōs suī poscendī
 causā missōs ratus, Hannibal nāvem cōnscendit atque in Syriam
 ad rēgem Antiochum sē contulit; cui persuāsit ut bellum
 95 Rōmānis inferret.

"Antiochō victō, veritus nē Rōmānis dēderētur, Crētā
 Poenus fūgit. Sēcum pecūniā grandem portābat; quam nē
 raperent Crētēnsēs, cōsiliū tāle iniit: Amphorās aliquot
 complēvit plumbō, summās autem aurō et argentō operuit.
 100 Hās, praesentibus magistrātibus, in templō Diānae collocāvit,
 cum simulāret sē fortūnās suās ibi custōdiendās relinquere. In-
 terim quāsdam statuās cavās pecūniā suā complēverat, eāsque
 domī summā negligentia servābat, quasi nihil essent.

"Crētēnsēs, sic in errōrem inductī, templum magnā cūrā
 105 custōdiēbant, nē Hannibal cum suā pecūniā clam abiret. Ille
 autem, occāsiōne oblātā, statuās in nāvem imposuit, et, fortūnis
 ita cōservātis, in Pontum incolumis pervēnit."

"Quantō plūra dē Hannibale audiō," inquit Sextus, "tantō
 magis eius sollertiam admīror. Minimē mīrum est eum totiēns
 110 imperātōrēs nostrōs superāsse. Sed nunc mē exercere paulisper
 iussus sum." Quae cum dīxisset, surrexit, omnēsque aliī in
 aliam partem discesserunt.

90. Zamae: loc.

91. adiūvit: e.g., in finance.

98. tāle: i.e., the following.

99. plumbum, -ī, n., lead.

summās: cf. extrēmam, II, 43.

100. praesentibus magistrātibus:
 abl. absol.

101. custōdiendās: cf. exhibendās,
 II, 30.

103. negligentia, -ae, f., carelessness.

nihilī: gen. of value.

108. Quantō . . . tantō; cf. III, 12.

111. aliī in aliam: see Vocab.

CAPUT IV

Circiter merīdiem Cornēlius, cum quaedam Onēsīmō dictāvisset, in puppī cum filiīs ultrō citrōque ambulābat. Iam propter nebulās insula Crēta vix cernī poterat, et Sextus: “Quō modō fit, pater,” inquit, “ut tantō circuitū in Italiam iter faciāmus? Nōne est ūlla via brevior, quā ad finem dēstinātum perveni- 5 āmus?”

“Aliquantō brevior est via,” inquit pater, “sī terrestri itinere per Achaīam pergere velīs. Et semel et iterum initum est cōnsilium Isthmī perfodiendī, ut eā ex Aegaeō in Iōnium mare nāvēs trānsire possent. Dictātor Caesar hoc opus prīmus 10 cōgitāvit. Deinde Caligula ad loca dīmētienda centuriōnem mīsīt. Postrēmō Nerō rē vērā initium fēcīt; quīn etiam ipse rāstrō humum prīmus effōdit et corbulae congestam umeris extulit. Sed adhūc incohātum modo opus est.”

Dum Cornēlius ita loquitur, in puppim prōdiērunt et 15 mercātor, dē quō ante mentiōnem fēcimus, et peregrīnus infēlix, cuius lingua nēminī nōta erat. Quōs cum aspexisset, mercātōrī Cornēlius: “Illius infēlicis mē vehementer miseret,” inquit.

“Mē quoque eius miseret,” inquit mercātor; “et libenter haec ā tē audiō. Nam bene sciō plērōsque cīvēs nostrōs pere- 20 grīnōs paene omnēs nihilī facere.”

Tum Cornēlius ridēns: “Fābulamne umquam audīvistī dē

1. dictō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., dic-
tate.

4. fit, does it happen.

7. terrestris, -e, adj., land.

8. velīs: subj. indef. second sing.

9. Isthmī: the Isthmus of Corinth.
perfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fos-
sus, tr., cut through.

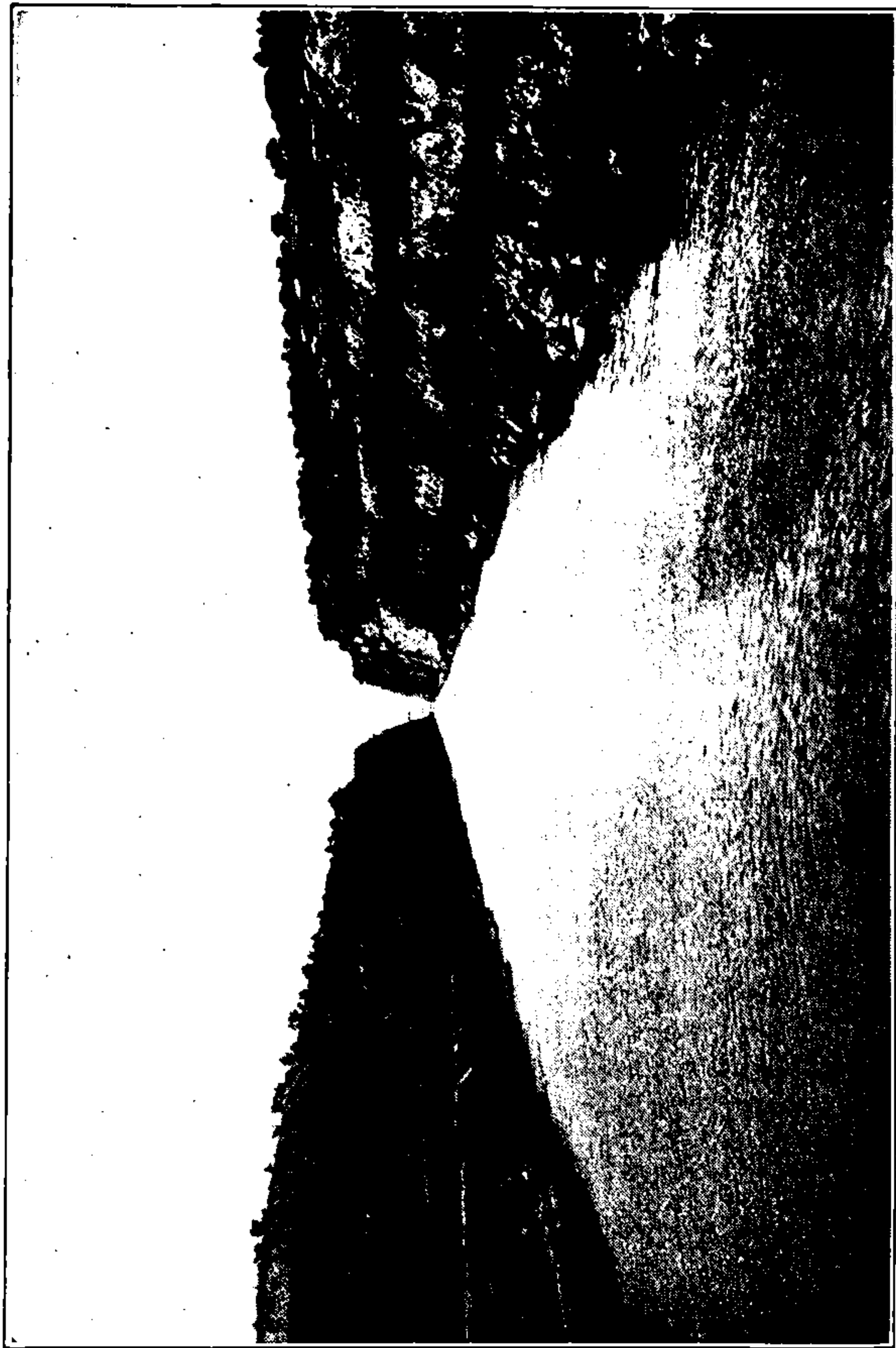
9. eā, by that route.
Aegaeō: sc. marī.

13. rāstrum, -ī, n., mattock.

14. incohō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., be-
gin.
modo, adv., only.

15. et . . . et, both . . . and.

18. miseret: impers.



ISTHMUS, UT NUNC PERFOSSUS EST

peregrīnis, quī, cum Rōmam pervēnissent, quaerēbant cīvem, quī pollicitus erat sē eōs rēgiē hospitio acceptūrum, sī quandō in Italiam iter fēcissent?" 25

"Numquam, quod sciam," inquit mercātor. "Nōne vīs eam nārrāre?"

"Hic cīvis," inquit Cornēlius, "ōlim ōtiōsus in forō ambulābat, cum subitō occurrerunt duo hospites, quōs splendidē invitāverat, cum ipse peregrinārētur. Quā rē homō primō 30 conturbātus est; nam vērō eī erat domus parva et rēs familiāris tenuis.

"Tum autem, callidē trepidātiōnem suam dissimulāns: 'Gaudeō,' inquit, 'vōs salvōs advēnisse; sed fēcissētis rēctius, sī statim ad mē vēnissētis.' 'Id fēcissēmus,' inquiunt illi, 'sī 35 domum tuam nōvissēmus.' 'Hoc quidem perfacile est,' inquit homō; 'omnēs enim dēmōstrāre possunt aedēs, ubi habitō. Sed ite mēcum.'

"Sequuntur illi, cum intereā eius sermō omnis in ostentātiōne cōsūmitur: in agris quaerit frūmenta quō modō prōveniant, 40 quasi omnia sua sint; queritur quod villa sua nūper incēsa sit.

"Interim, dum tālia loquitur, forte animadvertit aedēs cuiusdam cīvis locuplētis, ubi convivae multī expectābantur; cumque iānitōrī nōtus esset, hospites intrōdūxit, quibus: 'Hic,' inquit, 'habitō.' Interim inspicit argentum, quod erat exposi- 45 tum, triclīnium vīsīt, omnia probat.

"Brevi autem accessit servus, quī hominī clārē dīxit dominum iam ventūrum, sī exire vellent. 'Itane?' inquit ille. Tum hospitibus: 'Nunc eāmus; frāter enim ex Siciliā vēnit. Ego eī obviam eō; vōs autem hūc decimā hōrā redīte.' 50

24. rēgiē, adv., *royally*.

26. quod, *so far as*.

30. peregrīnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., *be abroad*.

31. vērō, *in fact*.

33. dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *conceal*.

39. intereā: i.e., *interim*.

40. frūmenta, *crops*; trans. as subj. of ind. quest.

42. aedēs, *house*. Contrast the meaning of the sing. of this word.

48. sī exire vellent, *if they would please go out*.

"Hospitēs nihil suspicantēs discesserunt, homō vērō celeriter domum sē contulit. Hōrā cōstitutā ad aedēs cīvis locuplētis redierunt peregrīnī; unde dērsī in dēversōrium rūsus sē recipere coactī sunt.

55 "Postrīdiē in forō hominem vīderunt, eumque incūsāverunt. Ille autem dīxit eōs similitūdine aedium dēceptōs esse, sēque domī multam ad noctem expectāsse.

"Interim servō suō imperāverat ut ā vicinō vāsa, vestīmenta, et eius modī alia ūtenda rogāret. Quae cum comparāta esse
60 putāret, hospitēs domum dēdūxit, cum simulāret sē maiōrēs aedēs suās amīcō cuidam ad nūptiās commodāsse.

"Dum ibi cēnant, subitō puer nūntiat argentum repetī; nam sollicitus factus erat is, quī id commodāverat. 'Apage!' inquit cīvis noster ēgregius; 'aedēs commodāvī, familiam dedī.
65 Argentum quoque vult? Etsī hospitēs habeō, tamen id quoque commodābō; nōs interim Samiīs dēlectābimur.' "

"Hahahae!" inquit mercātor. "Spērō hospitēs miserōs cēnam saltem gustāsse, priusquam ea quoque auferretur."

"Nihil amplius adeptī sunt," inquit Cornēlius; "et iūre
70 existimāverunt sēcum male āctum esse."

At alter: "His audītis etiam magis mē omnium peregrīnōrum infēlicium miseret. Et maximē doleō existimātiōnem populī Rōmānī pendere cōgī tālibus ex cīvibus, quālem tū modo dicēbās." Quae cum dixisset, in sōle cōsēdit; Cornēlius autem
75 cum filiīs ambulāre perseverāvit, dōnec accessit Cornēlia, quae: "Existimō," inquit, "mē avēs quāsdam volantēs procul cernere. Eāsne vidēs, Sexte?"

"Paucās cernere mihi videor," inquit Sextus. "Ex altō

57. *multam ad noctem, until far into the night; cf. extrēmam, II, 43.*

59. *ūtenda, as a loan; cf. exhibendās, II, 30.*

60. *cum simulāret: cf. I, 61.*

62. *puer: the slave.*

64. *familiam, household slaves.*

66. *Samiūs: i.e., earthenware; sc. vāsīs; abl. case.*

71. *alter: i.e., the trader. His: sc. verbīs.*

72. *existimātiō, -ōnis, f., reputation.*

74. *dicēbās, mentioned*

78. *altō: cf. English 'the deep.'*

in insulam refugere videntur. Fortasse tempestātem cooriri sentiunt.”

80

“Quod ōmen dī āvertant!” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam brevī in marī maximō versābimur. Sī nūbēs ātrae in caelō tum cōgentur, nec sōlem nec lūnam aut stellās vidēre poterimus, nec gubernātor sciet quō nāvem dīrigat.”

“Saepe dē avibus scriptōrēs nostrī mentiōnem faciunt,” inquit Pūblius. “Nōne sunt quī putent eārum volātū rēs futūrās portendī?”

85

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Et profectō tū saepe audīvistī dē pullis, quōs eī cōnsulunt, quī perīcula sunt aditūrī.”

“Haec mihi nārrā, sis,” inquit Cornēlia; “ego enim numquam audīvī.”

90

“Pulli illi,” inquit Cornēlius, “in caveis custodiuntur. Cum perīculum adest, ēdūcuntur, cibusque eis obicitur. Sī edere nōlunt, triste ōmen; sīn autem vorant tam cupidē ut aliquid ē rōstris excutiātur, id est ōmen optimum.”

95

At Cornēlia: “Estne vērō ēventus semper tālis, quālem pulli portendunt?”

“Vix id audeō dicere,” inquit pater. “Etsī ōlim bellō Pūnicō primō populī Rōmānī dētrimentō magnō nōnnūllis vidētur plānum factum esse haud impūne tālia portenta negligī.”

100

“Nam P. Claudius pullōs, quī caveā liberātī edere nōllent, in marī mergī iussit, cum dīceret eis bibendum saltem esse, etiam sī edere nōllent. Cuius temeritātem deī graviter ulcīscī vidēbantur, cum classis eius ad pugnam profecta clāde maximā vinceretur.”

105

81. Quod: mod. of ōmen.

84. quō: cf. III, 82.

86. Nōne sunt quī, *Are there not those who?*
volātus, -ūs, m., *flight*.

87. futūrus, -a, -um, adj., *future*.

98. bellō Pūnicō primō: abl. of time.

99. dētrimentum, -ī, n., *disaster*; abl. case in text.

100. portentum, -ī, n., *warning*.

103. cum dīceret: cf. cum . . . simulāret, I, 61.

eis: cf. eī, II, 73.

104. temeritās, -ātis, f., *rashness, impiety*.

“Homō quam impius erat ille Claudius!” inquit Cornēlia.
 “Certē dignus erat, quī poenās maximās solveret.”

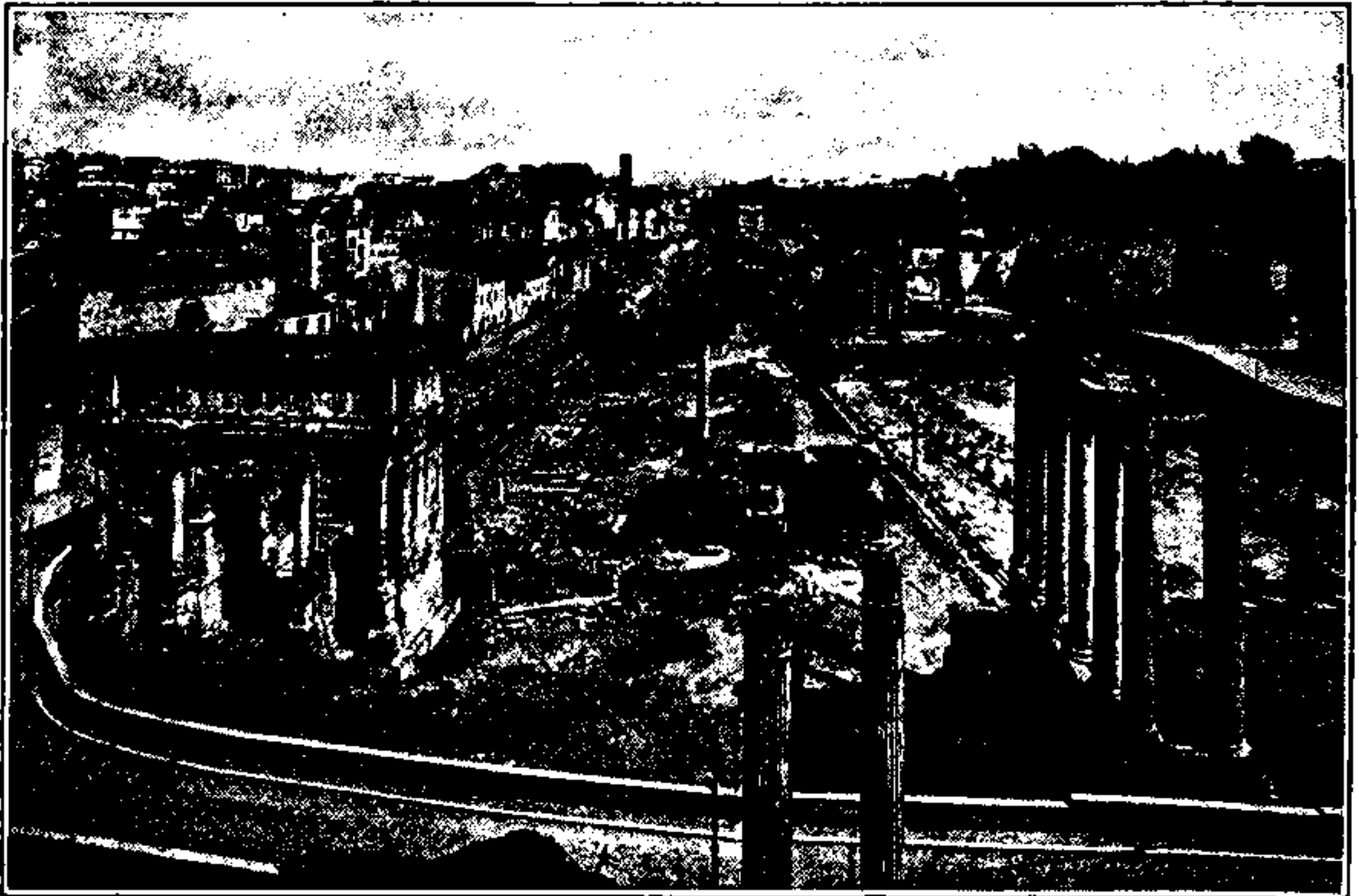
“Ille vērō,” inquit pater, “ā populō condemnātus est; et
 110 eius collēga, L. Iūnius, quī alibī nōn pāruerat auspiciīs clas-
 semque tempestāte āmiserat, sē ipse interfēcit.”

Dum haec dīcuntur, Drūsilla et Anna cum Lūciō ē camerā
 prōdiērunt; quō vīsō, gaudiō exsiluērunt liberī, quī cum frātre
 parvulō lūdere iam diū cupiēbant.

108. quī, etc.: trans. the rel. clause
 by infin.

109. condemnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,
 tr., *condemn.*

114. iam diū cupiēbant, *had long
 since been eager.* Note the
 effect of *iam diū* on the
 tense force.



FORUM RŌMĀNUM

CAPUT V

Lūcius autem iam patrem aspexerat, manūsque statim ad eum tendēbat. Tum: "Quam bellus est ille parvulus," inquit mercātor. "Quem cum videō, admoneor dē versibus illis lepidis poētae Catullī:

"Torquātus volō parvulus
Mātris ē gremiō suae
Porrigēns tenerās manūs
Dulce rīdeat ad patrem
Sēmihiente labellō.'"

"Scīsne," inquit Sextus, "Pūblium quoque nostrum esse poētam? Versūs lepidōs paene cotīdiē facit." 10

Quō audītō, Pūblius ērubuit, et: "Tacē, sīs, Sexte," inquit. "Nōne tē pudet tam stultē loquī?"

"Quīn herī," inquit Sextus, "tē in umbrā vēlī sedentem vidī, cum aliquid summā cūrā cōnficerēs." 15

"Age, fili mī," inquit Cornēlius rīdēns; "verēcundārī nōn tē decet. Audiāmus quae scripserīs."

Tālī cohortātiōne inductus, Pūblius chartam haud invītus prōtulit, et: "Abhinc paucōs diēs," inquit, "Annam audīvī, cum vesperī lēniter caneret, quō facilius Lūcius obdormiret." 20

5. volo: final o here short in verse.

8. dulce, adv., *sweetly*.
rīdeat: dept. on volo, l. 5.

9. sēmihīans, -antis, adj., *half-opening*.
labellum, -ī, n., *lip*.

13. pudet: impers.

13. stultē, adv., *foolishly*.

14. Quīn, *Why*.

15. cum . . . cōnficerēs: cf. I, 61.

16. verēcundor, -ārī, intr., *be bashful*.

17. decet: impers.

20. quō: cf. III, 2.

“Canēbat dē labōribus cīvium suōrum, quī domō expulsī
Babylōnem in exsilium dēductī sunt. Dulcissimus erat ille
cantus, sed etiam maestissimus; cum autem Anna suā linguā
ūterētur, vix intellegere potuī quid esset, dē quō diceret. Sed
25 paulō post mē omnia docuit; ac verbōrum sententiam ego nostrīs
modis exprimere sic cōnātus sum:

“Sedēmus amnis ad Babylōniōs,
Nostrōrum amārīs fūnera lacrimis,
Siōne victā, conquerentēs
30 Exsiliūque gravīs labōrēs.

“Iam victor atrōx increpitāns iocō,
‘Siōnis,’ inquit, ‘laetificīs modis
Cantāte laudēs. Cūr sedētis
Cōnsimilēs ovibus tacentēs?’

“‘Hīc ut canāmus nōs patrium deum
Maestī exsulantēs, barbaricā in domō?
Siōn, male hostēs sic cadant ut
35 Tē cinerēsque tuōs verēbor.’”

“Euge,” inquit mercātor; “mihi quidem hī versūs optimī
40 esse videntur. Sī fēliciter fēceris prōgressum, aliquandō poēta
vērus esse poteris.”

At nunc Drūsilla liberis: “Fortasse vōbīs Anna quoque

21. labōribus, *trials*.

23. cum: causal.

25. docuit: with acc. of person and
thing.

27. ad, *beside*.

28. amārus, -a, -um, adj., *bitter*.

29. conqueror, -querī, -questus
sum, tr., *lament*.

31. increpitō, -āre, tr., *challenge*.

32. laetificus, -a, -um, adj., *joyous*.

34. cōnsimilis, -e, adj., *like*.
ovibus: dat.

35. ut canāmus, *we sing?* (rejecting
the suggestion).

36. barbaricus, -a, -um, adj., *for-
eign, strange*.
domō, freely, *land*.

37. Siōn: voc.
cadant: a wish.
ut, *as*.

40. prōgressus, -ūs, m., *progress*.

aliquid nārrābit. Eam rogāte." (Anna enim cum Lūciō interim discesserat, iamque haud procul sedēbat.)

Illa, cum cognōvisset quid liberī vellent: "Multa," inquit, 45
"sunt clāra facta virōrum gentis meae; diēsque mē dēficiat, sī
vōbīs omnia nārrāre cōner. Audīvistisne umquam dē homine
omnium validissimō?"

"Herculem, ut opīnor, dīcis," inquit Sextus. "Nam ferunt 50
eum omnēs vīribus superāsse."

"Herculem nōn dīcō," inquit Anna, "sed Samsōnem, quī
manibus ipsīs leōnem dīlaniāvit."

"Idem fēcit Herculēs quoque," inquit Sextus; "nam cum
leōnem Nemeaeum nec clāvā nec sagittīs vincere potuisset,
manibus ipsīs mōnstrum occīdit." 55

"Sed omnia nōndum dixī," inquit Anna. "Samsōn, cum
in quādam urbe hostēs eum obsidērent, clam noctū ex oppidō
ēgressus, postēs portae umerīs abstulit."

"Eugepae!" inquit Sextus. "Vix crēdō Herculem ipsum 60
id facere potuisse."

At Anna: "Postrēmō hostēs certiōrēs factī sunt vīrēs
Samsōnis in capillō sitās esse; dolōque eum aggressī, capillō
prīvāvērunt. Tum ille facile in eōrum potestātem pervēnit;
quem, cum oculōs ēripuissent, in pīstrīnum dēdūxērunt, ubi in
tenebris molam versāre coāctus est." 65

"Ēheu," inquit Cornēlia; "quam mē istīus infēlicis miseret!"

"Ipse sē pulchrē ultus est," inquit Anna. "Nam ōlim, cum
quaedam fēriae habērentur et multitūdō maxima convēnisset,
puerum ōrāvit ut manūs suās in columnās templī impōneret

49. dīcis, *mean*.

ferunt, *they say*.

50. vīribus: abl. of spec.

52. ipsīs, *freely, bare*.

53. cum . . . potuisset: cf. I, 61.

54. clāva, -ae, f., *club*.

sagitta, -ae, f., *arrow*.

58. postis, -is, m., *post*.

62. sitās: see sinō.

63. prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
deprive.

64. pīstrīnum, -ī, n., *grinding-mill*.

65. mola, -ae, f., *millstone*.

67. pulchrē, adv., *finely*.

68. fēriae, -ārum, f., *festival*.

69. columna, -ae, f., *pillar*.

70 (nam ipse iam caecus erat). Quō factō, Samsōn, cui capillus interim rūrsus prōmittēbātur, omnibus vīribus cōnīsus columnās disiēcit, et ruīnā templī hostēs plūrimōs sēcum oppressit.”

“Haec est fābula adprimē lepida,” inquit Sextus. “Potesne aliquid dē bellātōribus clārīs nārrāre?”

75 Tum Anna: “Annālēs gentis nostrae exemplīs tālibus abundant. Longum est etiam pauca nārrāre. Sed ōlim erat pāstor, quī vixdum iuvenis ingentem occīdit hostem, ā quō nostrī verbīs contumēliōsis ad proelium prōvocātī erant.”

“Dē istō nārrā, sīs,” inquit Sextus. “Audīre cupimus.”

80 At Anna: “Hostis erat gigās, quōcum congredi nēmō audēbat; quārē omnēs crēdēbant hunc iuvenem dēlīrāre, quī certāmen tam impār inīre vellet. Accēdēbat ut armīs militāribus ūtī nescīret; quam ob rem in proelium prōdiit cum fundā tantum et lapidibus quibusdam lēvibus.”

85 “Āmēns profectō fuit,” inquit Sextus, “quī sic armātus cum bellātōre ingentī congredērētur.”

“Nūllō modō,” inquit Anna; “nam ā deō auxilium spērābat, neque rēs eum fefellit; priusquam enim hostis propius accēdere posset, lapidem in eius frontem tantā fēlicitāte impēgit, ut
90 bellātōr ingēns subitō corruēns humī prōnus iacēret. Tum adulēscēns, gladiō ipsius arreptō, caput hostis abscīdit sanguineque cruentum ad rēgem rettulit.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Facta tālia audiēns horrēscō. Nōnne quidquam laetius nārrāre potes?”

95 Tum Anna: “Multa laeta quoque commemorāre possum.

70. cui: trans. as if gen.

71. cōnītor, -nīti, -nīsus or nīxus sum, intr., *strive, strain*.

72. disiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., *push out*.

76. Longum est, 'Twould take long.

77. vixdum: adv. phrase, *scarcely yet*.

78. contumēliōsus, -a, -um, adj., *insulting*.

78. prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *challenge*.

82. impār, -aris, adj., *unequal*.

vellet: note mood. Accēdēbat ut, lit., *It was added that*; trans. freely.

83. tantum: adv.

84. lēvis, -e, adj., *smooth*.

89. fēlicitās, -ātis, f., *luck, good aim*. impēgit: see impingō.

Quin etiam recordor quaedam de hoc ipso pastore adulescente, qui postea rex noster factus est.

“Olim, cum bellum cum finitimis gereret, illique praesidio occupavissent urbem, quae erat ipsius patria, tum rex, siti oborta, militibus audientibus: ‘Utinam,’ inquit, ‘nunc bibere 100 possem e fonte gelido, qui ad portam patriae est!’

“Quo cognito, tres milites virtutis maximae, clam ex castris egressi, per stationes hostium via gladiis facta, ad fontem pervenerunt illum; tum, aqua inde celeriter hausta, ad regem incolumes se receperunt. Qui cum cognovisset quantum periculo 105 aqua illa adlata esset, bibere noluit eamque libans humi perfudit.”

“Regem optimum!” inquit Cornelia. “Huius modi fabulis maximè delector.”

Sed iam Lucius, qui diu tacitus sederat, querellas edere 110 coepit, Annaque eum in cameram ad matrem deduxit. Liberi interim abierunt, si forte Stasimum invenire possent

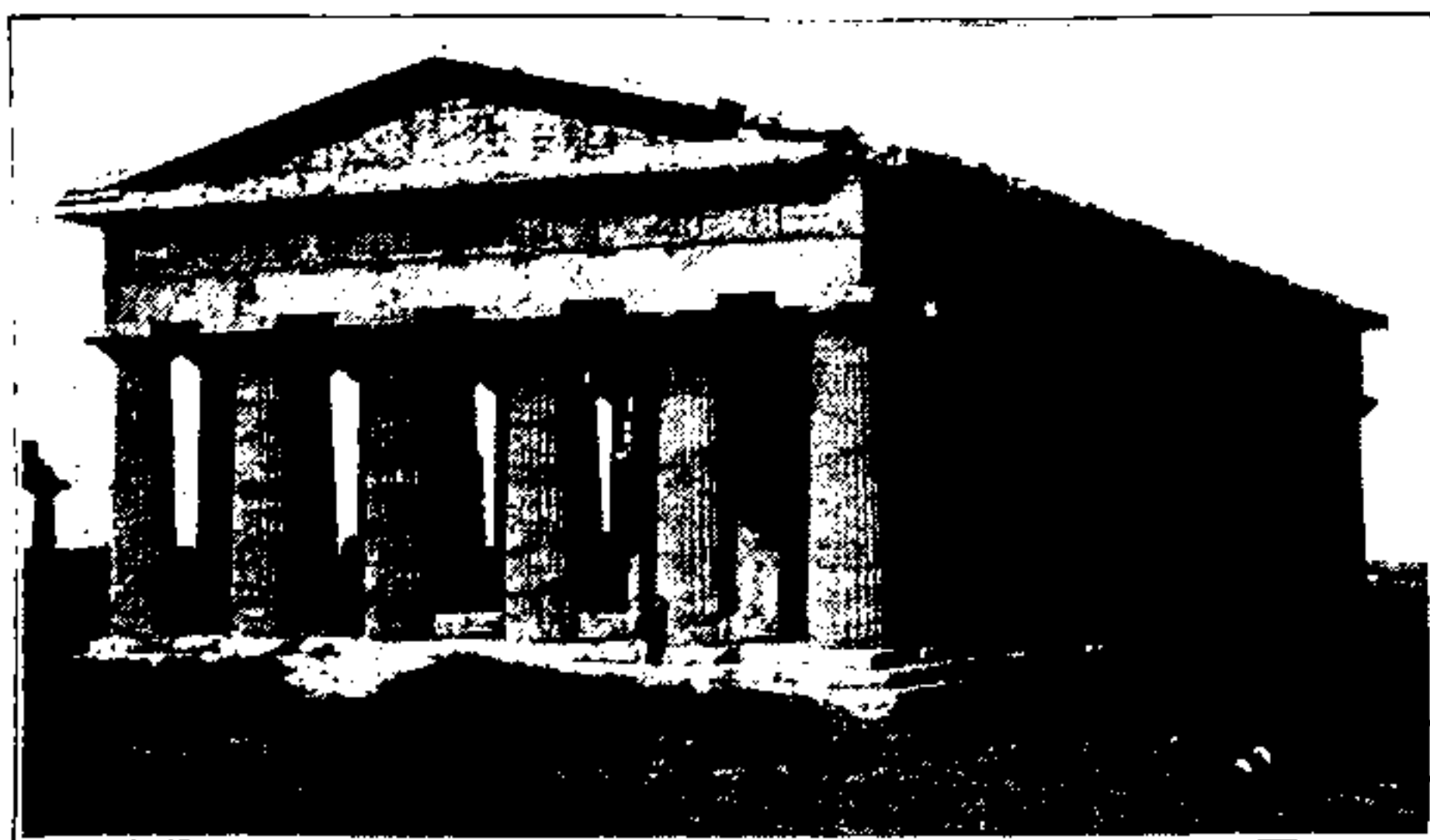
98. illi: nom. pl.

99. patria, birthplace.

100. oborior, -iri, -ortus sum, intr.,
arise, come on.

106. libans, -antis: freely, as a libation (libo, -are, -avi, -atus, tr., libate).

112. forte, perchance.



TEMPLUM

CAPUT VI

Paucōs diēs caelō serēnō nāvigāverant, omnēsque gaudēbant, ratī sine periculō ullō iter tōtum cōfici posse, cum subitō nūbēs ātrae ē marī orīrī visae sunt, quae brevī diem ē cōspectū vectōrum ēripuērunt. Terra iam procul aberat, ventīque turbidī
5 per rudentēs strīdere coepērunt.

Tum nautae vēla contrahere properāvērunt, et omnia quae ūsuī essent ad vim tempestātis lēniendam parāta sunt. Interim magister mulierēs ūnā cum liberīs et servīs camerā sē continēre iussit. Virī autem plērīque in puppī paulisper ambulāre
10 persevērāvērunt, etsī mox ventōrum vī vestis eōrum paene discerpēbātur.

Sed brevī illī quoque in locum tūtum libenter sē recēpērunt; nam in marī iam erat ātra nox, flūctūsque maximī nāvem feriēbant, omniaque mortem minārī vidēbantur. In camerā sedēbant
15 mulierēs et liberī pavidī; interdum enim flūctūs tantopere nāvem quatiēbant, ut vix locō sē tenēre possent.

Pūblius autem, quī nōlēbat quemquam putāre sē esse sollicitum, librum poētae cuiusdam adsiduē legēbat. Cui postrēmō pater: “Quem librum,” inquit, “tam attentē legis, mī fili?”
20 “Hic est liber lepidus poētae Ovidī,” inquit Pūblius. “Dē naufragiō quōdam optimē scribit. Audīte quam pulchrī sint hī versūs.” Quō dictō, recitāre coepit:

1. caelō serēnō: attendant circumstance.

5. strīdō, -ere, -dī, intr., *howl*.

7. ūsuī: dat. of service; freely, *helpful*.

8. magister, *captain*.
ūnā: adv.

13. in, *on*.

15. interdum: cf. II, 56.

“Totidemque videntur,
 Quot veniant flūctūs, ruere atque inrumpere mortēs.
 Nōn tenet hic lacrimās; stupet hic; vocat ille beātōs, 25
 Fūnera quōs maneant; hic vōtīs nūmen adōrat
 Bracchiaque ad caelum, quod nōn videt, irrita tollēns
 Poscit opem.’”

Sed iam Drūsilla, quae prae terrōre diū sē vix continēre potuerat: “Dēsine, obsecrō,” inquit, “librumque illum dīrum 30
 omitte. Nōne vidēs nōs quoque magnō in periculō esse, et omnibus fortasse brevī pereundum?”

“Tranquillō es animō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Valida est nāvis nostra, et nautae exercitātī. In saxa latentia nisi in tenebrīs 35
 dēferēmur, omnia tūta sunt.” Tum Pūbliō: “Sed, mī fili, cēseō illud carmen omittendum dōnec omnēs hilariōrēs sint.”

“Quam mox in Ītaliā perveniēmus?” inquit Sextus, quī sub subsellium refūgerat, nē quis scīret sē flēre.

“Aliquamdiū per mare Īōnium iam vectī sumus,” inquit pater, “et spērō haud procul abesse terram Ītalicā.” 40

Vix ea dicta erant, cum clāmor magnus in puppī exortus est. Quō auditō, Cornēlius et virī aliī ē camerā celeriter prōdiērunt. Undique erant flūctūs velut aquae montēs, quī iam 45
 iam nāvem submersūrī vidēbantur; ventique tantopere furēbant, ut hominēs mālō rudentibusque sē sustinēre cōgerentur, nē vī tempestātis raperentur ē puppī in mortem praesentem.

Nūbēs autem iam rāriōrēs erant, inter quās diēs iterum

23. Totidem: mod. of *mortēs*, l. 24.

24. Quot: indecl. adj., *as*.

25. hic . . . hic . . . ille, *one . . . another . . . another*.

stupeō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *be stunned*.

vocat: sc. *eōs*.

26. Fūnera, etc.: i.e., those who (on land) will be properly buried.

27. irrita: trans., ‘*in vain*’; mod. of *Bracchia*.

29. prae, *for*.

32. omnibus: dat.

33. es: imper.

34. exercitātus, -a, -um, adj., (*well*) *trained*.

43. velut, *like*.
 iam iam, *at any moment*.

44. furō, -ere, intr., *rage*.

45. mālō: not adj.; note the *ā*.

47. diēs: i.e., *daylight*.

lūcēbat; et haud procul in marī vāstō cōnspicī poterat nāvicula,
quae flūctibus in lītus scopulōsum insulae parvae rēctā ferēbātur.

50 Haec erat causa clāmōris, quō vectōrēs ē camerā excitātī erant.

Tum Cornēlius magnā vōce magistrō, quī prope stābat:
“Nihilne illīs miserīs hominibus,” inquit, “opitulārī pos-
sumus?”

Ille autem maestus abnuit, et: “Vīs ventī nimia est,” inquit.
55 “Eīs sī opitulārī cōnābimur, nostra quoque nāvis in saxa
ferētur.”

“Quam hoc est foedum vīsū!” cum gemitū inquit Cornēlius.
“Aspice, sīs; mālus iam frāctus est, et vectōrēs infēlicēs vestīs
prō vēlīs tendunt; aliī mercēs in mare praecipitant, ut nāvis
60 sublevētur. Omnibus modīs mortem effugere cōnantur.”

Dum haec fiunt, Pūblius quoque ē camerā ēgressus pede-
temptim et cautē ad patrem adiit. Quō cum pervēnisset
nāvemque vīdisset alteram, “Ēheu!” inquit. “Male metuō nē
hodiē vērū naufragium aspiciāmus.”

65 “Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Neque ūllō modō eīs
miserīs opitulārī posse vidēmur.”

“Aspice!” inquit Pūblius. “Iam paucī cymbā parvā effu-
gere cōnātūrī sunt. Vidē cymbam, quam effrēnātē in flūctibus
saltet! Modo in cōspectū est, modo aspici nusquam potest!
70 Nunc in eā sunt trēs hominēs. Iam rēmōs agere incipiunt.
Attāt! Nunc venit aquae mōns! Cavēte, miserī, cavēte vōbīs!”

Vix haec verba dīxerat, cum flūctus ingēns cymbam parvam
ēvertit. Paulisper virī duo in gurgite luctantēs aspiciēbantur;
tum in marī mersī sunt.

48. lūceō, -ēre, lūxī, intr., *shine*.
nāvicula, -ae, f., *small ship*.

49. scopulōsus, -a, -um, adj., *rocky*.
rēctā: sc. *viā*; cf. *eā*, IV, 9.

57. vīsū: cf. *nātū*, I, 65.
gemitus, -ūs, m., *groan*.

61. pedetemptim, adv., *slowly*.

62. cautē, adv., *cautiously*.

68. effrēnātē, adv., *wildly*.

69. Modo . . . modo, *now . . . now*.

70. rēmūs, -ī, m., *oar*.

71. Attāt! interj., *take care!*
miserī: voc.

73. gurgēs, -itis, m., *flood*.
luctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr.,
struggle.

“Ista diūtius vidēre nōn sustineō,” inquit Cornēlius, et 75
statim in cameram sē contulit. Pūblius autem cupiditāte
videndī in puppī morārī persevērāvit; utque pater cum Onēsīmō
et Stasīmō iterum prōdiit, insula parva ē cōspectū recesserat,
neque usquam cōspicī poterat nāvis altera.

Sōl, quī iam coeperat fulgēre, undīs sē condere properābat, 80
cum nautae procul montēs cernere potuērunt; tum omnēs hilarī
vultū erant, cum spērārent sē brevī in portum perventūrōs; ac
Cornēlius Stasīmō: “Abī,” inquit; “dominae nūntiā, ut in
puppim prōdeat; nam dēmum terram in cōspectū esse.”

Stasimus statim discessit, et patrī Pūblius: “Existimō nōs 85
Brundisiū ē nāve ēgressūrōs,” inquit. “Nōnne rēs sē ita habet,
pater?”

“Ita, mī fili,” inquit Cornēlius. “In hāc regiōne orbis
terrārum nūllum oppidum portum meliōrem habet. Hic est
locus, ut scīs, unde Pompeius Magnus nāvēs solvit, cum Caesa- 90
rem fugiēns exercitum in Graeciam trādūceret. Et sicut nōs
montēs illōs nunc vidēmus appropinquāre, ita ille tum eōsdem
nebulis procul obscurōs ē cōspectū suō discēdere vīdit. Quā dē
rē poēta Lūcānus versūs aliquōs fēcit pulcherrimōs.”

Interim Drūsilla cum liberis ē camerā prōdierat. Brevī 95
tenebrae ē marī surgere coepērunt; ac Cornēlia, quae iam cum
patre et frātribus stābat: “Vidēte,” inquit. “Aspicere videor
lūmen parvum procul micāre. Quid est, obsecrō?”

“Haec est pharus,” inquit pater, “quae noctū viam nautīs
mōnstrat, quō tūtius nāvēs in portum dēdūcere possint. Sine 100
lūmine fortasse ē cursū errārent, nāvēsque in litus inīquum
dēferrentur.”

“Euge!” inquit Cornēlia. “In portum igitur nōs profectō

75. nōn sustineō, cannot bear.

77. ut, when.

80. undīs: abl.

86. Brundisiū: loc. of *Brundisium*;
gen., *Brundisi*.

90. ut, as.

91. sicut, adv.; sicut . . . ita, just
as . . . so.

99. pharus, -ī, f., lighthouse.

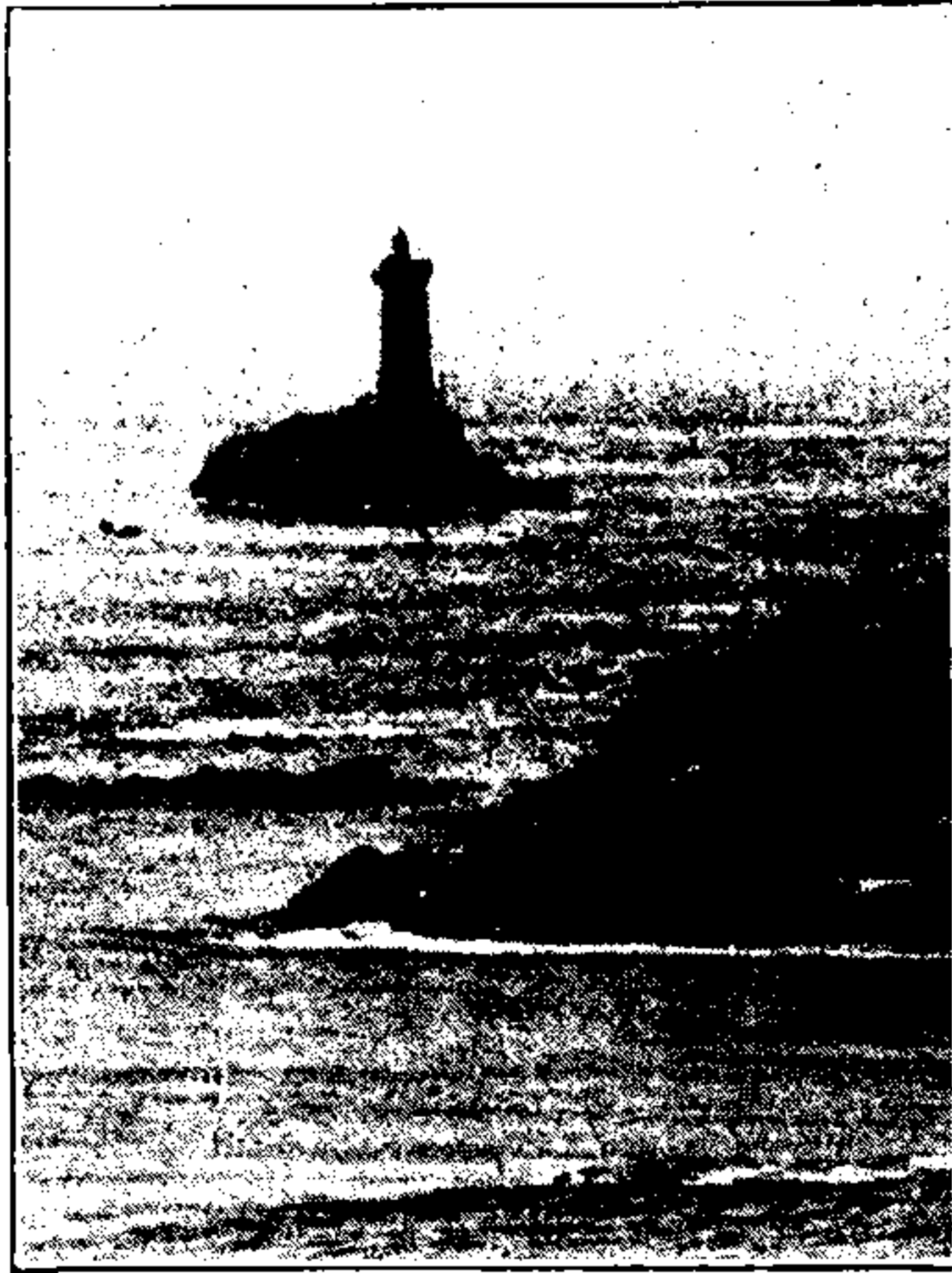
100. quō: cf. III, 2.

tūtō perveniēmus. Sed nunc mihi intrō eundum est, ut cum
105 Annā sedeam, dum Lūcius obdormiat.”

Itaque illa discessit. Cēterī autem aliquamdiū in puppī
ambulābant; nam tempestās iam erat tam serēna ut nēmō intrō
sē recipere vellet.

104. tūtō: adv.

105. dum, *until*.



LĪTUS GALLIAE ET PHARUS

CAPUT VII

Posterō diē vectōrēs, marinā iactātiōne fessī, ē nāvi ēgredi cupiēbant; ac Cornēlius Onēsimum cum Stasimō ad quendam Crassum, hospitem suum, statim misit, ut ei nūntiāret ipsum cum uxōre et liberis in portū esse.

Interim omnēs tempus variē trahēbant; dum enim servī redirent, Cornēlius incertus erat quō dēverteret. Sed iam accessit mercātor, dē quō suprā diximus. Ille, ē nāvi ēgressūrus: “Gaudeō,” inquit, “nōs postrēmō ad terram incolumēs pervēnisse. Erat tempus cum putārem nōs numquam vivōs patriam visūrōs esse.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Neptūnō certē grātia maxima habenda est, quod omnia tam fēliciter evēnērunt. Cum illōs naufragōs miserōs in marī mersōs vidērēmus, paulum āfuit quīn illicō tabulam pictam vovērem, sī ullō mōdō vim tempestātis nōs effugere potuissēmus.”

Et mercātor: “Profectō vērā sunt verba eius, quī apud Plautum ita loquitur:

“ ‘Voluptās nūllast nāvitīs, Messēniō,
 Maior meō animō, quam quandō ex altō procul
 Terram cōspiciunt.’ ”

1. iactātiō, -ōnis, f., *tossing*.
3. ipsum: i.e., Cornelius.
5. variē, adv., *in various ways*.
6. quō: cf. III, 82.
13. naufragus, -ī, m., *shipwrecked man*.
 paulum āfuit quīn, *it lacked little but that*; trans. freely.

14. pictus, -a, -um, adj., *painted*; tabula picta, *a picture*.
 voveō, vovēre, vōvī, vōtus, tr., *vow*.
16. apud, *in*.
18. nāvita, -ae, m., *sailor*.
 Messēniō: voc.
19. meō animō, *in my judgment*.

“Haec mē admonent,” inquit Pūblius, “dē carmine ā poētā Catullō scriptō, cum domum redisset, postquam in Asiā annum āfuit. Versūs aliquōs fortasse memoriā prōnūntiāre possum:

25 “ ‘ Ō quid solūtis est beātius cūrīs,
Cum mēns onus repōnit, ac peregrinō
Labōre fessī vēnimus larem ad nostrum
Dēsiderātōque adquiēscimus lectō! ’ ”

30 “Tē laudō, Pūbli,” inquit Cornēlius, “quod tantam operam poētīs nostrīs dās; etsī satis sciō multōs cīvēs nostrōs parvī poētās omnēs facere. Sed nūlla est disciplīna, quā facilius ad hūmānitātem vēram perveniās.”

“Sed mihi nunc abeundum est,” inquit mercātor. “Spērō aliquandō nōs iterum in urbe Rōmā convenīre posse. Iam valēte.”

35 “Vive et valē,” inquiunt omnēs, ut mercātor in cymbam dēscendēbat; quī ad terram vectus brevī ē cōspectū āmissus est inter hominēs quī convēnerant, ut cognōscerent quae nāvēs in portum noctū pervēnissent.

40 Interim liberī quam longissimē prōspiciēbant, sī forte Onēsimum et Stasimum redeuntēs aspicere possent. Cum autem diū frūstrā expectāssent, Annam quaerere coepērunt, ratī eī persuādērī posse ut fābulam aliquam nārrāret, quō minus tardē hōrae discēdere vidērentur.

45 Anna, quae haud procul cum Lūciō cōsēderat, cum liberōs vidisset, rīsit et: “Quid nunc, liberī?” inquit. “Nōnne Onēsimum iam rediit?”

24. solūtis, *relaxed*; with cūrīs (abl. with comp.)

25. repōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., *lay down*.

26. lār, laris, m., *freely, roostree*.

27. dēsiderātus, -a, -um, adj., *longed for*; abl. of place where in text.

27. adquiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī, intr., *rest*.

28. quod . . . dās, *for giving*.

29. parvī: gen. of value.

31. perveniās: subj. indef. sec. sing.

39. quam: cf. II, 74.
forte: cf. V, 112.

“Eum nusquam videō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōne tū vīs aliquid nōbīs nārrāre, quō iūcundius tempus terere possimus? Plūra dē virīs gentis vestrae audire cupimus.”

“Vix intellegō unde potissimum incipiam,” inquit Anna; 50
“tam multa simul mihi in mentem veniunt; et ē multīs pauca ēligere haud facile est.”

“Dē bellātōribus aliquid dīc,” inquit Sextus. “Nihil eō est iūcundius.”

At Cornēlia: “Nōlī ita facere, amābō,” inquit. “Caedis 55
et sanguinis mē iam diū taedet. Aliquid et laetum et notābile nārrā, sīs.”

“Difficile est,” inquit Anna, “haec duo cōfundere; sed experiar quidem: Ōlim erat vātēs, quī longē ā patriā in servi-
tūtem dēductus erat. Diū apud rēgem peregrinum maximō in 60
honōre habēbātur. Sed principēs eius civitātis, invidiā commōtī, quod advena apud rēgem tantum grātiā valēbat, insidiās ei fēcērunt.

“Vātēs deum patrium cotidiē adōrābat, deīs autem aliīs existimābat nefās honōrem habērī. Quārē inimicī, quī haec 65
omnia bene intellegēbant, rēgem dolō adortī, ‘Semper vivās, ō rēx!’ inquirunt. ‘Quod neque in terrīs neque in caelō est quisquam tēcum cōferendus, cēnsēmus ut ēdictum prōpōnās, nē quis hīs trīgintā diēbus quemquam nisi tē adōret; sī quis aliter fēcerit, ad bēstiās damnātus estō.’” 70

“Rēx, quem dolus omnīnō fefellerat, honōre sibi habitō laetus, libenter id pollicitus est, atque ēdictum prōposuit. Tum

50. potissimum, *best*, i.e., *by preference*.

53. eō: neut. abl., with comp.

55. amābō: colloquial for obsecrō.
It is an expression used mostly by women.

56. taedet: impers.

60. apud, *at the court of*.

62. tantum: adv., lit., *so much*.
grātiā: abl. of specif.
ei, *against him*.

65. honōrem habērī, *that honor be paid*. The clause is subject of esse understood.

66. vivās: a wish.

67. Quod, *since, in that*.

68. nē quis, *(to the effect) that no one*.

69. hīs, *these (coming)*.
nisi: adv.

70. damnātus estō: fut. imper.

sērō sēnsit sē ā principibus circumventum esse; ēdictum enim rēgis semel prōpositum nec rescindī nec mūtārī poterat.

75 “Omnia maerēns temptāvit, quō modō vātem cōservāret, sed nihil reperiēbat; cumque principēs convēnissent hominisque mortem postulārent, tristis vātem ad bēstiās damnāre coāctus est.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Haec mihi vehementer displicent.
80 Nōne modo dixī mē iam diū caedis sanguinisque taedēre?”

At Anna: “Manēdum,” inquit, “dum reliqua audiās. Vātēs interim nihil terrēbātur; sed in spēluncam leōnum plēnam dēmissus, cum saxum magnum suprā collocātum esset nē quā effugere posset, laudēs tamen clārē deō suō cantāvit.

85 “Iam rēx, vigiliis dispositis, animō maximē conturbātō domum sē contulerat, ubi nec cibum capere nec somnō quiēscere potuit; sed noctem tōtam sollicitus vigilābat. Cum diēs dēnum illūxisset, ē lectō surrēxit et celeriter ad spēluncam pervēnit. Quō ubi ventum est, vōce lāmentābilī: ‘Vērī dei vātēs,’ inquit,
90 ‘adhūc vīvis?’

“Tūc ē spēluncā audīta est vōx vātis: ‘Semper vīvās, ō rēx! Salvus sum; nam deus patrius nūntium mīsīt, quī faucēs leōnum praeclūderet.’ Quō audītō, rēx gaudiō ēlātus saxum āmovērī iussit; vātēsque incolumis ē spēluncā in lūcem redditus est.”

95 “Euge!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quam gaudeō rem ēventum tam fēlicem habuisse!”

At Sextus: “Quid factum est, obsecrō, illis principibus scelestis, quī tantum dolum frūstrā fabricātī erant?”

73. sērō, *too late*.

74. rescindō, -scindere, -scidī, -scissus, tr., *revoke*.

79. displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, intr., *be displeasing*.

80. mē: obj. of *taedēre*.
iam diū: see note on IV, 113.

81. -dum: intens. particle, *just (wait)*.

82. nihil: adv. acc.; cf. III, 40.

83. quā: cf. *ed*, IV, 9.

88. illūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī, intr., *dawn*.

92. faux, faucis, f.; pl., *jaws*.

93. praeclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, tr., *shut, stop*.

97. factum est, with abl., *became (of)*.

98. fabricor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. *devise*.

“Omnēs,” inquit Anna, “in vincula celeriter coniecti ūnā
cum uxōribus liberisque ad bēstiās damnāti sunt. Quōs, ubi 100
in spēluncam sunt dēmissi, leōnēs saeviter dīlaniāvērunt.”
Tum subitō: “Sed Stasimum mihi videor procul aspicere.
Nōne is est?”

“Est profectō ipse,” inquit Sextus; liberique celeriter
abiērunt, ut audirent quid novī adlātum esset. 105

99. ūnā: adv.

100. ubi, *when*.

101. saeviter, adv., *savagely*.

105. novī: neut.; partit. gen.



Photograph by D. N. Robinson

PATRIA POETAE CATULLI

CAPUT VIII

Cum servī in nāvem cōnscendissent, Onēsimum ad Cornēlium accessit, et: "Crassus ille, ere," inquit, "ad quem missi sumus, negōtiō cum quibusdam colōnīs haud procul habitantibus contractō, hodiē māne rūs profectus est ut eōs conveniret, nec
5 domum ante vesperum est reditūrus."

"Male hercle nūntiās," inquit Cornēlius. "Iam hoc tantum reliquum est, ut hīc eius reditum expectēmus. Quārē tū, Stasime, abī, et Drūsillae nūntiā celeritāte iam nihil opus esse."

Postquam abiit Stasimus, liberī Onēsimum circumstābant,
10 cupidissimē rogantēs quantum aut quā faciē esset oppidum. Ille autem rēctā ad Annam profectus: "Quam vellem," inquit, "Stasimum nostrum tū hodiē vidēre potuissēs!"

"Quam ob rem, obsecrō?" inquit illa. "An iste vafer dēnuō lūdōs faciēbat?"

15 "Et lepidissimōs," inquit Onēsimum. "Nam, ut ad hospitem vēnimus, summā cōmitāte accepti in ātriō sedēbāmus, dum quaererētur quam mox dominus reditūrus esset.

"Cum ita morārēmur, subitō intrāvit servus rūsticus, quī nūper ē villā in urbem arcessitus erat. Ille raucā vōce: 'Quī
20 hominēs estis?' inquit. Ac, priusquam ego respondēre possem, Stasimus, sē magnum ferēns: 'Ā rēge Indōrum,' inquit, 'nōs lēgātī sumus.'"

2. ere: voc.

3. colōnus, -ī, m., *tenant farmer*.

6. Male, etc., *I'm very sorry to hear it.*
tantum: adv.

7. ut . . . expectēmus: substantive clause explaining *hoc*, line 6.

7. reditus, -ūs, m., *return*.

8. nihil: adv. acc.; trans., 'no.'

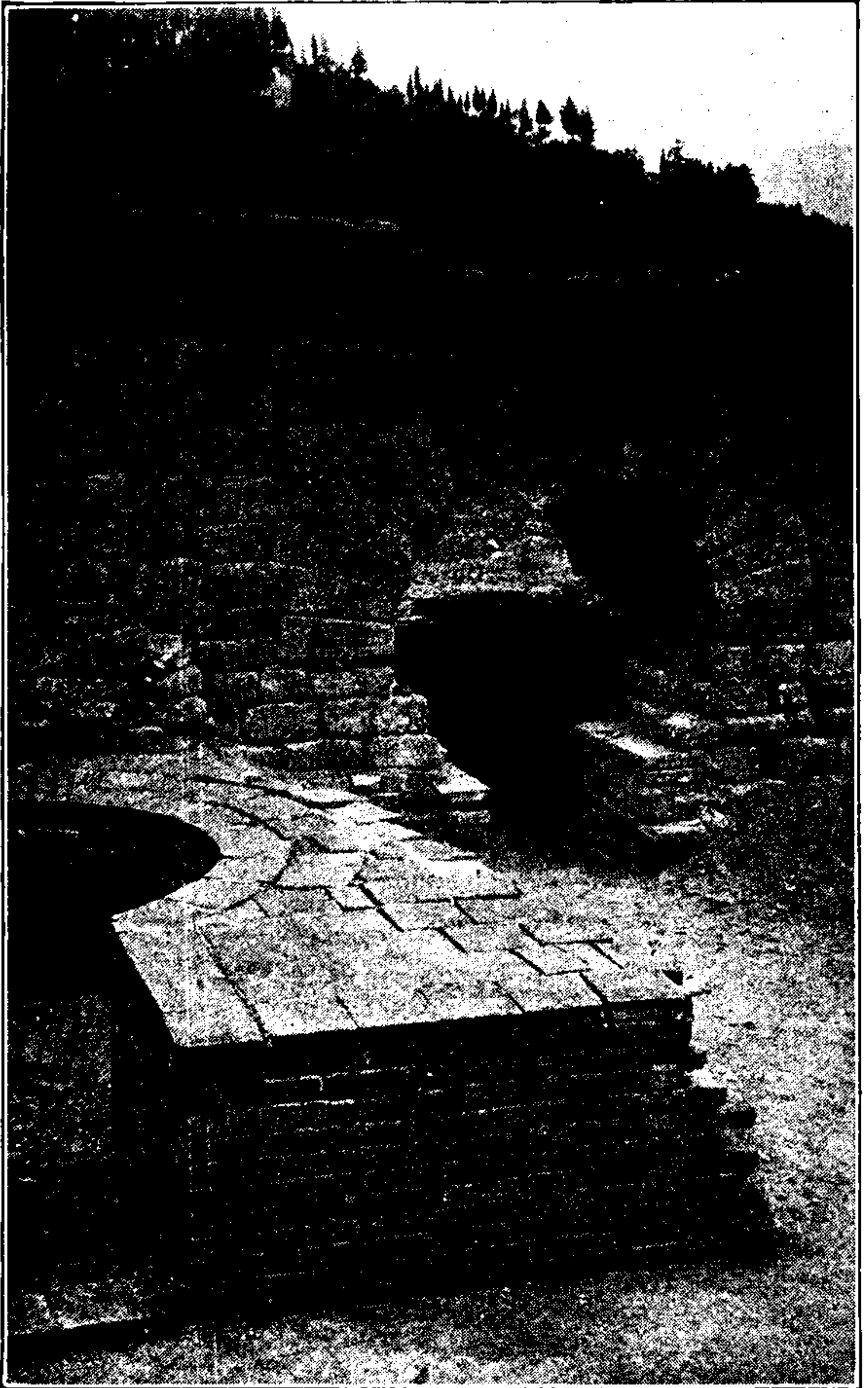
10. aut: cf. II, 21.

13. An: sign of a question.

16. ātrium, -ī, n., *hall*.

17. quaererētur: impers.

21. sē magnum ferēns: i.e., *putting on a lordly air*.



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ SAXA COLLOCĀBANT

"Hahahae!" inquit Anna. "Quid tum fēcit iste rŭsticus?"

"Prīmō obstupefactus est," inquit Onēsīmus. "Tum autem
25 alia quaerere coepit, et sermō huius modī institūtus est:

Servus. Dum hūc nāvigātis, multās terrās vōs vidēre oportuit.

Stasīmus. Ita vērō. Rēsque mīrandās ubique aspeximus.

Servus. Cum hīc tempus terās, dē hīs rēbus mihi nārrā, sīs.

30 *Stasīmus.* In Syriā ārdor sōlis maximus est. Sōlstitiālī morbō ibi hominēs ut muscae pereunt.

Servus. Papae! Saepe nostrō in fundō sōl satis fervidus est, sed numquam tam exitiālis.

35 *Stasīmus.* Alternae arborēs sunt fulguritae, bovēsque alternis in sulcīs moriuntur.

Servus. Haec vix crēdere possum!

Stasīmus. Quīn etiam multa sunt mīrābiliōra, quae nōndum dixī. Quōdam locō cymbā vectī sumus ad caput amnis, quī dē caelō exoritur sub soliō Iovis.

40 *Servus.* Abī, mē lūdis. Etsī rŭsticus sum, mē ita fallere nūllō modō potes. Pater meus in Syriā nātus est; eō praesente tanta mendācia dīcere nōn audērēs.

Stasīmus. Quīn etiam idem dīcam, sī avum tuum addūcere velīs. Nōnne vīs reliqua audīre?

45 *Servus.* Audiam vērō; sed nihil mē crēditūrum polliceor.

Stasīmus. Dum mediō marī iter facimus, saepe sub flūctibus mōnstra mīranda nantia vidimus.

Servus. Sine dubiō multa tālia cēpistis, quae nunc vōbīscum in nāvī habētis.

26. vōs vidēre oportuit, *you must have seen; oportet* is impers.

29. Cum: causal; trans., 'as.'

30. sōlstitiālī, -e, adj., *of the summer solstice*; sunstroke or fever is referred to.

31. ut, *like*.

32. fervidus, -a, -um, adj., *hot*.

33. exitiālis, -e, adj., *deadly*.

34. fulguritus, -a, -um, adj., *struck by lightning*.

35. sulcus, -ī, m., *furrow*.

41. eō praesente: abl. absol.

43. avus, -ī, m., *grandfather*.

45. nihil . . . polliceor, *I do not promise that . . . anything*.

Stasimus. Nihil cēpimus. Sed diēs complūrēs plānē vidēre 50
poterāmus serpentem maximum oculis ārdentibus, quī nāvem
sescenta mīlia passuum sequēbātur.

Servus. Expectābat, crēdō, dum aliquis ē nāvi in aquam
excideret, ut eius membrīs vēscerētur.

Stasimus. Ōlim bovem, quae forte mortua est, in mare 55
iēcimus, eamque tōtam mōnstrum illud ūnō morsū vorāvit.

Servus. Apage tē! Tālia nōn diūtius audiam.

“Sed iam redierant servī cēterī, quī nōs dē dominī negōtiō
certiōrēs fēcērunt. Itaque statim ad nāvem discessimus.”

Tum Anna, cum satis risisset: “Male metuō,” inquit, “nē 60
impudentiā suā Stasimus noster in maximum malum aliquandō
incidat. Sed certē est puer admodum rīdulus.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Onēsīmus. “At nunc mihi abeundum
est, ut ratiōnēs quāsdam cōficiam”; quō dictō, lēniter ad
cameram ambulāvit. Liberī autem, quī cupidissimē eius verba 65
audierant, adhūc prope Annam morābantur; quam mox rogā-
vērunt ut sibi aliquid nārrāret.

At illa: “Vōbīs liberīs,” inquit, “nihil umquam satis erit.
Quid nunc audire vultis?”

Tum Cornēlia: “Fābulis dē virīs vestrae gentis maximē 70
dēlector. Nōnne est aliud eius modī, quod nōbīs nārrāre velīs?”

“Dum verba Onēsīmī audiō,” inquit Anna, “mihi in mentem
vēnit cuiusdam vātis, quī Iōnās appellābātur. Is quoque multa
mīranda in marī passus est.”

“Dē hōc nārrā nōbīs, sis,” inquit Sextus. 75

“Ōrāculō quōdam,” inquit Anna, “Iōnās iussus erat Nīnivēn
proficīscī, ut oppidānōs dē Irā deī monēret. Cum autem eō iter
facere nōllet, nāvem cōnscendit, quae aliās in partēs proficīscē-
bātur.

52. sescentī, -ae, -a, num. adj.,
six hundred, an indefinitely
large number.

54. membrum, -ī, n., limb; pl.,
body.

73. cuiusdam vātis: gen., as often
with verbs of remembering.

76. Nīnivēn: acc. sing., Greek
decl.

77. eō, thither; cf. quō, whither

80 “Mox ventō maximō mare turbātum est, ac brevī omnia hominibus mortem praesentem minārī vidēbantur. Iōnās autem somnō cōnsōpītus nihil audīvit, priusquam ā vectōribus cēteris excitātus est.

85 “Tum omnēs, ad vōta conversī, suum quisque deum precātī sunt ut ē periculō tantō ēriperentur. Postrēmō autem ūnus: ‘Nihil hoc prōficit,’ inquit. ‘Sortēs, sociī, coniciāmus, sī forte ita cognōscere possīmus, cuius culpā in hoc tantum malum inciderīmus.’

90 “Sortibus coniectīs, Iōnās est dēsīgnātus. Quem igitur in mare ēiēcērunt, ac tempestās serēna statim cōsecūta est. Iōnam piscis immānis vorāvit, sed tribus post diēbus in lītus incolūmem ēiēcīt.”

“Hui!” inquit Sextus. “Mihi quidem etiam Stasimō maiōra tū fingere posse vidēris.”

95 “Haec autem vēra sunt,” inquit Anna irā incēnsa. “Nihil amplius ā mē hodiē audiētis.” Quae cum dīxisset, sē cum Lūciō in cameram recēpit.

Liberī igitur, ut potuērunt, hōrās diēi longās trahēbant. Sub noctem, cum iam advesperāsceret, vōx canentis ē camerā
100 ad eōrum aurīs adlāta est. “Audīte,” inquit Cornēlia; “māter Lūcium iam cōnsōpīre cōnātur.” Tum, ut omnēs tacentēs sedēbant, vōx Drūsillae plānē audīrī poterat:

“Nunc hominēsque labōre gravātōs,*

Nunc requiēs pecudemque vocat;

105 Omnia lēniter arva nigrēscunt,

Silva simul sine murmure stat.

84. suum quisque deum, *each his own god*; a sort of parenthesis.

87. hoc tantum (not adv.): trans. freely.

93. Stasimō: abl. with comp.

99. canentis, lit., *of one singing*.

103. -que . . . -que: like *et . . . et*. gravātus, -a, -um, adj., *weary*.

104. requiēs, -ētis, f., *rest*.

105. arvum, -ī, n., *field*. nigrēscō, nigrēscere, intr., *grow dark*.

106. murmur, -uris, n., *rustling*.

*Music for this song will be found on page 239.

“Sidera, parve, micantia somnum
 Iam pueris avibusque cient;
 Nunc oculōs, placidissime, conde,
 Somnia dulcia tē maneant!
 Lal-la-la, lal-la-la, cāre, quiēsce,
 Māter enim in tenebris vigilat.”

110

107. sīdus, -eris, n., *star*.
 parve: voc.

109. placidissime: voc.; trans. as if
 adv.

108. cieō, ciēre, cīvī, citus, tr.,
summon, invite.

110. maneant, *await*; a wish.

111. cāre: voc., *darling*.



“SILVA SIMUL SINE MURMURE STAT”

CAPUT IX

Posterō diē hospes ad litus māne praestō erat; ubi cymbam condūxit, et ad nāvem celeriter vectus est. Quī cum primum Cornēlium vidit: "Salvē, Cornēli," inquit. "Gaudeō tē hūc incolumem pervēnisse. Dum Brundisiū morāberis, spērō tē
5 apud mē in hospitio futūrum; immō fēcissēs melius, si statim ad mē vēnissēs."

Cui Cornēlius: "Benignē facis, Crasse, quī nōs tam cōmiter hospitio accipere velis. Ac libenter apud tē paulisper morābimur; sed mox Rōmam prōgrediendum erit."

10 Quae cum dicta essent, Cornēlius, portōriō iam solūtō, Onēsimo imperāvit ut Drūsillae nūntiāret omnia iam parāta esse. Quae, nōn multum morāta, cum Annā liberisque ē camerā ēgressa est; omnēque cymbis vecti harēnā optātā brevī potiti sunt.

15 Liberī, si licuisset, libentissimē in harēnā lūsissent. Sed pater properāre iussit, nē quid morae esset hospitī optimō, quī iam praeierat ad rēdās, quās ad litus prōdūxerat, quō celerius Cornēlius cēterique veherentur ad villam suam, quae satis longē ab urbe aberat.

20 Quō cum ventum esset, liberī gaudiō elātī discurrerunt, ut bovēs, ovīs, cēteraque omnia vidērent, quae in fundō habēbantur. Brevī autem revocāti sunt, ut cibum caperent; nam imprānsi ē nāvī ēgressi erant.

Post prandium Cornēlius ad urbem redire coactus est, ut
25 quaedam cūrāret, priusquam Rōmam iter tendere inciperet.

5. immō, adv., *in fact*.

7. quī, freely, *in that*; but note mood.

10. portōrium, -ī, n., *duty, tax*.

16. morae: partit. gen.

23. imprānsus, -a, -um, adj., *without eating*.

24. prandium, -ī, n., *lunch*.

Liberi interim omnēs in partēs per fundum dēnuō errābant; sed postrēmō dēfessī sē recēpērunt in umbram arborum, ubi Anna servābat Lūcium, quī sēcum in herbā lūdēbat.

Tum Sextus: "Spērō, Anna cāra," inquit, "tē nōn adhūc nōbīs irātā esse propter ea quae ego herī imprūdēns dīxī. 30 Lūdendō nōs iam dēfessī sumus. Nōne vīs aliquid nārrāre dē bellātōribus aut dē rē quāvīs aliā?"

At Anna: "Herī irā incēnsa sum," inquit, "quod ea, quae nārrāveram, in sacris libris nostris scripta sunt. Sī eōs lūdibriō habitūrus es, nihil posthāc vōbīs nārrābō." 35

"Nōlī timēre," inquit Sextus. "Omnīnō nihil ita habēbimus."

"Tum," inquit Anna, "aliquid nārrāre cōnābor: Prīscis temporibus gēns nostra in Aegyptō retinēbātur sub dūrō imperiō rēgis illius regiōnis, cīvibusque meis labōrēs multī et gravēs 40 impositi sunt. Cotidiē laterum numerum certum coquere coācti, postrēmō sunt iussī laterēs etiam sine stipulā cōficere."

"Rēgem quam inhūmānum!" inquit Cornēlia. "Quō modō hominēs miserrimī tantam crūdēlitātem ferre poterant?"

At Anna: "Diū nōn habēbant quid facerent. Sed postrēmō 45 inter eōs exortus est dux, Moysēs appellātus, quī eis persuāsit ut clam fugerent, et in terram longinquam migrārent."

"Quid fēcit rēx," inquit Cornēlia, "cum haec audīvisset?"

"Ille," inquit Anna, "ut primum cognōvit nostrōs effūgissee, exercitum in ūnum locum cōgī iussit, et quam celerrimē cum 50 equitibus profectus est ut fugientēs exciperet."

At Cornēlia: "Spērō eum cōsequī nōn potuisse."

"Mox audiēs," inquit Anna. "Dum exercitus rēgius cōgitur,

28. sēcum, *by himself*.

32. quāvīs, *any . . . you please*.

34. lūdibriō: dat. of service; cf. III, 35.

41. laterum: nom., *later*.

coquō, coquere, coxi, coctus, tr., *make (bricks)*.

42. stipula, -ae, f., *straw*.

45. nōn habēbant, etc., *did not know what to do, i.e., had no redress*.

49. ut primum, *as soon as*.

53. cōgitur, *was being mobilized; note the tense with dum*.

nostrī advēnērunt ad mare angustum, quod iter plānē occlūdē-
 55 bat. Sed forte tum ventus maximus, subitō coortus, aquam
 tantā vī reppulit, ut via lāta per undās patēret; quā omnēs
 incolumēs ad litus ulterius pervēnērunt."

"Optimē factum!" inquit Sextus. "Interim quid faciēbat
 rēx?"

60 Tum Anna: "Rēx, cum eōdem pervēnisset, viam per mare
 patefactam attonitus vīdit. Quā autem ut ipse cum suis
 trānsire cōnātus est, ventō subitō dēficiente, aqua in locum
 rediit, rēxque finā cum equitibus suis marī submersus est."

"Omnēsne periērunt?" inquit Cornēlia.

65 "Ad ūnum omnēs," inquit Anna. "Nostrī autem interim
 ad loca dēserta properābant; ubi multōs annōs errāvērunt,
 dōnec pervēnērunt in regiōnem, ubi ego nāta sum."

"Ibi tandem spērō omnia eis ēvēnisse fēliciter," inquit
 Cornēlia, "et post tantōs labōrēs eōs placidā pāce quiēvisse."

70 Sed Anna: "Longē aliter rēs ēvēnit. Nam Palaestīnī, gēns
 bellicōsissima, tum eam terram incolēbant; quibuscum multōs
 annōs bella atrōciter sunt gesta. Postrēmō autem hāc regiōne
 tōtā nostrī potītī sunt."

Dum haec nārrantur, accessit Pūblius. Quem cum rīdentem
 75 animadvertisset, Sextus: "Quid est, frāter?" inquit. "Sī quid
 novī factum est, nōbīs dīc, obsecrō."

Tum Pūblius: "Modo in viā obvius fui cuidam hominī, qui
 tantō aere aliēnō opprimēbātur, ut omnia bona sua vēndere
 vellet. Itaque auctiōnem ubique conclāmābat."

80 "Quō modō auctiō conclāmābātur?" inquit Cornēlia.

"Hōc modō," inquit Pūblius: 'Auctiō fiet māne diē tertiō.

54. occlūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, tr., *block*.

56. repellō, repellere, reppulī, repulsus, tr., *drive back*.

60. eōdem: cf. *eō* and *quō*.

61. attonitus, -a, -um, adj., *astounded*.

65. Ad ūnum, *to a man*.

71. bellicōsus, -a, -um, adj., *warlike*.

72. atrōciter, adv., *savagely, fiercely*.

76. novī: cf. VII, 105.

78. aliēnus, -a, -um, adj., *of another, another's*; *aes aliēnum*, *debt*.

Vēnībunt servī, supellex, fundī, aedēs; omnia vēnībunt praesentī pecūniā. Vēnībit—uxor quoque, sī quis ēmptor vēnerit.’”

“Hominem infēlicem!” inquit Anna. “Vērī simile est ei esse uxōrem procācem. Sī ita rēs sē habet, crēdō eum omnia 85 vēndere velle, ut aliquō exsulātum abeat.”

Iam autem tempus cēnae erat. Itaque omnēs libenter ad tēcta sē recēpērunt, cum interim Pūblius saepius sēcum: “Ab ōvō usque ad mālā.”

“Quid tēcum totiēns loqueris, Pūbli?” inquit Sextus. 90

“Dīcō mē tam male ēsurīre,” inquit Pūblius, “ut etiam serpentium ōva edere possim.”

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia. “Cūr puerī tam foeda semper comminiscuntur? Tālia nōn diūtius audiam.” Quae cum dixisset, celeriter intrō praecucurrit. 95

Interim pater, Brundisiō reversus, sēcum addūxerat quendam L. Torquātum, familiārem veterem, quī forte in oppidō sē obtulerat; cui, etsī in Siciliam properābat, Cornēlius facile persuāserat ut ūnam noctem morārī vellet, quō melius amicitia prīstina renovārētur. 100

82. Vēnībunt: see vēneō.
praesentī pecūniā, *for cash*.

84. Vērī simile est, *impers. phrase*,
It is probable.

86. aliquō: cf. quō, eō, and eōdem.
exsulātum: *supine*.

88. saepius sēcum: supply a verb
of saying; saepius, *again and
again, very often* (absolute
use of the comparative, to
indicate a high degree).

88. Ab ōvō, etc.: i.e., from the first
course to the last. Note the
ā of mālā.

94. comminīscor, -minīscī, -men-
tus sum, tr., *think up, imag-
ine*.

95. praecurrō -currere, -cucurrī,
-cursus, tr. and intr., *run
ahead*.

100. amicitia, -ae, f., *friendship*.

CAPUT X

Posteā, mēnsis remōtis, cum lūmina accēsa essent, Torquātus, quī iam sermōnī vacābat, ab omnibus interrogātus est dē itineribus suis; nam longē et lātē terrā marique iter solēbat facere, ac multa iūcunda et mirābilia nārrāre poterat.

5 Ac Pūblius: "Sī nūper," inquit, "per mare septentriōnāle nāvigāstī, nōs docē, sis, num ea vēra sint, quae apud Tacitum leguntur dē illō latere mundi."

"Ego vērō," inquit Torquātus, "nūper iter maximum sub septentriōnēs fēcī; ac magnā ex parte vēra esse ea repperī, quae
10 apud Tacitum sunt."

"Vērēne igitur dicuntur diērum spatia ibi maiōra esse quam in Italiā?" inquit Pūblius.

"Ita vērō," inquit Torquātus. "Quin etiam in Britannia noctēs interdum tam sunt brevēs, ut in extrēmā parte insulae
15 vix finem et initium diēi internōscere possis. Ac sī nūbēs nōn officiant, quīdam adfirmant sōlis fulgōrem per noctem tōtam aspici posse, neque eum occidere et surgere, sed velut trānsire."

"Papae!" inquit Sextus. "Nōlim diēs tam longōs esse. Puerīne ibi ad sōlis occāsum in lūdō retinentur?"

20 "Apud Britannōs," inquit Torquātus rīdēs, "puerī equitant, et armīs militāribus exercentur. Ibi haec studia maximō in honōre sunt."

2. vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.,
be at leisure (for).

5. septentriōnālis, -e, adj., *north-*
ern.

6. num, *whether.*

9. septentriōnēs, -um, m., (*con-*
stellation of the) *Great Bear.*

10. apud: cf. VII, 16.

11. Vērēne: i.e., *Vērē + ne.*

15. internōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī,
-nōtus, tr., *distinguish.*
possis: subj. indef. second sing.

17. velut, *as it were.*

18. Nōlim: potential subjv.

20. equitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr.,
ride.

"Puerōs fēlicēs!" inquit Sextus. "Existimō mē aliquandō in illam insulam beātam migrātūrum."

"Ego vellem adfuissem," inquit Pūblius, "cum Caesar 25 primum Britanniam attigit. Quantā fuit virtūte ille signifer, quī in flūctūs dēsiluit suōsque in hostēs dūxit!"

"Rēs ibi hodiē longē aliter sē habent," inquit Torquātus. "Nulli bellātōrēs barbari, in litore congregāti, advenās harēnā prohibent. Sed ubique tūtō mercātōrēs commeant ultrō 30 citrōque."

"Aliāsne quoque in partēs iter nūper fēcisti?" inquit Cornēlius.

"Maximē vērō," inquit Torquātus. "Ē Britannia profectus, usque ad Suionēs pervēni. Ibi quoque noctēs tam brevēs sunt ut sōlis fulgor stellās obscūret. Quin etiam aliquōs audīvī, cum 35 dicerent sē sōlis currum ē marī ēmergentem audisse, atque fōrmās quoque equōrum vīdisse et capitis radiōs."

"Illud est maius quam ut ego crēdam," inquit Sextus. "Tūne, pater, tālia crēdis?"

"Illud quidem vix crēdibile est," inquit Cornēlius. "Sed, 40 Torquāte, cum loca tam multa adieris, age nunc, itinera tua ordine audiāmus." Quā cohortātiōne inductus, Torquātus ordinem exposuit itinerum suōrum, ab eō tempore exōrsus, quō eum novissimē viderant.

Iam autem liberis erat tempus cubitum eundī; ac Sextus et 45 Cornēlia perinvitī cum mātrem in conclāvia proxima sē recēpērunt. Tum Sextus: "Perrārō, mātrem, tū aliquid nobis nārrās. Minimē somniculōsi sumus, et libentissimē ā tē fābulam audiāmus."

25. *vellem*: cf. I, 58.

27. *hostēs*: drawn up on the shore to prevent a landing.

29. *congregō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., gather.*

30. *commeō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., travel.*

35. *cum dicerent*: i.e., *dīcentēs*.

38. *maius quam ut . . . crēdam, too much for me to believe.*

39. *Tūne*: i.e., *Tū + ne*.

43. *quō*: i.e., *when*.

44. *novissimē*, adv., *last*.

45. *cubitum*: supine.

48. *somniculōsus, -a, -um, adj., sleepy.*

50 “Si paucis verbis contenti eritis,” inquit Drūsilla, “de leone fabulam vobis narrabo.”

“Euax!” inquit Sextus. “Spero rem fore cruentam, ut Cornelia arte dormiat.”

55 “Noli timere, Cornelia,” inquit mater. “Nihil sanguinis effundetur.”

“Sanguinis iacturam ego doleo,” inquit Sextus; “sed audiamus.”

Tum Drūsilla: “Olim, cum Romae spectacula ederentur magna, et multae bestiae immanes in harenam immitterentur, 60 quidam homines miseri, capitis damnati, electi erant, qui cum his monstris depugnarent; in quibus erat servus, qui Androcles appellabatur.

“Maxime conspicuus in harena erat leo eximius, qui alias bestias omnes viribus et magnitudine corporis longe superabat, 65 quique terrifico fremitu oculos omnium spectatorum in se saepe convertit. Is leo, cum Androclēm aspexisset, primo quasi admirans paulisper stetit, tum leniter et placide ad eum accessit; deinde caudam more canum clementer et blande movere coepit, ac postrimo manus hominis perterriti lingua sua permulcebat.

70 “Hac re nova commotus, imperator iussit Androclēm arcessi; a quo quaesivit cur leo tam mirabiliter ei pepercisset. Tum Androcles rem mirandam narravit.

“Nam, ut dicebat, multo ante in Africa fuerat, cum dominus eam provinciam praeconsulari imperio obtineret; cuius crudeli- 75 tate coactus in loca deserta postrimo refugit, ubi speluncam latebrösam nactus defessus quievit.

54. sanguinis: partit. gen.

60. capitis, *to death*; gen. of penalty.

61. depugnarent: note mood. in, among.

63. conspicuus, -a, -um, adj., conspicuous.

65. terrificus, -a, -um, adj., terrible.

68. cauda, -ae, f., tail.

74. praeconsularis, -e, adj., *proconsular*, indicating that the governor was of the rank of ex-consul.

obtineo, -tinere, -tinui, -tentus, tr., *govern*.

76. latebrösus, -a, -um, adj., *hidden*.

nanciscor, nancisci, nactus or nactus, tr., *light upon, find*.

“Brevi autem, subito experrēctus, sēnsit leōnem ingentem in spēluncam intrāsse. Primō perterritus spem omnem salūtis dīmīsit; tum autem animadvertit leōnem claudum esse ex spīnā magnā, quae in pede dēfixa erat. 80

“Interim bēlua lēniter accessit et sublātum pedem ostendit, quasi hominis opem ita peteret. Tum Androclēs, quamvis perturbātus, spīnam dētrāxit; et deinde per triennium et homō et leō in spēluncā habitāvērunt, cum interim leō cotīdiē vēnātum abīret, et homō, quī ignis cōpiam habēret nūllam, carnem 85 merīdiānō torrēret sōle.

“Sed ōlim Androclēs, quī forte ē spēluncā exierat, ā militibus comprehēsus ad dominum Rōmam missus est; ubi, ut fugitīvus, ad bēstiās est damnātus. Quō modō factum est ut leō, quī quoque interim captus erat, in harēnā amīcum prīstinum laetus 90 agnōsceret.”

Dum haec narrantur, Pūblius, quī librum quendam quaerēbat, in conclāve intrāverat, et ille: “Cum tālia dē bēstiīs audiō,” inquit, “admoneor dē verbīs poētae Vergilī, quī cecinit quam mīrandae rēs futūrae essent, cum iterum aetās aurea in terrās 95 rediisset:

“Ipsae lacte domum referent distenta capellae
Ūbera, nec magnōs metuent armenta leōnēs.”

Ac Cornēlia: “Et ego admoneor,” inquit, “dē fābulā, quam Anna nūper dē vāte nārrāvit, quī incolumis in spēluncā 100 leōnum plēnā noctem perēgit.”

Tum, cum grātiaē mātī āctae essent, liberī cubitum iērunt.

79. *ex*, from the effect of.

82. *quamvis*, though.

83. *triennium*, -ī, n., three years.

84. *vēnātum*: supine.

86. *merīdiānus*, -a, -um, adj., mid-day.

88. *ut*, as (being).

94. *cecinit*, predicted; see canō.

97. *Ipsae*: i.e., of their own accord.

lāc, *lactis*, n., milk.

98. *armentum*, -ī, n., herd.

CAPUT XI

Prīmā lūce, cum Crassō bonō et Torquātō “valē” dixissent, viātōrēs Appiā viā Tarentum versus profecti sunt; atque ante sōlis occāsum iter vīginti mīlium passuum cōnfecerant.

5 Posterō diē longē prōgressi erant ā vicō, ubi noctem proximam ēgerant, cum subitō rota solūta est. Quārē Stasimus ad villam haud procul est remissus, ut inde opem peteret.

Ubi omnēs ē rēdis dēscendērunt, liberī per prāta lūdēbant
10 laetī, cum interim Drūsilla et Anna cum Lūciō sub arboribus prope viam sedēbant. Tum Cornēlia: “Sine, sis, māter,” inquit, “Annam nōs comitārī, dum paulō liberius vagāmur. Nam prāta undique flōrum pulcherrimōrum plēna sunt, quōs carpere volō.”

15 “Fiat,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed cavēte nē longius abeātis. Nam latrōnēs hīc vagārī dīcuntur; neque vōs vī auferri volō. Interim ego hīc in umbrā cum Lūciō morābor.”

Sextus autem, quī flōrēs minimī faciēbat, circumspicere coepit, quō modō tempus commodius tereret, ac subitō aspexit
20 Onēsimum, quī prope segetem cōnsōpītus humī iacēbat supīnus.

Quārē fūrtim aggressus, repente magnā vī lapidem in segetem iēcit. Quō sonō auditō, Onēsimus exsiluit et: “Quid factum est, Sexte?” inquit. “Stasimusne iam ē villā rediit?”

“Brevī aderit,” inquit Sextus. “Sed ego, cum forte tē hīc

2. Appiā viā: built about 300 B.C.;
paved with stone blocks.

11. Sine: imper.

15. Fiat, freely, *very well*.

15. longius, *too far*; cf. *saepius*, IX, 88.

18. minimī faciēbat, *despised*;
minimī: gen. of value.

VIA ANTIOUA



25 cōnsōpītum iacēre aspexissem, anguem ingentem per segetem hūc rēpentem vīdī, cuius oculī sanguine et ignī suffūsī erant, linguaue vibrāns ex ōre ēmicuit. Lapidibus mōnstrum hinc dēterrui. Profectō dīs grātia maxima habenda est, quod ego tam opportūnē adfui."

30 "Anguis vēstīgium nūllum inveniō," inquit Onēsīmus, quī iam fūstī segetem magnā cum cūrā scrūtābātur; "neque vērō ego dormiēbam, cum tū lapidēs iēcistī. Oculōs tantum consideram, quia clārīor erat lūx."

"Quō modō igitur accidit," inquit Sextus, "ut tē tam
35 quiētum tenērēs?"

At ille: "Audiēbam," inquit, "quid in segete avēs loquerentur."

"Quid est hoc quod ā tē audiō?" inquit Sextus. "Num avēs loquī possunt?"

40 Et Onēsīmus: "Sic trāditum est," inquit. "Id saltem quōdam in librō lēgī."

Tum: "Oho," inquit Sextus. "Numquam suspicābar tē quoque fābulās nārrāre posse. Dīc mihi, sīs, dē avibus, quae loquī possunt."

45 "Ōlim," inquit Onēsīmus, "erat avis, quae in segetibus nīdum suum habēbat. Pullī nōndum volāre potuērunt; quārē māter cotīdiē ibat cibum quaesītum. Quae cum abiret, semper pullōs iubēbat, sī quid novī fieret, id animadvertere, ut sibi, cum redisset, nūntiārent.

50 "Diū nihil novī accidit; sed postrēmō dominus segetum ad locum accessit, ubi nīdus latēbat, et filiō vocātō: 'Vidēsne,' inquit, 'frūmentum iam esse mātūrum? Quārē abī statim,

26. suffundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., *fill*.

27. vibrāns, -antis, part. as adj., *quivering*.

28. quod, conj., *that*.

31. fūstī: abl.

scrūtor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., *prod.*

32. tantum: adv.

33. clārīor: cf. *longius*, line 15.

38. Num: marking an incredulous question.

42. oho, interj., *hello!*

51. filiō vocātō: dat.

52. mātūrus, -a, -um, adj., *ripe*.

amicōsque nostrōs rogā ut ad frūmentum metendum nōs crās adiuvent.' Haec ubi dīxit, discessit.

"Mātrī, cum redisset, pullī perterritī omnia nārrāvērunt, ac 55 vehementer eam ōrābant ut statim tūtum in locum dēdūcerentur. Illa autem eōs ōtiōsō animō esse iussit: 'nam,' inquit, 'sī amicōrum operam dominus expectat, nec crās frūmentum metētur, neque hodiē necesse est ut vōs in alium locum dēdūcam.'

"Posterō diē dominus māne in agrīs praestō erat. Sōl fervet, 60 it diēs, amicī autem nūllī veniunt. Tum ille rūsus filiō: 'Abī,' inquit; 'cognātōs et adfīnēs rogā, ut crās primā lūce ad metendum adsint.'

"Haec quoque mātrī pullī nūntiant; illa autem eōs hortātur ut sine metū sint. Nec rēs eam fefellit; nam cognātī et adfīnēs 65 nihilō alacrius ad metendum vērunt.

"Quārē filiō dominus irātus: 'Valeant,' inquit, 'amicī et propinquī. Tū autem crās primā lūce falcēs duās dēprōme. Nōs ipsī frūmentum nostrīs manibus metēmus.'

"Haec ubi ex pullis māter audīvit: 'Tempus est abeundī,' 70 inquit; 'nam sine dubiō id nunc fiet, quod ille dīxit.' "

"Ista certē est fābula insolita," inquit Sextus; "nec satis intellegō, quō illa pertineat. Quid significat, obsecrō?"

"Tribus verbīs," inquit Onēsīmus, "fābula haec docet: 'Suam quisque rem optimē cūrat'; nam neque amicī nec 75 propinquī dominum segetum tantī faciēbant, ut frūmentum eius metere vellent. Sed nunc eāmus; nam rēda, ut vidētur, paene relecta est."

Quōs cum appropinquantēs animadverteret, Drūsilla omnīs

58. nec . . . neque, *neither . . . nor*.

60. ferveō, -ēre, intr., *glow*.

61. it diēs, *time passes*.
nūllī: i.e., *not at all*.

62. cognātōs et adfīnēs, (*blood*) *relations and connections (by marriage)*.

66. nihilō: strictly, abl. of degree of difference.

67. Valeant, freely, *a fig for*; (represents *valēte* shifted to third person).

68. falx, falcis, f., *scythe*.

70. abeundī: i.e., *to move*.

73. quō illa, etc., *what its bearing is*; cf. quō, III, 82.

75. Suam, *his own*.

76. tantī: cf. *minimī*, l. 18.

80 in partēs sollicita prōspicere coepit, sī forte vidēret Cornēliam et Annam, quae iam diū aberant. Illae autem arboribus tum contēctae sunt; sed brevī manibus plēnīs rediērunt.

Drūsilla, cum violās liliaque candida vīdisset, rīdēns: “Metuēbam,” inquit, “nē vōs in eundem cāsum incidissētis,
85 quō Prōserpina ablāta est.”

“Numquid malī eī accidit?” inquit Cornēlia.

At Drūsilla: “Mātrī eius saltem satis malī ēvēnit. Nam
olim, cum Prōserpina, ut flōrēs carperet, ūnā cum puellīs aliīs
per prāta vagārētur sinumque complēvisset, subitō ē terrā
90 ēmersit Plūtō, rēx inferōrum, quī eam in currum suum sustulit.

“Illa perterrita primō comitēs mātremque semel atque iterum
vocāvit. Sed frūstrā; nam deus in colla equōrum, nōmine
quemque hortātus, habēnās excussit, rapidēque cum puellā
āvectus est.”

95 “Rem quam indignam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Ad inferōsne
puella infēlix dēscendere coācta est?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Drūsilla; “nam etsī nymp̄ha Cyanē
raptōris curruī obstāre est cōnāta, Plūtō scēptrō terram maximā
vī percussit, ictūque viam in Tartara fēcit, quā statim equī et
100 currus ē cōnspectū ablātī sunt.

“Tum per orbem terrārum longē et lātē māter maestissima
vagāta est, neque usquam vēstīgium filiae āmissae reperiēbat,
priusquam in fonte Cyanēs zōnam puellae forte animadvertit.
Atque haud multō post ā nymphā Arethūsā certior facta est
105 filiā iam Plūtōnis uxōrem esse et rēginā inferōrum.”

“Ego quidem,” inquit Cornēlia, “istī puellae nōn invidēō;

81. iam diū: cf. note on IV, 114.

83. viola, -ae, f., *violet*.

lilium, -ī, n., *lily*.

86. Numquid: *Num* here merely
marks a question, and *quid*
is indef.

92. in colla, freely, *over the backs*.

94. āvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus,
tr.; pass., *ride away*.

97. Cyanē: nom. sing., Greek
decl.

98. raptor, -ōris, m., *abductor*.
scēptrum, -ī, n., *scepter*.

103. Cyanēs: gen. sing.; cf. line 97.

nec montēs aureōs merear, ut in loca tam taetra ac terribilia dēscendam."

Dum haec aguntur, omnia ad iter faciendum parāta sunt. Celeritāte iam erat opus; nam nox suberat, viaeque omnēs 110 latrōnibus infestae. Equī autem, morae impatientēs, libenter rēdās dūcēbant; ac viātōrēs, etsī mox tenebrae incēdere coepērunt, tamen longē et lātē prōspicere poterant; nam, ut est apud Horātium Flaccum:

"Nox erat et caelō fulgēbat lūna serēnō." 115

Sed omnēs cūrā magnā sunt levātī, ubi dēnique moenia Tarentīna vidērunt et in urbem receptī sunt.

107. *ut, on condition that.*

111. *latrōnibus: causal abl.*

114. *est, freely, it reads.*

115. *caelō: place where.*

116. *Tarentīna, of Tarentum; adj. for gen., as often in Latin.*



Photograph by Katherine Allen

VIA APPIA

CAPUT XII

Multō māne Onēsīmus ad portum missus est, ut quaereret, num quae nāvēs Syrācūsānae nūper eō appulsae essent; nam Cornēlius litterās inde missās spērābat.

Sextus, cum haec mandāta audīret, patrī: “Mihi videor,”
5 inquit, “dē Syrācūsīs ōlim audīvisse. Nōne est oppidum Siciliēse?”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater. “Maxima est urbs, ubi tyrannus Dionysius multōs annōs rēgnāvit. Ibi Archimēdēs quoque aetātem ēgit.”

10 “Nōndum dē Archimēde audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Eratne ille bellātor clārissimus?”

At pater: “Minimē vērō,” inquit. “Sed artis geōmetricae et numerōrum perītissimus erat; quīn etiam vix aliud cūrābat. Cumque Syrācūsae ā Rōmānīs expugnārentur, adeō erat ille
15 studiīs suis intentus, ut fremitum et clāmōrēs mīlitum dissonōs nōn audīret, sed interim in terrā lineās radiō scriberet sēcūrus.”

“Bene certē eī erat, quī ita mala bellī oblīvīscī posset,” inquit Sextus.

“Rēs autem haud fēliciter ēvēnit,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam
20 miles vagus, quī praedandī causā in aedēs intrūperat, strictō gladiō eum interrogāvit, quisnam esset. Ille autem nihil respondit, sed prōtectō manibus pulvere: ‘Nōlī,’ inquit, ‘circulōs

2. num quae, *whether any*.

5. Syrācūsīs: pl. town name; nom., *Syrācūsae*.

8. rēgnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., *rule*.

12. geōmetricus, -a, -um, adj., *geometric*.

15. studiīs: dat.

15. dissonus, -a, -um, adj., *discordant*.

16. linea, -ae, f., *line*.

20. praedor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr. and intr., *plunder*.

21. quisnam, *who, pray?* -nam is intensive.

22. circulus, -ī, m., *circle*.

meos turbare.' Quō audītō, miles, cum sē dēridērī putāret, Archimēdem gladiō percussit."

"Cāsum quam atrōcem!" inquit Sextus.

25

"Sic omnibus vīsum est," inquit pater; "et dux Rōmānus suis diligenter praecēperat, nē quis hominī tam doctō noceret, etsi ille māchinīs maximā sollertiā perfectīs victōriae Rōmānōrum multum obstiterat. Sed iam ego et Pūblius abitūrī sumus, ut theātrum inspiciāmus. Visne tū nōbiscum ire?"

30

"Maximē vērō," inquit Sextus. "Quam mox proficiscēmur?"

"Pūblium iam diū expectō," inquit Cornēlius; "atque opportunē nunc accēdit. Adde gradum, Pūbli; abire volō."

"Invitus tibi in morā fui," inquit Pūblius; "sed Stasimus iste scelestus coquum lūdificābat, et paulum āfuit quīn sēriō inter sē pugnārent. Abire nōluī priusquam omnia compōnerentur."

35

"Rēctē fēcistī, mī fili," inquit Cornēlius, "atque tē laudō. Sed nunc properandum est, ut hīc adsīmus, cum Onēsīmus ē portū redībit." Quae cum dicta essent, alacrēs profectī sunt.

40

Ad theātrum ubi perventum est, Pūblius et Sextus fundāmenta maxima et spectāculōrum amplitūdinem satis mīrārī nōn potuērunt, et Sextus: "Vix mōtū terrae," inquit, "mōlem tantam cēseō commovērī posse."

At pater: "Rēs certē ita sē habet. Sed alibī interdum subsellia tam temere institūta sunt, ut magnā cum clāde spectātōrum corruerent. Velut Fīdēnīs amphitheātrum ligneum instrūxit quīdam Atīlius, quī neque fundāmenta solida subdidit, neque firmis nexibus trabēs coniūnxit; cumque multitudō omnis generis eō convēnisset spectāculōque gladiātōrum intenta esset,

50

27. doctus, -a, -um, adj., *learned*.

28. perfectīs: modifier of māchinīs.

35. tibi in morā fui: i.e., *caused you delay*.

36. paulum āfuit: cf. VII, 13. sēriō, adv., *in earnest*.

42. amplitūdō, -inis, f., *extent*.

47. Velut, *For example*.

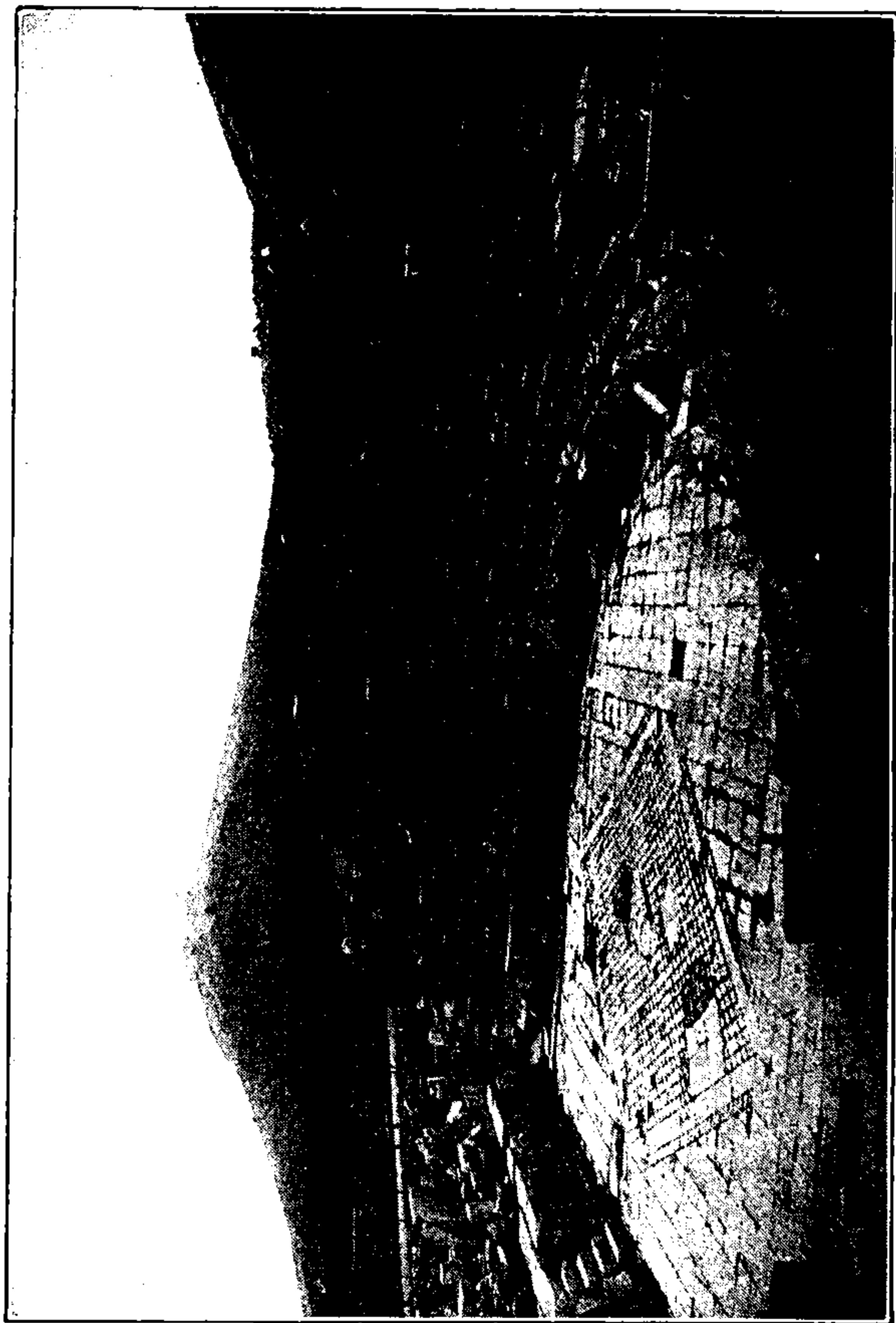
47. Fīdēnīs: loc. of *Fīdēnae*.

ligneus, -a, -um, adj., (*made*) of wood.

48. subdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., *put underneath*.

49. firmus, -a, -um, adj., *strong*. (nexus, -ūs), m., *fastening, clamp*.

trabs, -bis, f., *beam*.



THEATRUM

subitō subsellia concidērunt; quō cāsū quīnquāgintā mīlia hominum aut vulnerāta aut interfecta sunt."

"Papae!" inquit Pūblius. "Proelium atrōx vix plūs mali intulisset."

"Nōn sine causā hoc dīcis," inquit Cornēlius. "Faciēs 55 enim urbis tōtīus mūtāta est, atque, ut antīquitus post proelia fierī solēbat, sic tum domūs cīvium nōbīlium patuērunt et fōmenta ac medicī passim praebītī sunt. Interim hominēs metū pallidī inter acervōs cadāverum dēmenter uxōrēs, liberōs, cognātōsque quaerēbant." 60

At iam Sextus: "Quid, obsecrō," inquit, "est nōmen illī mūrō, quī tam altē ēminet?"

"Proscænium vocātur," inquit pater. "Cuius ē fastīgīō Rōmae Nerō imperātor saepe lūdōs spectāvit. Cumque panto- 65 mīmī aemulī inter sē pugnārent, ille signifer simul et spectātor proeliō aderat; atque ad manūs ubi ventum erat lapidibusque et subselliōrum frāgmentīs contendēbant, tum et ipse multa iaciēbat in populum, atque ōlim etiam praetōris caput graviter vulnerāvit."

"Lūdum lepidum!" inquit Sextus. "Vellem adfuissem, ut 70 hominēs discurrentēs vidērem!"

"Immō rem foedam, mī fili, et imperiō Rōmānō indignam," inquit Cornēlius.

"At," inquit Pūblius rīdēs, "imperātor ille, nisi fallor, nōn numquam ea sparsit in populum, quae nēmō invītus reciperet, 75 etsī iniecta erant."

56. ut, as.

59. cadāver, -eris, n., *dead body*.

62. ēmineō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *tower*.

63. proscænium, -ī, n., *proscenium*.

fastīgium, -ī, n., *top*.

64. pantomīmus, -ī, m., *pantomime*; a performer who carried on the action by gesture.

65. aemulus, -a, -um, adj., *rival*.

66. proeliō: dat.

ad manūs: i.e., *to fist cuffs*.

ventum erat: *impers*.

67. frāgmentum, -ī, n., *piece*.

68. populum: who supported the rival actors.

praetor, -ōris, m., *praetor*.

75. ea . . . quae, *such things as*.

“Vērum dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam Lūdīs Maximīs populō dōna grātissima sparsit—avēs cuiusque generis, vestēs, gemmās, aliaque eius modī.”

80 “Multī hominēs, crēdō,” inquit Pūblius, “capita sua libenter praebeant vulneranda, dummodo aurum et gemmae prō tēlīs sint.”

“Lūdōs aliquōs spectāre pervelim,” inquit Sextus. “Nē histriōnēs quidem in scaenā umquam vīdī. Nōnne spectācula
85 lepida et iūcunda sunt?”

“Interdum et rīdícula,” inquit pater. “Velut erat Fūfius quīdam, quī ōlim partēs mātris dormientis agēbat. Brevī in scaenam prōcessit umbra filī inhumātī, quī mātrem ōrābat ut corpus sepeliret. Sed Fūfius, quī forte ēbrius erat, iam rē vērā
90 dormiēbat; quārē neque umbram audire poterat nec quidquam respondit. Quō animadversō, spectātōrēs omnēs ūnā vōce prō umbrā vōciferātī sunt: ‘Māter, tē appellō.’”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Hoc certē lūculentum fuit.”

“Sed,” inquit Cornēlius, “it diēs. Abeāmus igitur, sī forte
95 Onēsimum iam ē portū redeat.”

Ubi ad dēversōrium ventum est, ā Drūsillā certiōrēs factī sunt Onēsimum nōndum rediisse, et Cornēlius: “Multae nāvēs, ut opīnor,” inquit, “nūper hūc appulsae sunt; et vērī simile est Onēsimum aliquantō diūtius āfutūrum. Quārē omnibus,
100 ut cuique libet, sē interim licet oblectāre.” Quae cum dicta essent, aliī in aliam partem discessērunt omnēs.

77. Lūdīs Maximīs: time when.

81. prō . . . sint, *take the place of*.

84. histriō, -ōnis, m., *actor*.

86. et, *also*.

87. partēs, *rôle*.

88. umbra, *ghost*.

inhumātus, -a, -um, adj., *unburied*.

89. corpus sepeliret: cf. the note on VI, 26.

92. Māter, etc.: the words of the play.

94. Abeāmus: hortatory.

98. vērī simile: cf. IX, 84.

100. libet: *impers*.

101. aliī in aliam: cf. III, 111.

CAPUT XIII

Paulō post, cum iterum eōdem convēnissent, Pūbliō Cornēlius: “Modo dicēbās,” inquit, “Stasimum nostrum coquum lūdificāsse. Quid, obsecrō, factum est?”

“Coquus,” inquit Pūblius, “piscēs in aquā condiderat, ut eōs refrigerāret. Stasimus autem, coquō nesciō, piscēs dētrāxit, et quōsdam cancrōs vīvōs intrōdūxit. Cumque coquus imprūdēns manūs in aquam iniēcisset, cancer subitō eius digitum arripuit. Quō vīsō, Stasimus in cachinnōs maximōs effūsus est, coquus autem irā commōtus cultrum manū rapuit; ac vērō paulum āfuit quīn hominem occīderet. Sed ego opportunē proelium dirēmī.”

“Aliquandō istum scelestum impudentiae suae paenitēbit,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed iam adest Onēsimum. Quid novī, Onēsime?”

“Per portum tōtum ambulāvī nāvēsque adiī omnēs,” inquit Onēsimum, “neque ūllam invenīre potuī, quae nūper Syracūsīs solūta erat. Sed dicēbant crās duās inde expectārī.”

Tum Cornēlius: “Etsī multō māne hinc abire in animō habuī,” inquit, “manendum est, cēseō; nam iam diū est factum, cum litterae nūllae Syracūsīs mihi adlātae sunt.”

Itaque omnēs, usque ad cēnae tempus modis dīversis sē oblectāvērunt. Cum autem mēnsae remōtae essent, patrī Sextus: “Modo maximē dēlectātus sum eis,” inquit, “quae dē imperātōre Nerōne dixistī. Nōne vīs alia similia nunc nōbīs nārrāre?”

Ac pater: “Nerō imperātor puer arte mūsicā imbūtus est;

5. refrigerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
cool.

coquō nesciō: abl. absol.

9. culter, -trī, m., *butcher-knife.*

11. dirimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus,
tr., *stop.*

17. dicēbant, *they said.*

19. est factum: from *fīō*. Trans.
the phrase, ‘a long time has
elapsed (in which).’

23. eis (abl.), *the things.*

25. puer, (as) a lad.
imbuō, -buere, -buī, -būtus, tr.,
train.

cumque sē satis exercuisse existimāret, in scaenam prōdīre cupiit, etsi nōn modo imperātōrī sed etiam senātōrī hoc indecōrum habēbātur. Et prōdiit vērō, Neāpolī primum; ubi nē concussō quidem mōtū terrae theātrō prius cantāre dēstitit,
30 quam omnia rīte cōfecta sunt.

“Posteā, cum magnī putāret sē ostentāre etiam inter peregrīnōs, in Achaiam iter fēcit; ubi mūsica certāmina omnia obiit. Comitātī sunt eum principēs cīvitātis, in quibus erat Vespasiānus, is quī posteā imperātor factus est.”

35 “Cum imperātor Nerō fuerit,” inquit Cornēlia, “crēdō eum optimē omnium cantāsse.”

“Errās, filia mea, cum ita existimās,” inquit Cornēlius. “Corōnae scīlicet omnēs ei dēlātae sunt. Sed vōx eius parva erat et fusca, nec quisquam eam cum voluptāte audiēbat;
40 atque etiam dīcitur Vespasiānus, quī perinvītus imperātōrem comitābātur, saepe eō canente obdormivisse; unde offēnsam gravissimam contrāxit.

“Quīn etiam, cum canēbat imperātor, nē necessariā quidem causā cuiquam theātrō excēdere licuit. Quārē, clausis portis,
45 multī audiendī taediō fūrtim dē mūrō dēsiluērunt aut morte simulātā fūnere ēlātī sunt.”

“Vix crēdibilia haec videntur,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed nōnne sunt alia aequē mīranda, quae dē Caligulā imperātōre nārrantur?”

50 “Sunt vērō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Sed, Sexte, hoc primum mihi respondē. Scīsne unde imperātor illud cognōmen trāxerit? Nam primō Gāius Caesar appellātus est.”

28. Neāpolī: loc. of *Neāpolis*.

29. concussō . . . theātrō: abl. absol.

31. magnī: gen. of value.

33. obeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr. and intr., *enter*.

35. imperātor: pred. nom.

37. cum ita existimās, *in thinking so*.

39. fuscus, -a, -um, adj., *husky*.

41. offēnsa, -ae, f., *displeasure*.

43. necessārius, -a, -um, adj., *pressing*.

45. taedium, -ī, n., *weariness*.

46. fūnere, *in a funeral train*.

51. cognōmen, -inis, n., *nickname*.

“Cognōmen Caligulae, crēdō, ē ‘caliga’ ductum est,” inquit Sextus; “nesciō autem quō modō factum sit, ut imperātōrī inderētur.”

55

Tum Cornēlius: “Cognōmen Caligulae ē castrēnsī iocō ille trāxit. Nam in paternis castris ēducātus est, eumque adhūc parvulum māter manipulārī habitū vestiēbat; et, ut scīs, mīlitibus gregāriis calceāmentum est caliga.”

“Facile conicere possum,” inquit Cornēlia, “quantā fuerit 60 fēstivitāte puer, cum ita vestitus esset. Nōne mīlitēs eum maximō studiō colēbant?”

“Ita profectō,” inquit pater; ac ōlim, cum inter Germānicās legiōnēs sēditio maxima coorta esset, ac māter trīstis cum filiō parvulō ē castris in proximam cīvitātem abīret, quō mūnitiōre 65 locō puer habērētur, tum mīlitēs, subitō ad paenitentiam versī, vehiculum manibus retinuērunt, ōrantēs nē sibi tanta invidia impōnerētur, ut ducis filius alibī quam in castris suis vidērētur tūtior.”

“Crēdō,” inquit Cornēlia, “illum saltem optimum fuisse 70 imperātōrem, quī puer tam amābilis fuisset.”

At pater: “Haec opīniō tē multum fallit, fīlia mea. Nam postquam imperātor factus est, multa ille commisit tam absurda et mīranda, ut plērisque plānē furiōsus vidērētur.

“Velut cum, maximis cōpiis coāctis, expeditiōnem in Britan- 75 niam simulāset, in litore Ōceanī mīlitēs instrūxit ballistāsque disposuit. Nēmō quid tum āctūrus esset conicere poterat; at repente mīlitibus imperāvit ut conchās legerent galeāsque com-

53. caliga, -ae, f., half-boot.
ductum, derived.

56. castrēnsis, -e, adj., of the camp.

57. ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
bring up.

58. manipulāris, -e, adj., of the rank
and file.

59. gregārius, -a, -um, adj., com-
mon.

calceāmentum, -ī, n., footwear.

61. fēstivitās, -ātis, f., charm.

62. colō, -ere, coluī, cultus, tr.,
regard.

63. Germānicās, in Germany.

65. quō: purpose.

66. paenitentia, -ae, f., repentance.

68. quam, than.

74. furiōsus, -a, -um, adj., insane.

76. Ōceanī: the English Channel.

78. galea, -ae, f., helmet.

plērent, cum glōriārētur haec esse 'spolia Ōceanī' et 'Capitōliō
80 dēbita.'

"Quin etiam in indicium huius 'victōriae' altissimam turrim
extrūxit, unde (ut fit Brundisiī) noctū ad regendōs nāvium
cursūs ignēs ēmicārent."

Tum Pūblius: "Haud mihi mirandum vidētur eum in
85 Britanniam nōn trānsisse. Nam trāditur, ut meminī, tam
ignāvus fuisse, ut ad minima fulgura caput tegere atque
etiam sub lectum sē condere solēret."

"Papae!" inquit Sextus. "Mē pudet tāli imperātōrī popu-
lum Rōmānum umquam pāruisse."

90 "Dē eius equō quoque quaedam dīcenda sunt," inquit Cor-
nēlius. "Nam lūdīs circēnsibus maximē studēbat imperātor ac
prasinae factiōnī tam erat dēditus, ut saepe in stabulō cēnāret.

"Equō illī erat nōmen 'Incitātus'; qui nē inquiētārētur,
prīdiē lūdōs vicīniae silentium per milītēs imperātor indicere
95 solēbat.

"Praetereā stabulum marmoreum extrūxit, equōque fami-
liam et supellectilem dedit, quō lautius eius nōmine ad cēnam
invītātī acciperentur. Et vērō eī cōsulātum quoque trādere
dīcitur dēstināsse."

100 "Hui!" inquit Sextus. "Ērubescō audiēns. Spērō illum
hōc nihil peius commisisse."

"Pecūniae cupiditāte maximē incēnsus," inquit pater, "cum
immēnsōs aureōrum acervōs congegisset, per eōs nūdīs pedibus
ambulāre solēbat, et nōn numquam tōtō corpore volūtātus est."

79. haec: agreeing with pred. noun.
spolium, -ī, n.; pl., *spoils*.
Capitōliō: to which triumphal
processions led.

81. in indicium, freely, as a token.

86. ignāvus, -a, -um, adj., *timid*.
ad, at.

fulgur, -uris, n., *lightning*.

91. circēnsis, -e, adj., in the circus;
dat. case in text.

92. prasinae factiōnī, the green.

93. Incitātus, *Flyer*.

94. vicīnia, -ae, f., *neighborhood*;
dat. case in text.
indicō, -dicere, -dixi, -dictus,
tr., *order, enjoin*.

96. marmoreus, -a, -um, adj., of
marble.

97. lautē, adv., *stylishly*.

101. hōc: abl. with comp.

104. volūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.
and intr.; pass., *wallow*.

At iam māter: "Duae hōrae sunt, cum Anna et Lūcius 105
discesserunt; et tempus est, liberī, vōs quoque cubitum ire. Nam
crās iter rūsus est ingrediendum."

Cornēlia autem: "Sine maneāmus, sis," inquit, "dum pater
aliquid amplius nārret. Nam haec omnia libentissimē audīvi-
mus." 110

"Ūnum modo addam," inquit Cornēlius. "Tum vōbīs discē-
dendum erit; nam ego ratiōnēs quāsdam cum Onēsīmō cōficere
volō:

"Quaestūs cuiusvis avidus, Caligula reliquiās omnium
spectāculōrum per praecōnem vēndidit; ac vērō usque eō ex- 115
tendēbat pretium, ut nōnnūllī, nūgās immēnsō emere coāctī,
bonīs suis exuerentur vēnāsque sibi aperīrent.

"Ōlim, cum auctiō tālis habērētur, quīdam Apōnius Sātur-
nīnus in subselliis obdormīvit. Quō animadversō, imperātor
praecōnem monuit nē virum crēbrō capitis mōtū sibi nūtāntem 120
praeterīret; nec licendī finis factus est, priusquam Apōniō
ignōrantī tredecim gladiātōrēs vilissimī sēstertium nōnāgiēs
addictī sunt."

"Hahahae!" inquit liberī, quī iam aequō animō cubitum
iērent. 125

105. cum, freely, since; but cf. note on XIII, 19.

108. Sine: imper., governing the following verb.

114. quaestus, -ūs, m., income, profit.

115. praecō, -ōnis, m., auctioneer; per praecōnem, at auction. usque eō, to such a point. extendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, tr., advance.

116. nūgae, -ārum, f., trumpery, trifles. immēnsō: abl. of price.

117. bonīs suis: abl. of separ. exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtus, tr., strip.

121. liceor, -ēri, -itus sum, tr. and intr., bid; do not confuse with the impers. licet.

122. tredecim, indecl. num., thirteen.

sēstertius, -ī, m., sesterce (value about four cents); gen. pl. in text.

nōnāgiēs, adv., ninety times; with sēstertium, centēnīs milibus ('hundreds of thousands') is understood. The amount then is 9,000,000 sesterces, or nearly \$400,000.

123. addicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dictus, tr., knock down (at auction).

CAPUT XIV

Posterō diē multō māne Onēsīmus iterum ad portum profectus est, sī forte nāvis Syrācūsāna noctū appulsa esset. Līberī interim forīs ambulābant, dum quaerunt, quō modō optimē tempus tererent. Ac Sextus: "Pūblium legentem modo animad-
8 vertī," inquit. "Adeāmus. Fortasse ille hodiē nōbīs aliquid nārrāre volet."

Quae cum dīxisset, ad Pūblium accessit, et: "Quid legēbās, frāter?" inquit. "Nōnne vīs ea nōbīs nārrāre, quae tū modo lēgistī?"

10 "Librōs Suētōnī Tranquillī legēbam," inquit Pūblius; "quibus admoneor dē eis, quae pater nocte proximā dīxit; nam ex hīs librīs sūmpta sunt multa, quae tum audīvistis."

"Plūra audīre volumus," inquit Cornēlia. "Dē imperātōre Nerōne amplius lēgistī?"

15 "Multa vērō," inquit Pūblius. "Ille, aequē ac Caligula equōrum studiōsus, ab ineunte aetāte factiōnī prasināe dēditus erat. Quīn etiam initiō imperiī eburneis quadrigīs in abacō cotidiē lūsisse dīcitur.

"Ōlim adhūc puer inter condiscipulōs querēbātur quendam
20 agitātōrem factiōnis prasināe tractum esse; ob eamque causam cum ā paedagōgō obiūrgātus esset, dē Hectore sē loquī audācter ēmentitus est."

15. aequē ac, *equally with*.

17. initiō: abl.

quadrigae, -ārum, f., *four-horse chariot*.

abacus, -ī, m., *side table*.

19. condiscipulus, -ī, m., *fellow pupil*.

20. agitātor, -ōris, m., *driver*.

tractum esse: i.e., *by his horses in an accident*.

20. eamque: -que cannot be attached to ob.

21. paedagōgus, -ī, m., *attendant*.
obiūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *reprove*.

Hectore: *who was dragged around Troy behind the chariot of Achilles*.

22. ēmentior, -mentirī, -mentitus sum, tr., *make up a story*.

"Ille igitur nōn modo crūdēlis sed etiam mendāx fuit," inquit Cornēlia.

"Crūdēlissimus profectō erat," inquit frāter; "nam nē 25
lūdificāre quidem sine alicuius damnō aut periculō voluit. Primā nocte, galērō capitī adaptātō, per viās tabernāsque vagābātur; cumque tabernās effrāctās expilāvisset, cīvēs ē cēnā domum redeuntēs verberāre solēbat, ac, si repugnāverant, vulne-
rāre aut in cloācis mergere." 30

"Vāh!" inquit Sextus. "Facinus imperātōre Rōmānō quam indignum! Cum autem propter galērum ignōtus esset, vix intellegō ex istīs rixīs quō modō incolumis ēvāserit."

At frāter: "Oculōrum vērō atque etiam vitāe periculum interdum adiit. Velut olim ā quōdam senātōre paene ad mortem 35
verberātus est, quod eius uxōrem in viā appellāverat."

"Euge!" inquit Cornēlia. "Spērō eum sic admonitum esse cīvēs Rōmānōs haud impūne lacessī posse."

"Nullō modō," inquit Pūblius. "Sed postea vespērī numquam prōdiit sine tribūnīs, quī occultē subsequēbantur, ut 40
praestō essent, si quod in periculum incidisset."

"Imperātōrem tam impudicum ōdī," inquit Cornēlia. "Dē eō satis audivimus. An aliī, obsecrō, sē tam turpiter gessērunt?"

"Dē quibusdam," inquit frāter, "similia narrantur. Sic dicitur imperātor Othō, cum iuvenis esset, per viās noctū vagārī 45
solitus esse; ac si quis imbēcillus aut ēbrius ei obviam vēnerat, hominem in sagō impositum altē iactābat."

"Hahahae!" inquit Sextus. "Illud quidem aliquō modō excūsārī potest; nam crēdō hominēs sic rārō laesōs esse."

At frāter: "Domitiānus vērō crūdēlitāte ipsā gaudēbat. 50
Quin etiam trāditum est eum cotidiē tōtās hōrās in sēcrētō

27. adaptātus, -a, -um, adj., *fitted*.

28. effringō, -fringere, -frēgī, -frāctus, tr., *break open*.

32. ignōtus, -a, -um, adj., *un-recognized*.

34. Oculōrum: eyes were often gouged out in street fights.

41. quod: modifier of *periculum*.

43. turpiter: adv., *disgracefully*.

47. in sagō, etc.: cf. 'tossing in a blanket.'

49. excūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *excuse*.

50. ipsā, *unadulterated*

ēgisse, cum interim nihil aliud agere quam ut muscās captāret ac stilō trānsfigeret acūtō. Ōlim, cum quīdam rogāset, num quis cum imperātōre intus esset, haud absurdē respōsum est:
 55 'Nē musca quidem.' "

"Quāle mōnstrum hominis!" inquit Cornēlia. "Tālia perinvīta audiō. Dēsine, obsecrō, plūra eius modī dīcere."

"Ūnum modo addam," inquit Pūblius: "Quīdam poēta adeō Domitiānum ōderat, ut eum 'calvum Nerōnem' ap-
 60 pellāret."

At Sextus: "Quid est, obsecrō, cūr plērīque calvitie tantopere ōderint? Nam animadvertī paene omnēs calvōs rāritātis capillī suī pudēre."

"Poēta Aeschylus saltem," inquit Pūblius, "causam iūstam
 65 habuit, cūr eum calvitiēi suae paenitēret."

"Quō modō?" inquit Sextus. "Haec, sis, nōbīs nārrā."

"Memoriae trāditum est," inquit frāter, "illum ōlim, in Siciliā morantem, exisse ex moenibus urbis et in locō apricō sēdisse. Tum aquila, testūdinem rōstrō ferēns, dēcepta splen-
 70 dōre poētae capitis (nam erat capillō vacuum), lapidem esse rata, in id testūdinem immisit, ut, testā frāctā, carne vēscerētur. Quō cāsū poēta ēgregius occīsus est."

"Vāh!" inquit Sextus. "Exitum quam mirandum! Sed haec mē admonent dē fābulā, quam Anna nūper nōbīs nārrāvit."

75 "Quid locūta est?" inquit Pūblius.

At Sextus: "Dixit quondam gentis suae vātem calvum fuisse, quem puerī in viā cōsectārī solitī essent, cum cantārent: 'Abī in malam rem, calve; abī in malam rem, calve.' Postrēmō vātēs,

52. quam ut . . . captāret, *than catch*.

54. absurdē, adv., *without point*.

59. ōderat: plup. of this verb stands for any past tense.

61. Quid est, *What is the reason?*

64. iūstus, -a, -um, adj., *good*.

65. paenitēret: impers.; (with *eum*) trans., 'regret.'

67. Memoriae: dat.

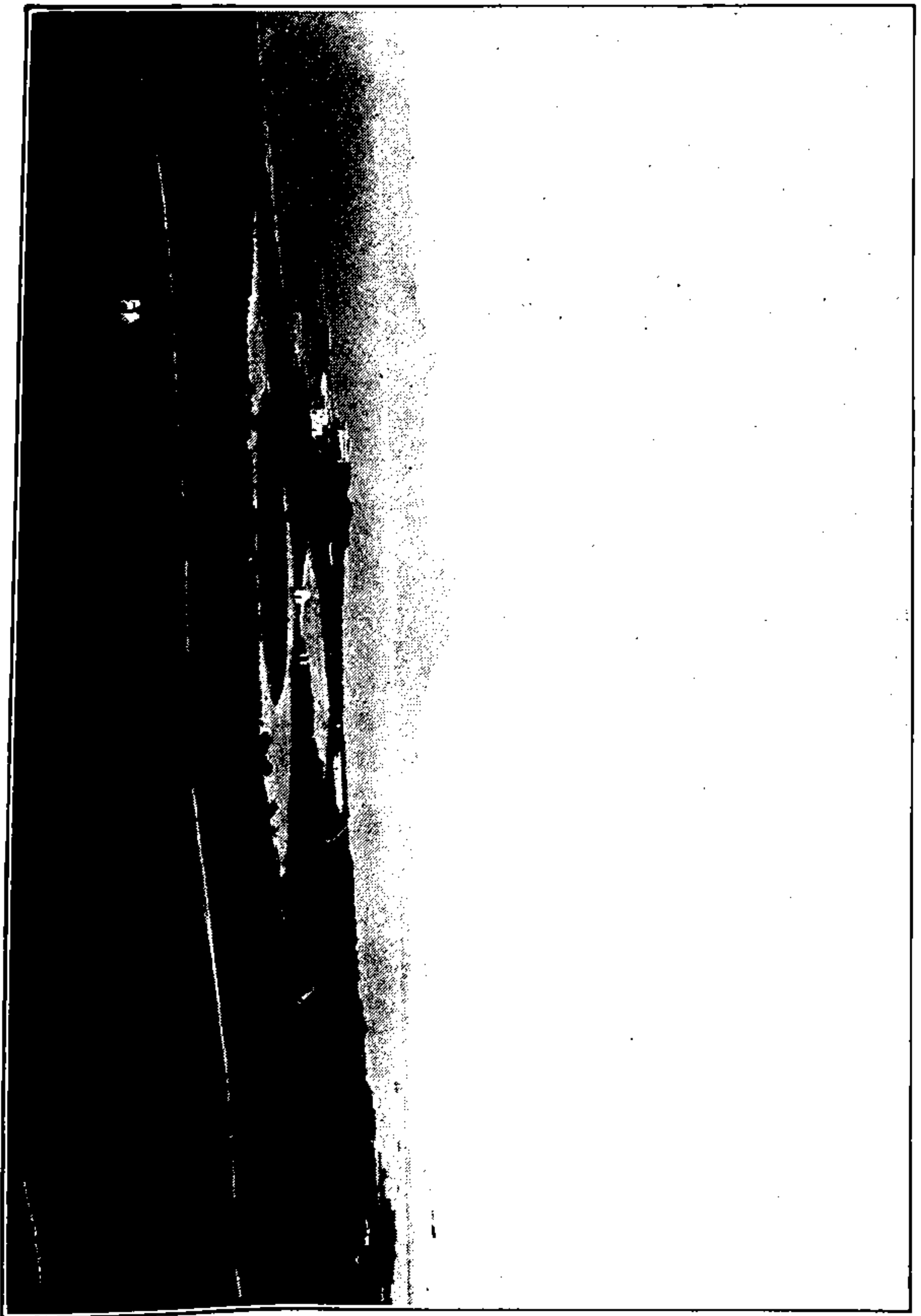
68. apricus, -a, -um, adj., *sunny*.

69. rōstrō: abl. of means; trans., 'in.'
 splendor, -ōris, m., *resplendence*.

71. testa, -ae, f., *shell*.

77. Abī in malam rem: a common form of malediction.

AFRICA, HANNIBALIS PATRIA



irā incēsus, ad liberōs conversus eōs exsecrātus est; et statim
80 ē silvā vērunt ursae ingentēs, quae eōs liberōs procācēs
dīlaniāvērunt.”

“Anna certē rēs mīrandās nārrat,” inquit Pūblius. “Sed
tū rēctē dīcis Rōmānōs paene omnēs calvitīem ōdisse. Quī
etiam trādunt dīvum Iūlium libentissimē recēpisse dēcrētum,
85 quō eī licēret semper lauream corōnam gestāre, quod ita nēmō
rāritātem capillī animadverteret.”

“Imperātōrēsne omnēs aequē calvitīem ōderant?” inquit Sex-
tus.

“Domitiānus vērō, dē quō modo dīxī,” inquit frāter, “librum
90 dē cūrā capillī scrīpsit; et Caligula imperātor etiam morte
multāvit omnēs, quī ex superiōre parte aedium in viam dēspexe-
rant, cum ipse trānsīret.”

Quō dictō, ad tēcta reversī cognōvērunt modo redisse Onēsi-
mum, omniaque ad iter faciendum iam paene parāta esse.
95 Mox viātōrēs in rēdās ēscendērunt, brevīque viā strātā
rapidē prōgrediēbantur. Sub noctem in vīcum parvum pervē-
nērunt, ubi cēnātī sine morā cubitum iērunt; nam iter longissi-
mum adhūc erat faciendum.

Māne, cum celeriter gustāvissent, rēdis per loca prātis
100 rīvisque amoena vectī sunt. Ac Pūblius patrī: “Nōne haec
est regiō Italiae,” inquit, “ubi Horātius Flaccus nātus est?”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam eius patria erat
oppidum Venusia, quō spērō nōs crās perventūrōs.”

“Rūra, ut opīnor,” inquit Pūblius, “ille semper amābat. Ego
105 quidem libenter mēcum saepe meditor quōsdam eius versūs, quī
mihī iūcundissimī videntur:

79. exsecror, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,
curse.

84. trādunt: i.e., dīcunt.
dīvus, -a, -um, adj., deified
(by action of the senate).
Julius Caesar was the first
to be so honored.
dēcrētum, -ī, n., decree.

85. laureus, -a, -um, adj., of laurel.

85. gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
wear.

86. animadverteret, would notice.

91. multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
punish; morte multō, put to
death.
aedium, houses.

105. meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,
con over.

“Beātus ille qui procul negōtiis,
 Ut prīscā gēns mortālium,
 Paterna rūra bōbus exercet suis,
 Solūtus omnī faenore. 110
 Libet iacēre modo sub antiquā ilice
 Modo in tenāci grāmine;
 Lābuntur altīs interim rīpīs aquae,
 Queruntur in silvīs avēs,
 Frondēsque lymphīs obstrepunt mānantibus, 115
 Somnōs quod invitet levīs.”

“Lepidissimī profectō sunt hī versūs,” inquit Cornēlius.
 “Sed umquam audīvistis quid poētae ipsī acciderit, cum adhūc
 parvulus in silvīs sōlus obdormivisset?”

“Hoc ego quidem nōn audīvī,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nārrā, 120
 sis, pater.”

“Olim,” inquit ille, “puerum amābilem, cum lūdō somnōque
 fatigātus humī in silvīs sōpītus iacēret, columbae foliīs ex arbori-
 bus dēcerptīs tēxērunt, nē quid malī eī dormienti accideret.”

“Rem quam bellam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Spērō nōs quoque 125
 columbās vīsūrōs, cum iter per eam regiōnem faciēmus.”

Sic hōrās longās sermōnibus variīs terēbant; cumque sub
 noctem ab amicō quōdam hospitio accepti essent, posterō diē
 post cēnae tempus Venusiam laetī pervēnērunt. Ubi statim sē
 contulērunt ad caupōnem; nam Stasimus citō equō praemissus 130
 erat quaesitum quō commodissimē dēvertere possent.

107. ille, *the man*.
 procul: sc. ā.

109. rūra, *freely, acres*.
 bōbus: see bōs.

110. faenus, -oris, n., *interest*,
money cares.

111. Libet, *impers.*, *it is pleasant*.
 modo . . . Modo: cf. VI, 69.

112. tenāx, -ācis, adj., *clinging*,
thick, luxuriant.

112. grāmen, -inis, n., *grass*.

113. altīs: *the water being low*.

115. frōns, frondis, f., *leaf*.
 obstrepō, -ere, -uī, intr., *rustle*
over.

116. quod, (*in a sound*) *such as to*;
 the rel. gathers up the gen-
 eral thought of the preced-
 ing line.

123. sōpītus, -a, -um, adj., *fast*
asleep.

CAPUT XV

Māne abire dēstināverant; cum autem gustāssent, Anna maesta nūntiāvit Lūcium tam adsiduē flēre, ut plānē morbō labōrāre vidērētur. Quō auditō, Drūsilla: "Heu," inquit; "semper metuēbam nē quid malī illī parvulō miserō accideret, cum tam raptim terrā marique iter facerēmus. Quid nunc faciendum est?"

Interim accesserat caupō avārus; quī, ubi haec audīvit, cum hospitēs tam locuplētēs quam diūtissimē apud sē retinēre vellet: "Etiam dī significāre videntur," inquit, "hodiē vōbīs nōn
10 abeundum esse. Nam modo in viā aliquem fīcōs vēndentem audīvī, quī identidem 'cauneās' clāmāret."

"Quō modō istud ad rem pertinet?" inquit Cornēlius.

"Ōmen manifestum est," inquit caupō. "Nam etsī homō haud distinctē prōnūntiābat, idem fit quasi 'cavē nē eās' dixisset.
15 Melius erit igitur, sī hinc hodiē nōn proficiscēmini."

"Istius modī rēs minimī faciō," inquit Cornēlius; "et properāmus."

At Drūsilla: "Paulisper, obsecrō, hīc morēmur. Medicum saltem adhibērī volō, priusquam abeāmus."

20 "Fiat," inquit Cornēlius. Tum caupōnī: "Medicus statim arcessātur; et cūrā ut optimus ille sit."

"Licet," inquit caupō; "nam haud procul habitat medicus, quō melior etiam Rōmae vix invenīrī potest."

10. *figus*, -ī, f., *fig*.

11. *caunea*, -ae, f.; pl., *dried figs* (from Caunos in Caria).

14. *distinctē*, adv., *exactly*; cf. Dickens's 'fypunnote' for 'five-pound note.'
idem fit quasi, it amounts to the same thing as if.

14. *cavē nē eās*: a form of prohibition.

19. *adhibeō*, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr., *call in*.

21. *arcessātur*, have . . . summoned.
cūrā, see to it.

22. *Licet*, freely, surely.

23. *quō*: abl. with comp.

“Bene hercle nūntiās,” inquit Cornēlius. “Perge modo.”

Interim Anna ad Lūcium redierat, ac cēterī, morae im-
patientēs, in tricliniō sedēbant medicum exspectantēs, quī brevī
advēnit. Et Cornēlius: “Salvē, medice,” inquit. “Filius meus
parvulus minus bene sē habet. Rōmam iter facimus. Celeriter
eum sārārī volō.”

“Id quidem perfacile est,” inquit medicus. “Omnia ego
facere possum. Modo crūs frāctum Aesculāpiō obligāvī, et
bracchium Apollinī. Quin etiam mortuōs ex inferīs excitāre
soleō.”

At Cornēlius: “Crēdō. Sed nunc expōne quid nōbīs facien-
dum sit.”

Dum haec fiunt, Anna arcessita adiit, in gremiō Lūcium
fovēns. Quō visō, medicus: “Fac ut eius pedēs appāreant,”
inquit. Quōs cum pertractāset, “Aquā gelidā,” inquit, “pedēs
lavātō.”

“Tē obsecrō, medice,” inquit Drūsilla. “Febris modo in
eum incidit. Male metuō nē gravēdō sequātur, sī aquā gelidā
pedēs perfūsī erunt.”

“Sic faciendum est,” inquit medicus, “sī filium salvum
optās. Ac interim fac ut hoc medicāmentum tertiā quāque
hōrā abundē hauriat.”

Quae cum diceret, ex amphorā medicāmentum ātrum, picī
simile, in pateram effundēbat. “Haec omnia,” inquit, “sī ad
praescriptum fient, crās puer aut sārātus aut mortuus erit.
Tum redībō. Iam valēte.” Quō dictō, domum sē recēpit.

24. Bene, etc.: cf. VIII, 6.
modo, only.

28. minus bene, etc., is not very
well.

31. Aesculāpiō: the god of phy-
sicians. Being a quack, the
doctor makes up in boasting
what he lacks in skill.

34. Crēdō, ironical, very good.

37. foveō, fovēre, fōvī, fōtus, tr.,
nurse.

38. pertractō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
feel of.

39. lavātō: fut. imper.

40. febris, -is, f., fever.

41. gravēdō, -inis, f., cold.

45. abundē, adv., copiously.

46. pix, picis, f., pitch.

47. patera, -ae, f., dish.
ad, according to.

48. praescriptum, -ī, n., orders.

50 Tum Cornēlius Irātus caupōnī: "Quid vīs, sceleste?" inquit.
 "Audēsne hominem tam stultum et ineptum prō medicō arces-
 sere? Crēdisne mē hōc venēnō meum filium interfectūrum
 esse?" Quae cum dīxisset, medicāmentum per fenestram
 55 apertam abiēcit, Annamque iussit Lūcium abducere, sī forte
 quiētō somnō ei melius foret.

Caupō vultū maestō discessit, etsi vērō gaudēbat hospitēs
 abire nōndum audere. Cum illi intus solliciti expectārent,
 subitō per fenestrās apertās audita est vōx Stasimī, quī in
 āreā Institōrī vagō occurrerat. Inter quōs altercātiō eius modī
 60 orta est:

Stasimus. Quis tū es homō, quī tam audācter hās aedēs adīs?

Inst. Multās mercēs lepidās et mirandās ego hīc in saccō
 ferō. Cīvem nōbilem hūc herī advēnisse audiō. Esne tū eius
 servus?

65 *Stasimus.* Ita vērō. Cuius tū servus es?

Inst. Apage tē, nūgātor. Mēne prō servō habere audēs?
 Quīn ego rēgibus antiquis ortus sum.

Stasimus. Facile crēdō tē ortum rēge—fūrum.

Inst. Quid ais, furcifer? Mēne fūrem esse insimulās?

70 *Stasimus.* Haud insimulō, quod certō sciō.

Inst. Cavē malum. Huius modī verba ā servis ego nūllō
 modō audire soleō.

Stasimus. At verbera sentire solēs, cum dominus tē pen-
 dentem paene ad necem caedit.

75 *Inst.* Aisne, carnifex? Hōsne pugnōs vidēs? Tē in som-
 num longissimum collocābunt, nisi tibi cavēs.

50. vīs, *mean*.

55. foret: i.e., *esset*.

59. altercātiō, -ōnis, f., *dispute*.

66. Mēne: i.e., *Mē + ne*.
 habere, *take*.

67. Quīn, *Why*.
 rēgibus antiquis: abl.

70. quod: rel.

71. malum: i.e., *a beating*.

73. verber, -eris, n.; pl., *blows*; pun
 on *verba*, line 71.
 pendentem, *triced up*.

74. nex, necis, f., *death*.
 caedit: i.e., with the whip.

75. Aisne, *freely*, *What's that?*
 carnifex, -icis, m., *wretch* (lit.,
executioner).
 pugnus, -ī, m., *fist*.

Stasimus. Amicē pollicēris; nam hās noctēs trēs pervigilāvi, atque aliquem quaerō, quī faciat ut dormiam.

Inst. Verbum adde ūnum, mastīgia, et tē ad terram colaphis adfligam. 80

Stasimus. Tange modo, custōs carceris. Oculōs tibi effodiam, si propius accesseris. Visne pugnāre?

Inst. Caupōnem forās ēvocābō. Heus, caupō, exi et istum nūgātōrem hinc abige.

Stasimus. Abī, dormitātor. Fue! ālium olēs. Tē āmovē; 85 discēde in maximam malam crucem!

Tum autem ex aedibus celeriter ēgressus Pūblius: "Quid fit, Stasime?" inquit. "Nōne scīs Lūcium dormire, et omnia hīc tranquilla esse oportēre? Cūr audēs tantās turbās concitāre?" 90

"Hoc omnīnō oblītus sum," inquit Stasimus, "propter hunc scelestum, quī modo parentēs suōs interfēcīt domumque expilāvit, atque hūc quoque fūrātum venīre ausus est. Abī, nūgātor, discēde."

At Pūblius: "Tacē, inquam. Si hodiē clāmōrem iterum 95 tollēs, maximō malō tuō id faciēs."

Tum institor Pūbliō: "Tē ōrō, adulēscēns," inquit, "ut mihi liceat mercēs meās mulieribus ostendere. Certō sciō, si semel aspexerint, eās multa emere parātās fore."

"Māter mea iam haud occupāta est," inquit Pūblius. "Quārē 100 mē sequere, ac mercēs ostende. Tū interim, Stasime, intempestivus,"

77. amicē, adv., kindly.
hās, these (past).
pervigilō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum,
intr., keep awake.

79. mastīgia, whipping-post, scoundrel.
colaphus, -ī, m., buffet.

81. Tange: sc. mē.
modo, just.
Oculōs, etc.: see the note on
XIV, 34.

84. abigō, -igere, -ēgi, -actus, tr.,
drive off.

85. dormitātor, -ōris, m., loafer.
fue, interj., phew!
ālium, -ī, n., garlic.
oleō, -ēre, -uī, tr., smell of.

86. in . . . crucem: cf. Abī, etc.,
XIV, 77.

93. fūrōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., steal.

96. maximō malō tuō: abl.

101. intempestivus, -a, -um, adj.,
untimely.

tīvās facētiās tuās alia in loca aufer.” Quō dictō, aedēs intrāvit, ubi Drūsilla et Cornēlia libentissimē inspexērunt rēs mīrandās, quās institor ē saccō suō prōmēbat.

105 Vix erat ille dīmissus, cum Anna nūtiāvit Lūcium placidē quiēvisse, ac eī iam multō melius esse. Quod cum cognitum esset, omnēs gaudēbant; ac Cornēlius Onēsimum statim mīsit, ut caupōnem vocāret.

Iste scīlicet haud libenter audīvit Lūciō melius factum esse.
110 Sed ratiōnem cōficere coāctus est; ac paulō post, pecūniā solūtā, viātōrēs iterum in rēdis sedēbant, atque equī alacrēs viā strātā vehicula celeriter rapuērunt.

102. facētiāe, -ārum, f., *levity*.

104. prōmō, prōmere, prōmpsi, prōptus, tr., *bring forth*.

106. eī iam, etc.; i.e., *he was feeling much better*.

110. ratiōnem cōficere, *make out his bill*.



Photograph by Grant Showerman

VIA PER RŪRA FERĒNS

CAPUT XVI

Iam per montēs via ferēbat, ac rēdae tardius prōgrediēbantur. Quō factum est ut sōlis occāsū viātōrēs nōndum Trivīcum pervenīrent, ubi eam noctem morārī cōstituerant.

Caelum tamen erat serēnum, lūnaque lūcem modicam prae-
bēbat; et equī fessī, quasi praesentirent pābulum haud procul
abesse, ipsī gradum accelerāvērunt. Sic secundā hōrā noctis
in vicum perventum est.

Cum omnēs cēnātī sedērent ōtiōsī, “Animadvertistisne,” in-
quit Pūblius, “dum vicō appropinquāmus, quandam domum
magnam, ā viā haud procul collocātam, cuius pars ruīnā con-
cidisse vidēbātur?”

“Ego vidī,” inquit Cornēlia; “et nocte obscurā terribilis
erat eius faciēs. Nullā condiciōne mihi persuādērī possit ut ibi
noctū vager.”

“Quid timēs?” inquit Sextus. “Ego quidem ubique vel
interdiū vel noctū perlibenter vagārī soleō. Nē umbrās quidem
mortuōrum timeō, quae noctū prope aedēs dēsertās volitāre
dicuntur.”

“Āh, nōlī dē mōnstrīs tālibus dīcere,” inquit Cornēlia hor-
rēscēns. Tum patrī: “Rē vērā, obsecrō, imāginēsne mortuōrum
per tenebrās volitant et ā mortālibus aspici possunt?”

“Tranquillō es animō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Imāginēs mor-
tuōrum puellis bene mōrātīs nihil nocēre possunt; nec tālia
umquam ā bonīs liberīs aspiciuntur.”

At Pūblius: “His dē rēbus multa modo lēgī in epistulā Plīnī

1. ferēbat, *led*.

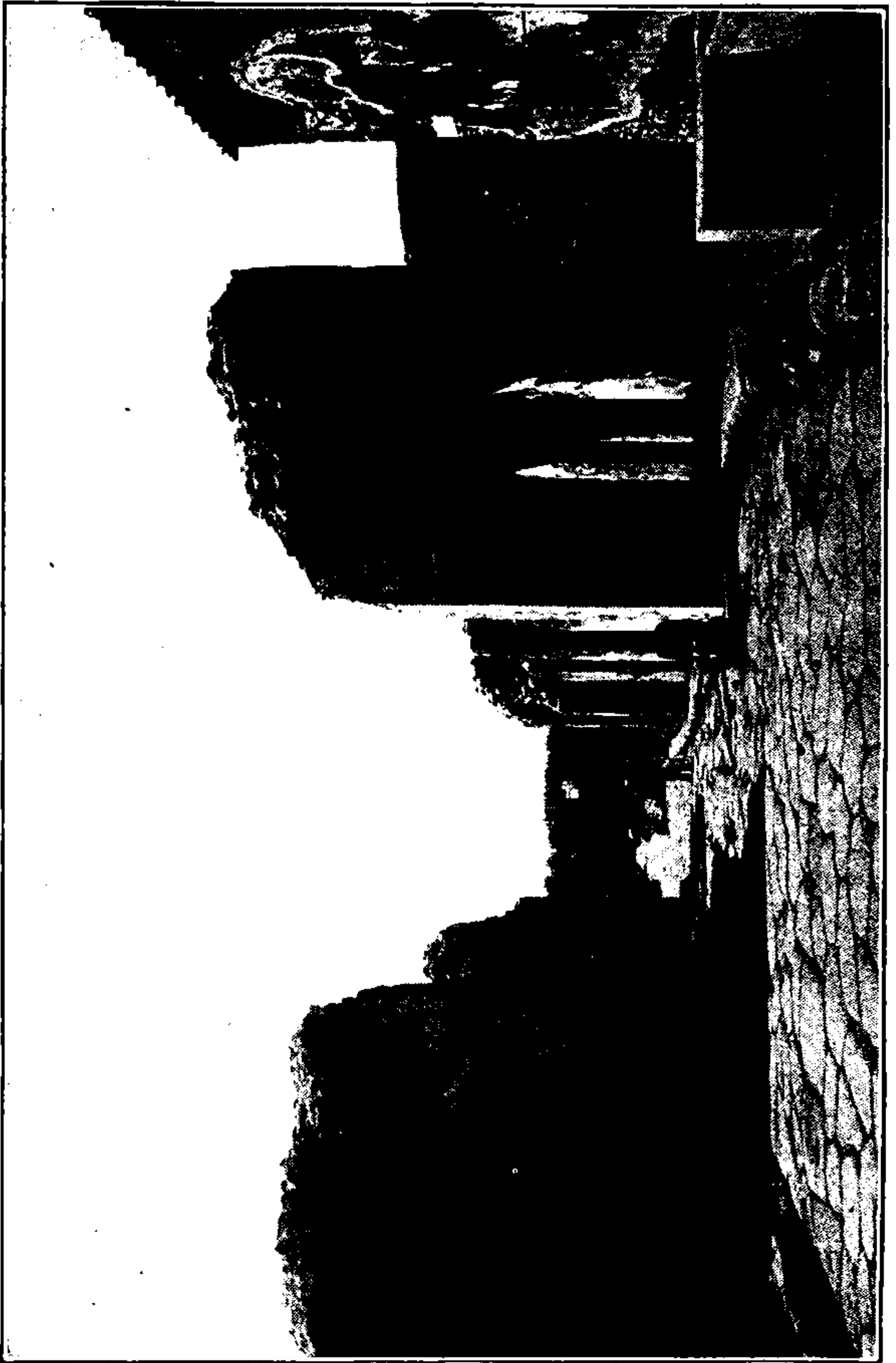
5. praesentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī,
-sēnsus, *tr., divine*.

6. ipsī, *of their own accord*.

15. vel . . . vel, *either . . . or*.

19. āh, *interj., oh!*

23. mōrātus, -a, -um, *adj., behaved*.
nihil: *adv. acc.*



RUINAE

minōris; ac quaedam ibi trādita mihi quidem maximē mīranda vidēbantur."

Tum Sextus cupidē: "Quid dīxit?" inquit. "Audīre per-velim."

"Ōlim," inquit Pūblius, "Athēnīs erat domus splendida, sed 30 infāmis; dicēbant enim noctū intus audīrī strepitum vinculōrum, longius primō, deinde ē proximō. Tum appārēbat umbra horrida, senex squālōre cōfectus, prōmissō capillō et barbā sordidā. Crūribus compedēs, manibus vincula gerēbat et quatiēbat."

"Vāh!" inquit Cornēlia. "Cūr tū rēs tam dīrās legis?" 35 atque ad mātrem propius accessit.

"Hominēs miserī," inquit Pūblius, "quī ibi habitābant, trīstīs et inquiētās noctēs metū agēbant maximō, cum dormīre nūllō modō possent. Vigiliam morbus sequēbātur, tum morbum mors. Nam etiam interdiū, quamquam discesserat umbra, 40 imāginis memoria tamen eōrum mentēs semper sollicitābat.

"Postrēmō nēmō omnīnō reperīrī poterat, quī hīs in aedibus habitāre vellet, dōnec quīdam philosophus, nōmine Athēnodōrus, titulum lēgit. Quī, pretiō audītō, causam vilitātis dīligenter 45 quaesīvit. Quam cum cognōvisset, tantō magis aedēs condūcere cupiēbat."

"Ille certē insānus fuit," inquit Cornēlia, quae prae timōre vix sē continēre poterat quīn dentibus crepitāret.

"Nūllō modō," inquit Pūblius. "Philosophus erat, ut dīxī, atque eius modī rēs summō studiō semper exquīrēbat. 50

"Aedibus conductīs, cum advesperāscere coepisset, tabulās stilum lūmenque poposcit animumque ad scribendum intendit. Primō ubique erat silentium noctis; deinde procul vincula concutī coepta sunt.

26. minōris, *the younger*.

30. Athēnīs: loc. of *Athēnae*.

32. horridus, -a, -um, adj., *awful*.

33. squālor, -ōris, m., *filth*.

34. Crūribus . . . manibus: trans.
the abl., 'on.'

34. compēs, -edis, f.; pl., *fetters*.

39. Vigiliam, *loss of sleep*.

44. titulum, *placard*.
vilitās, -ātis, f., *low price*.

48. quīn, etc.: cf. *quōminus*, II, 41.
crepitō, -āre, intr., *chatter*.

50. rēs: pl. acc.

55 “Ille tamen nec sustulit oculōs nec stilum remisit. At iam in limine, iam intrā limen sonus audītus est. Tum aspexit, ac statim agnōvit umbram nārrātam, quae prope stābat ac significābat manū, quasi vocāret. Ille lūmine sublātō sine morā secūtus est.

60 “Lēniter ibat imāgō, quasi vinculis gravis; cum autem in āream pervēnisset, subitō ē cōspectū comitis ēvāsit. Ille vērō ibidem herbās foliaque collēcta posuit, quō facilius posterō diē locus reperīri posset.

“Māne ad magistrātūs adiit, quī humum effodī iussērunt. 65 Inventa sunt ossa nūda, catēnis vīncta. Quae pūblicē sepulta sunt, et postea haec domus umbrīs caruit, quod corpus iam rīte conditum erat.”

Hāc fābulā Cornēlia tantopere commōta est, ut eī nūllō modō persuādērī posset, ut cubitum iret. Et māter, “Agite, liberī,” 70 inquit, “abīte iam, ut cum Onēsīmō paulisper loquāminī. Fortasse ille aliquid vōbīs nārrābit.”

Liberī igitur in conclāve propinquum abiērunt, ubi Onēsīmus, ratiōnibus omnibus cōfectīs, sōlus sedēbat. Quī statim: “Quid nunc, liberī?” inquit. “Cūr nōndum cubitum istis? Multō 75 māne nōbīs hinc proficiscendum est.”

Tum Cornēlia: “Pūblius noster rēs tam terribilēs nārrāvit, ut dubitem an hāc nocte ego umquam quiēscere possim. Nōnne tū nōbīs aliquid iūcundius nārrābis?”

80 “Nihil iam recordārī possum,” inquit Onēsīmus, “nisi fābulam dē mūrībus duōbus. Eamne vōs umquam audīvistis?”

“Numquam, quod sciam,” inquit Sextus. “Nōbīs nārrāsis.”

“Ut memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Onēsīmus, “ōlim mūs rūsticus humili in cavō suō urbānum amicum hospitio accēpit.

57. nārrātam: i.e., which he had heard of.

62. ibidem, on the exact spot.

65. vīncta: not victa.

pūblicē, adv., at public expense.

66. umbrīs: abl.
quod: conj.

67. conditum erat: cf. VI, 26.

77. an, whether.

81. quod: cf. IV, 26.

Mēnsam omnibus rēbus, quās optimās habēbat, studiōsē exstruē- 85
bat; sed superbō dente hospes singula vix tetigit, ac postrēmō:
'Cūr, obsecrō,' inquit, 'rūrī miserē vivere māvīs? In urbe multō
melius vīvitur. Nōne igitur mēcum domum proficīscī vīs, ut
ibi dēmum vītam mūre dignam nōscās?'

"His et tālibus mūrī rūsticō persuāsum est ut, silvā relictā, 90
cum amīcō ad urbem pergeret. Quō cum perventum esset, noctū
ambō rēpsērunt sub moenia, ac brevī in aedibus cuiusdam
hominis locuplētis vēstīgia posuērunt. Intus erant lectī pur-
pureis aulaeis strātī mēnsaeque reliquiis cēnae abundantissimae
adhūc complētae. 95

"Mūs rūsticus, in lectō splendidō recumbēns, avidē gustābat
omnia, quae alter benignē adferēbat, cum subitō forum ingentī
strepitū ē lectō ambō excussī sunt, ac perterritī omnēs in partēs
discurrērunt, exitum dēmēnter quaerentēs, cum interim domus
canum lātrātū resonārēt. 100

"Tum amīcō ille rūsticus: 'Tū tibi haec omnia habē,' inquit.
'In silvam ego redeō, ubi ab insidiīs tūtus reliquam vītam meam
quiētā mente agam. Tū valē.' Quō dictō, per fenestram ēvāsīt,
ac celeriter ex urbe in silvam suam perrēxit."

"Grātiās maximās tibi agimus," inquit Cornēlia. "Haec 105
fābula mihi maximē placet. Sed iam est abeundum." Quae
cum dīxisset, cum Sextō discessit, brevīque somnō artissimō
ambō cōsōpītī sunt.

85. optimās: trans. as if with *rēbus*.

Superl. often so attracted.

87. miserē, adv., *wretchedly*.

88. vīvitur: impers.

90. His et tālibus: sc. *verbīs*.

93. purpureus, -a, -um, adj.,
purple.

94. aulaeum, -ī, n., *coverlet*.

CAPUT XVII

Posterō diē viātōrēs, ubi gustāvērunt, iter lēniter faciēbant, cum pater Sextō: “Quā dē rē Onēsīmus vōbiscum locūtus est,” inquit, “cum nocte proximā ad eum abīstis?”

“Dē duōbus mūrībus dīxit,” inquit Sextus. “Mūs rūsticus, 5 quī ab alterō ad urbem invitātus erat, ut ibi molliter vīveret, amīcum in domum hominis locuplētis secūtus est. Cum autem mūrēs cēnae sūmptuōsae reliquiīs ibi sē oblectārent, subitō cum canibus intrāvit aedium dominus. Tum metū paene exanimātus mūs rūsticus per fenestram ēvāsīt, ac libentissimē rūs ad vīctum 10 tenuem iterum sē recēpit.”

“Eī, ut vidētur, accidit idem, quod Dāmoclī factum est,” inquit Pūblius.

At Sextus: “Quis, obsecrō, fuit iste Dāmoclēs? Hoc nōmen antea numquam audīvī.”

15 “Tyrannī Dionysī adsentātor erat,” inquit Pūblius; “atque ōlim, cum illius cōpiās, opēs, maiestātem rērumque abundantiam in sermōne commemorāset, ac negāret umquam beātiōrem quemquam fuisse, tum eī Dionysius: ‘Vīsne igitur,’ inquit, ‘quoniam tē haec vīta dēlectat, meam fortūnam ipse experīrī?’

20 “Ubi Dāmoclēs sē cupere dīxit, tyrannus hominem in lectō splendidō collocārī iussit, mēsamque argentō aurōque caelātō ōrnāvit. Deinde pueris eximiā fōrmā imperāvit ut adessent, et Dāmoclī studiōsē ministrārent. Aderant unguenta, corōnae,

5. molliter, adv., *luxuriously*.

7. sūmptuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *costly, lavish*.

9. vīctus, -ūs, m., *fare*.

16. maiestās, -ātis, f., *dignity*.
abundantia, -ae, f., *abundance*.

17. negāret umquam, *declared that . . . never*.

21. caelātus, -a, -um, adj., *engraved*.

22. adessent, *stand by*.

23. unguentum, -ī, n., *ointment*.

incendēbantur odōrēs, mēnsaeque epulīs lūculentīs exstruēbantur.

25

“Dāmoclēs iam scīlicet sibi fortūnātus vīsus est. Sed subito tyrannus iussit gladium fulgentem saetā equinā aptum ē lacūnārī ita dēmittī, ut capitī Dāmoclis impendēret. Quārē ille miser nōn diūtius puerōs aspiciēbat pulchrōs, nec manum in mēnsam porrigēbat. Postrēmō vērō tyrannum enīxē orāvit ut sibi abire licēret, quod iam ‘beātus’ esse nōllet.”

30

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Homō salsus profectō erat ille tyrannus. Dē eō plūra audire cupiō.”

“Alia dē eō commemorāta,” inquit Cornēlius, “nūllō modō aequē iūcunda sunt. Cum enim metueret nē quis clam sē adorirētur, vītā suā cūrā maximā custōdiēbat; quam ob rem causā incognitā capitis damnāvit omnēs, quōs vīvere sibi periculōsum esse putāret.”

35

“Quam crūdēliter factum!” inquit Cornēlia. “Ille mihi vidētur dignus quī comparētur cum istō Nerōne, dē quō nūper audīvimus.”

40

“Eī cum Nerōne alia fuit similitūdō,” inquit pater. “Nam nōn modo erat crūdēlissimus, sed etiam sē poētā eximium esse existimābat; quārē tragoediās suās in Achaiā mittēbat, cum certāmina ibi habēbantur. Et eī, quamquam versūs eius pessimī erant, olim corōna dēlāta est.”

45

“Prō certōne compertum est,” inquit Sextus, “eius scripta tam absurda fuisse?”

Ac Cornēlius: “Sine dubiō pessima fuērunt. Saepe enim domī quoque carmina sua recitābat; cumque adsentātōrēs omnēs

50

24. epulae, -ārum, f., *feast*.

27. saeta, -ae, f., *hair*.
equinus, -a, -um, adj., *horse*.
aptum, *suspended*.

28. lacūnar, -āris, n., *ceiling*.
impendeō, -ēre, intr., *overhang*.

31. iam . . . nōllet, *he no longer wished*; note mood, which shows quotation.

36. causā incognitā: i.e., *without trial*.

39. crūdēliter, adv., *cruelly*.

40. quī, *to be*.

42. Eī cum Nerōne, etc.: i.e., *he was like Nero in another way*.

44. tragoedia, -ae, f., *tragedy*.

47. certōne: i.e., *certō + ne*.
scriptum, -ī, n., *writing*.



LAUTUMIAE

in plausūs maximōs sē effundēbant, poēta Philoxenus, quī illīs temporibus apud eum morābātur, semper sedēbat tacitus, aut etiam in cachinnōs ērumpēbat. Quem igitur tyrannus irātus postrēmō in lautumiās abdūcī iussit.

“Sed nihilōminus vērū iūdex erat poēta. Nam ē lautumiīs 55
dēmum reductus, cum versūs novōs tyrannī audire cōgerētur, suā sponte surrēxit et recēdēbat. Hōc animadversō, Dionysius: ‘Quō abīs, Philoxene?’ At ille: ‘Ad lautumiās redeō,’ inquit.”

“Ille vērō poēta,” inquit Pūblius, “homō erat nōn modo 60
salsus, sed etiam audāx.”

At Cornēlius: “Aequē praeclārum est respōnsum philosophī Diogenis. Cui holera lavantī cum dīxisset Aristippus: ‘Sī Dionysio adsentārī vellēs, ista nōn ederēs,’ ille: ‘Immō,’ inquit, ‘sī tū ista edere vellēs, Dionysio tē adsentārī nōn opus esset.’”

“Verba philosophō digna!” inquit Pūblius. “Sed quae sunt 65
istae lautumiae, dē quibus tū modo mentiōnem fēcistī?”

Tum Cornēlius: “Cavernae sunt ingentēs, ex rūpibus cavātae, quibus prō carcere tyrannus ūtēbātur.” (Etiam hodiē ūna ex illīs lautumiīs ‘Dionysī auris’ appellātur, quod memoriae 70
trāditum est eam ita fōrmātam esse, ut resonandō vōcēs omnēs
ūnum in locum adferret; ibique cōsistentem Dionysium solitum esse clam ea audire, quae miserī intus inclūsī dē ipsō incautī loquerentur.)

“Mihi mīrandum vidētur,” inquit Pūblius, “eius cīvēs tot annōs crūdēlitātem tantam ferre potuisse. Sed dē eō iam sa- 75
tis dictum est; mihi Hannibalis calliditās magis placet. Nōne his in regiōnibus dux ille ōlim cum Rōmānīs manum cōnseruit?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit pater. “Nam haud procul hinc facta

52. apud eum, at his court.

62. holus, -eris, n., vegetables.

lavantī, to him (as he was) washing.

63. Immō, Nay, rather.

65. philosophō: abl.

67. rūpēs, -is, f., rock.

67. cavō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., hollow (out).

70. fōrmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., shape.

vōcēs omnēs: i.e., every word spoken.

76. calliditās, -ātis, f., cleverness.

est pugna illa Cannēnsis, inter paucās clādēs populī Rōmānī
80 memorābilis. Hōc proeliō nostrī circiter quīnquāgintā mīlia
periērunt, ac paulum āfuit quī illa diēs finem bellō adferret."

"Plūra nārrā, sis," inquit Sextus. "Dē proeliis semper
perlibenter audiō, maximē cum Hannibal hostēs dūcit."

"Alternis diēbus," inquit pater, "imperābant cōsulēs,
85 quōrum alter statim dēcertāre volēbat, alterī vērō bellum prō-
dūcī melius vidēbātur. Ōlim, cum apud cōsulem Varrōnem
imperium esset, ad manum cum Poenīs cōserendam exercitus
ēductus est.

"Quārē Paulus, cōsul alter, quamquam dīversa suāserat,
90 tamen in castris morārī tantō in discrimine rērum nōlēbat, ac
perinvitus secūtus est; quī, primō statim proeliō fundā graviter
vulnerātus, suō cornū tamen hostibus diū fortissimē resistēbat.

"Postrēmō autem Rōmānōs, quōs ārdor pugnandī incautōs
longius prōvexerat, equitēs hostium subitō ā tergō adortī sunt.
95 Hinc erat initium fugae, ac Cn. Lentulus, tribūnus mīlitum,
cum Paulum sanguine respersum in saxō sedentem vīdisset, eī
equum suum trādere volēbat. At ille: 'Abī,' inquit, 'et senātui
nūntiā ut urbem mūniat. Ego satis vixī; hīc morī certum est.'

"Hannibal fortasse, sī properāre voluisset, urbem ipsam
100 occupāre potuit; atque, ut id cōnārētur, Maharbal vehementer
suāsīt. Sed Hannibal, hāc tantā victōriā ēlātus, dēliberandī
tempus poposcit. Quārē Maharbal: 'Vincere scīs, Hannibal,'
inquit; 'victōriā ūtī nescīs.'"

At iam Drūsilla: "Ego et Cornēlia," inquit, "carmina proe-
105 liis praepōnimus. Nōne versūs ūllōs recordārī potes, Pūblī?"

"Cum modo dē Dāmocle loquerēmur," inquit ille, "mihi
in mentem vēnit verbōrum Horātī Flaccī:

79. illa, *that famous*.

80. nostrī: nom.; trans., 'of our men.'

85. alter . . . alterī, *one . . . the other*.

91. primō statim proeliō: i.e., *at the
very outset of the battle*.

92. suō cornū: place where.

94. longius: cf. XI, 15.

98. certum est: sc. *mihi*; *I am re-
solved*.

101. hāc: trans. freely.
dēliberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus,
tr. and intr., *consider*.

103. ūtī: verb.

“ ‘Dēstrictus ēnsis cui super impiā
 Cervīce pendet, nōn Siculae dapēs
 Dulcem ēlabōrābunt sapōrem,
 Nōn avium citharaeque cantūs
 Somnum redūcent.’ ”

110

Dum hōc modō inter sē loquuntur, diēs abiit; ac paulō ante
 sōlis occāsum libenter oppidum Beneventum haud procul
 aspexērunt.

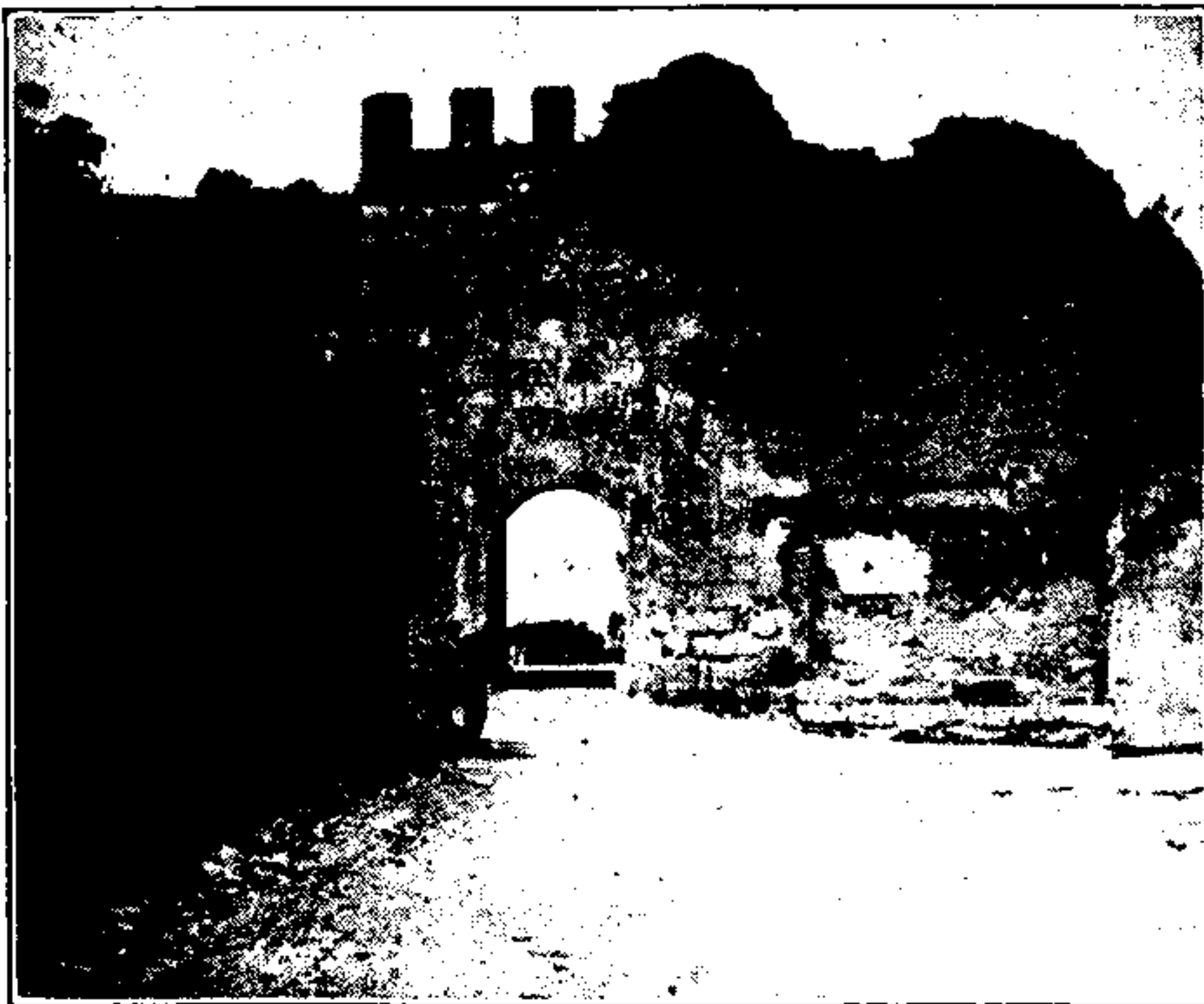
115

108. ēnsis, -is, m., *sword*.
 cui: trans. as if gen.

110. ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
contrive to yield.

109. Siculae: Sicilian feasts were
 famed for sumptuousness.

111. cithara, -ae, f., *lyre*.
 cantūs, *tunefulness*.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

URBIS PORTA

CAPUT XVIII

Māne aliquantum morae factum est, quod ūnus ex equis claudus esse vidēbātur, aliusque quaerendus erat. Interim Cornēlius cum filiis per oppidum vagābātur, ac pater pueris multa nārrāvit dē proeliō ibi commissō, quō Pyrrhus rēx ā
5 Māniō Curiō superātus est.

Cum postrēmō Appiā viā veherentur, Sextō Cornēlia: “Quid, obsecrō, vīdistī,” inquit, “dum per oppidum ambulābās?”

“Nihil mīrandum vīdimus,” inquit Sextus. “Sed quaedam
10 audīvī dē rēge Pyrrhō et elephantīs, quōs ille prīmus in Ītaliā trādūxit, quique vulgō ‘bovēs Lūcae’ appellābantur, quod eōrum genus ignōtum erat ac bēstiae prīmum in Lūcāniā vīsaē sunt.”

At Cornēlia: “Vellem ego quoque tum adfuissem. Nam dē
15 omnis generis ferīs libentissimē audiō.”

“Dē elephantīs,” inquit Pūblius, “nōn omnia tum commemorāta sunt. Ōlim fābulam lēgī, quae fortasse vōbīs iūcunda vidēbitur:

“In proeliō, quod ad Thapsum commissum est, virtūs cuius-
20 dam militis legiōnis quīntae maximē ēnituit. Nam cum in sinistrō cornū elephantus vulnerātus et dolōre incitātus in lixam inermem impetum fēcisset hominemque sub pede premeret et necāret, miles ille sustinēre nōn potuit quīn sē armātum bēstiae offerret.

1. aliquantus, -a, -um, adj., *some*; neut. sing. as noun, *something*.

morae: part. gen.

10. in Ītaliā trādūxit: later, elephants were sometimes used by the Romans also.

11. vulgō, adv., *commonly*.
Lūcae, *Lucanian*.

20. ēnitēscō, -nitēscere, -nitui, intr., *shine out*.

21. sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left*.

23. quīn . . . offerret: cf. XVI, 48.

“Quem postquam elephantus ad sē tēlō infestō venīre ani- 25
madvertit, lixā relictō, mīlitem circumdedit proboscide, atque
altē sustulit. Ille interim cōstanter sē gessit, ac proboscidem,
quantum vīribus poterat, gladiō caedēbat; nec fīnis fuit,
priusquam elephantus, dolōre adductus, abiectō mīlite, maximō
cum strīdōre ad reliquās bēstiās sē recēpit.” 30

“Mīles ille,” inquit Sextus, “profectō fortissimus erat, qui
tantō periculō sē committeret. Nam vīrēs multitudinis
hominum vix cum rōbore ūnius elephantī sunt comparandae.”

“Rēs ita sē habet,” inquit Cornēlius; “atquī interdum
elephantī ā mīlitibus singulis occīsī sunt. Velut dīcitur Hanni- 35
bal, cum captīvōs Rōmānōs quondam inter sē dīmīcāre coēgisset,
ūnum, quī supererat, elephantō obiēcisse, libertātem hominī
pollicitus, sī bēstiam occīdisset.

“Rōmānus sōlus in harēnam prōgressus, magnō Poenōrum
dolōre elephantum cōnfēcīt, ac liberātus est. Sed Hannibal, 40
ut apud Plīnium est, bēstiās fāmā huius dīmīcātiōnis in con-
temptum Rōmānīs ventūrās esse ratus, equitēs mīsīt, quī
victōrem abeuntem sequerentur atque occīderent.”

“Mihi vix crēdibile vidētur,” inquit Pūblius, “Hannibalem
ita fidem fallere voluisse; nam ego eum, etsī Poenus erat, hostem 45
generōsum fuisse semper putāvī.”

At Cornēlius: “Fortasse id, quod modo dīxī, falsō trāditum
est.” Tum ad Sextum et Cornēliam conversus: “Vōsne liberī
scītis, quō modō Hannibal elephantōs suōs flūmen Rhodanum
trādūxerit?” 50

“Nescīmus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōnne vīs hoc quoque nōbīs
nārrāre?”

28. quantum viribus poterat: i.e.,
with all his might.

30. stridor, -ōris, m., *trumpeting.*

33. rōbore, *power.*
ūnius, *a single.*

34. atquī: not *atque.*

39. magnō . . . dolōre, *to the great*
chagrin.

41. est: cf. XI, 114.

dīmīcātiō, -ōnis, f., *fight, com-*
bat.

contemptus, -ūs, m., *contempt.*

42. Rōmānīs: dat.

50. trādūxerit: with two accs. At
the time here referred to,
Hannibal was advancing to
invade Italy.

Tum pater: "Sunt qui trādant elephantōs nandō ad alteram rīpam trānsisse; sed magis cōstat ratibus eōs trānsvectōs esse.

55 "Militēs ratem pedēs ducentōs longam in flūmen porrēctam terrā iniectā ita cōstrāvērunt, ut pontis speciem habēret; tum altera ratis centum pedum, ad trānseundum apta, huic coniūncta est. Elephantī primī, per stabilem ratem quasi per pontem āctī, in minōrem sine timōre prōgressī sunt.

60 "Tum subitō vincula sunt solūta, ac ratis minor aliquot nāvibus āctuāriīs celeriter ad rīpam alteram rapiēbātur. Ibi primīs expositīs, elephantī alīi deinde repetītī sunt et trāductī.

"Nihil sānē timēbant bēstiae, dum velut per continentem pontem agēbantur. Cum ratis minor ab alterā solverētur, tum
65 primus erat terror; atque, extrēmīs ab aquā cēdentibus, trepidātiōnis tantum ēdēbant, ut in flūmen exciderent quīdam. Hī autem, pondere suō stabilēs, vada pedibus quaerēbant ac postrēmō incolumēs in rīpam ulteriōrem ēvāsērunt."

"Vērumne est," inquit Pūblius, "elephantōs mūrēs aut
70 ōdisse aut timēre?"

"Ita vērō," inquit Cornēlius. "In Indiā autem et Āfricā sunt mōnstra, quae nōn sine causā ab eis metuuntur; nam ibi nāscuntur serpentēs tantae magnitūdinis, ut facile elephantōs orbibus suīs obligent. Interdum et elephantus et serpēs simul
75 pereunt, cum elephantus corruēns pondere suō serpentem ēlīdat."

"Vāh!" inquit Cornēlia. "Rem auditū quam foedam!"

At Pūblius: "Ego quidem mihi videor recordārī ā quibusdam prō certō scriptum esse serpentēs in Indiā tantam ad magni-
80 tūdinem pervenīre, ut solidōs hauriant cervōs taurōsque. Atque

53. Sunt qui: cf. IV, 86.

54. cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, -stātūrum, intr.; cōstat, impers., *it is established*.

55. ducentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *two hundred*.

57. centum pedum: gen. of quality.

61. āctuārius, -a, -um, adj., *swift*.

63. dum, *so long as*.
velut, *as it were*.

75. cum . . . ēlīdat: cf. I, 61.

79. scriptum esse: impers.

80. solidōs, *whole*.
cervus, -ī, m., *stag*.

omnibus nōtum est bellō primō Pūnicō ad flūmen Bagradam ā Rēgulō imperātōre serpentem centum vigintī pedēs longam ballistīs expugnātā esse."

"Dēsine, obsecrō," inquit Cornēlia. "Sī tālia nārrātūrus es, ego hāc in rēdā nōn diūtius morābor." 85

"Quiētō es animō," inquit frāter; "nam finem iam fēcī." Tum Cornēliō: "Quod ad oppidum, pater, iam tendimus?"

Ac Cornēlius: "Caudium brevī adībimus; et spērō hodiē nōs etiam Capuam usque iter facere posse."

"Nōne Samnitēs," inquit Pūblius, "clādem maximā in 90 hīs regiōnibus populō Rōmānō, olim intulērunt?"

"Rēctē quaeris," inquit Cornēlius; "nam haud longē absunt Furculae Caudinae, ubi exercitus Rōmānus sub iugum ire coāctus est."

"Quid est quod ā tē audiō?" inquit Sextus. "An nostrī 95 milītēs umquam tantā ignōminiā adfectī sunt?"

"Vellem id vērē negārī posse," inquit pater. "Sed cōnfitemdum est nōn tum solum tāle dēdecus admissum esse. Velut apud Horātium Flaccum, ille Rēgulus, dē quō modo audīvistis, cum ex Āfricā Rōmam revertisset: 100

" 'Signa ego Pūnicis
Adfixa dēlūbris et arma
Militibus sine caede,' dixit,
'Ērepta vidī; vidī ego cīvium
Retorta tergō bracchia liberō.' "

105

"Haec certē foedissima sunt," inquit Sextus; "sed, sī tibi nōn est molestum, dē proeliō audiāmus, quod in hīs locīs commissum est."

86. es: imper.

95. An: indicating surprise.

96. ignōminia, -ae, f., *humiliation*.

98. solum: adv.

dēdecus, -oris, n., *disgrace*.101. Signa: sc. *nostra*.102. dēlūbrum, -ī, n., *shrine*.

103. Militibus: dat. of disadvantage.

105. Retorta: i.e., *tied*.tergō: abl.; trans., *'on.'*

liberō: i.e., of men not slaves by birth.

At Cornēlius: "Quādam in convalle undique angustiis et
 110 collibus clausā, Rōmānī, in insidiās dēlātī, omnibus ex partibus
 ab hostibus circumventī sunt. Quārē, cum nē in virtūte quidem
 spēs ūlla salūtis esset, nostrī summam ad dēspērātiōnem per-
 vērunt. Tum hostēs sē Rōmānōs, sub iugum missōs, cum
 singulis vestimentis incolumēs abire passūrōs pollicitī sunt.

115 "Condiciōne acceptā, primī prōgrediēbantur cōsulēs sēmi-
 nūdī, deinde cēterī, cum interim circumstābant hostēs expro-
 brantēs atque ēludentēs. Quīn etiam gladii sunt dēstrictī, ac
 Rōmānī aut vulnerātī aut occisī sunt, quōrum vultūs victōrēs
 offenderant.

120 "Nostrī, cum omnēs sub iugum missī essent, etsī ante noctem
 Capuam pervenire poterant, dē fidē sociōrum incertī, oppidum
 adire nōn ausī sunt, ac prope viam passim humī corpora prōstrā-
 vērunt. Quod ubi Capuam dēlātum est, oppidānī, commeātū
 benignē missō, summā cōmitāte Rōmānōs hospitio recēpē-
 125 runt.

"Interim Rōmae maestitia summa erat; quō cum cōsulēs
 victī redissent, senātū vocātō, dēcrētum est ut Samnītibus
 nūntiārētur irritam esse pācem ā cōsulibus cōfirmātam, quod
 iniussū populī facta esset. Nē quis autem dīcere posset Rōmā-
 130 nōs fidem fefellisse, senātus praetereā dēcrēvit ut cōsulēs, quī
 suō arbitriō pācem fēcerant, vīctī hostibus trāderentur."

"Nōne cōsulēs id recūsāvērunt?" inquit Sextus. "Nam
 tālēs captīvōs omnī cruciātū necāre putō hostibus licuisse."

At pater: "Immō alter ex cōsulibus id ipse vehementer
 135 suāsit, rem pūblicam ita omnī religiōne liberātam ratus, sī eī,
 quī pācem illam fēcerant, hostibus deditī essent.

"Itaque cōsulēs sine morā magistrātū sē abdicāvērunt ac

109. convallis, -is, f., *inclosed valley*.

113. sub iugum missōs: a temporal
 clause.

121. sociōrum: i.e., the people of
 Capua.

122. prōsternō, -sternere, -strāvī,
 -strātus, tr., *throw down*.

123. commeātus, -ūs, m., *supplies*.

129. Nē: purpose.

133. cruciātus, -ūs, m., *torture*.

134. alter, *one*.

137. abdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.;
 sē abdicāre, *resign*.

Caudium sunt dēductī; cumque ad portam urbis perventum esset, veste dētractā manūs eis post tergum retortae sunt.

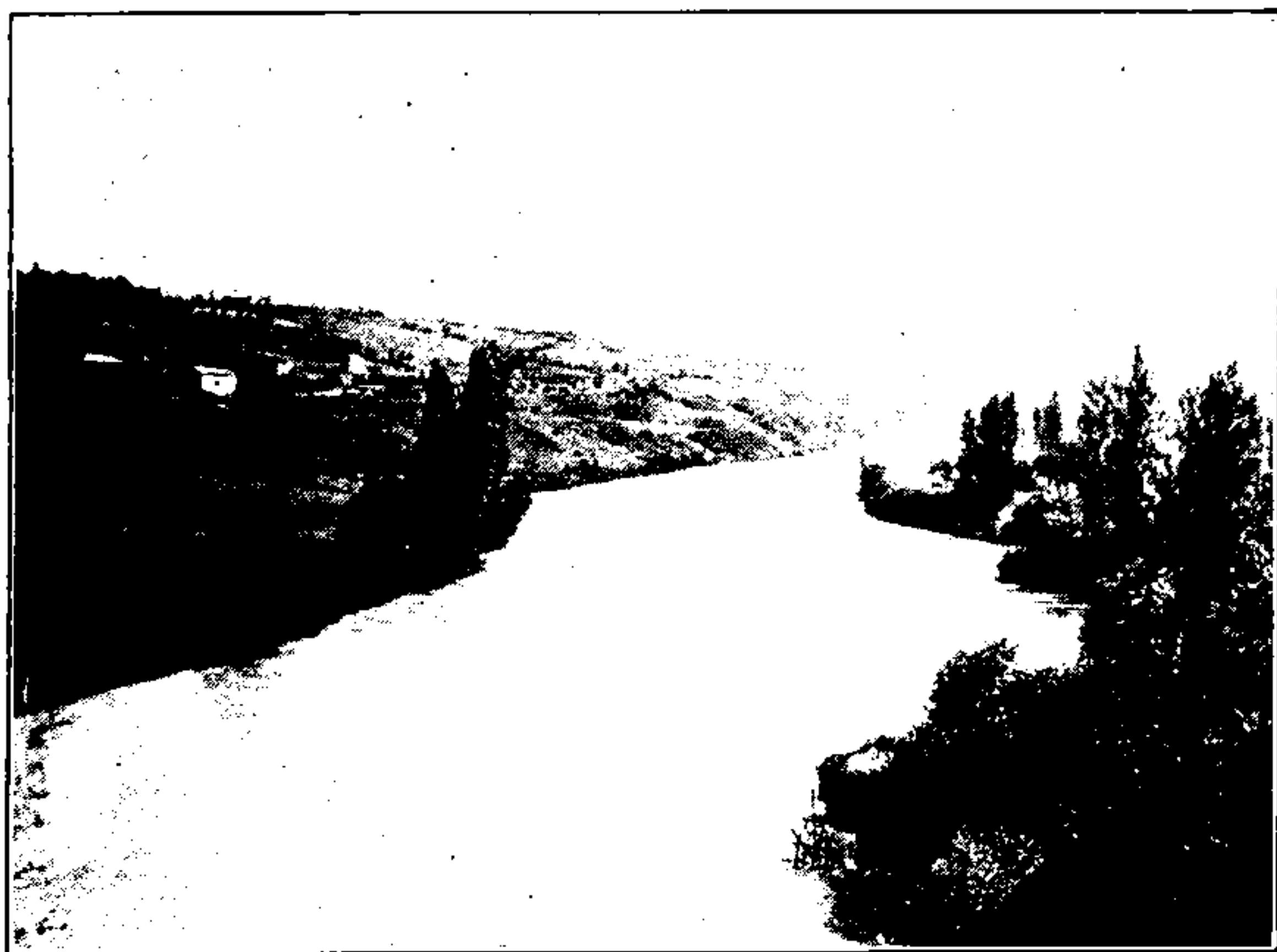
“Ubi ad tribūnal imperātōris hostium vērunt Rōmānī, 140
atque ante eum stābant cōsulēs vīctī, ille irā incēsus negāvit
rem ita compōnī posse, omnēsque Rōmam dīmisit. Iūris haud
perītus, scīlicet sēcum male āctum esse exīstimāvit; et paulō
post bellum ācriter renovātum est.”

Ut haec dicta sunt, Stasimus in oppidum Caudium prae- 145
missus est, ut quaereret dēversōrium, ubi viātōrēs edendō vīrēs
reficerent, priusquam Capuam inciperent iter tendere.

140. tribūnal, -ālis, n., *tribunal*.

141. negāvit: cf. *negāret*, XVII, 17.

142. Iūris . . . perītus, *skilled in law*.



PARS SUPERIOR RHODANĪ

CAPUT XIX

Cum hōram ūnam Caudiī morātī essent, rēdis iterum profectī sunt. Dumque per rūra amoena celeriter vehuntur, Cornēlia: “Vidētisne,” inquit, “cacūmen montis illius, quī nūbibus miscērī vidētur?” Quibus verbis mōnstrāvit montem ingentem, quī ad
5 occidentem plānē aspici poterat.

Et pater: “Hic,” inquit, “est mōns ille Vesuvius, quī semel atque iterum agrōs et urbēs finitimās magnā clāde obruit.”

“Dē istis rēbus,” inquit Sextus, “ego numquam audivī. Dē his amplius, sī vīs.”

10 “Ē nātūrā locī,” inquit pater, “facile appāret etiam antiquitus clādēs maximās ibi exstitisse; sed patrum memoriā facta est nōtissima illa calamitās, dē quā Plīnius loquitur in litterīs, quās ad Tacitum, familiārem suum, scripsit. Fortasse Pūblius, sī hās lēgit, vōbis nārrābit quid ibi invēnerit.”

15 Quā cohortātiōne inductus Pūblius: “Plīniō erat avunculus eiusdem nōminis, quī tum erat praefectus classī, quae Mīsēni agēbat. Ille Plīnius maior opus magnum cōficiēbat, cui est nōmen ‘Nātūrālis Historia’; ac summō studiō exquirēbat omnia, quae miranda et vīsū aut auditū digna vidēbantur.

20 “Itaque ōlim, cum subitō eī nūntiātum esset in caelō appārere nūbem insolitā magnitūdine et speciē, ex aedibus ēgressus ēscendit locum, unde commodissimē mirāculum illud cōspici poterat.

3. *cacūmen*, -inis, n., *summit*.
misceō, *miscēre*, *miscuī*, *mixtus*, tr.; pass., *mingle*.

5. *occidēns*, -entis, m., *the west*.

6. *ille*: cf. XVII, 79.

11. *memoriā*, *within the recollection*.

12. *calamitās*, -ātis, f., *calamity*.

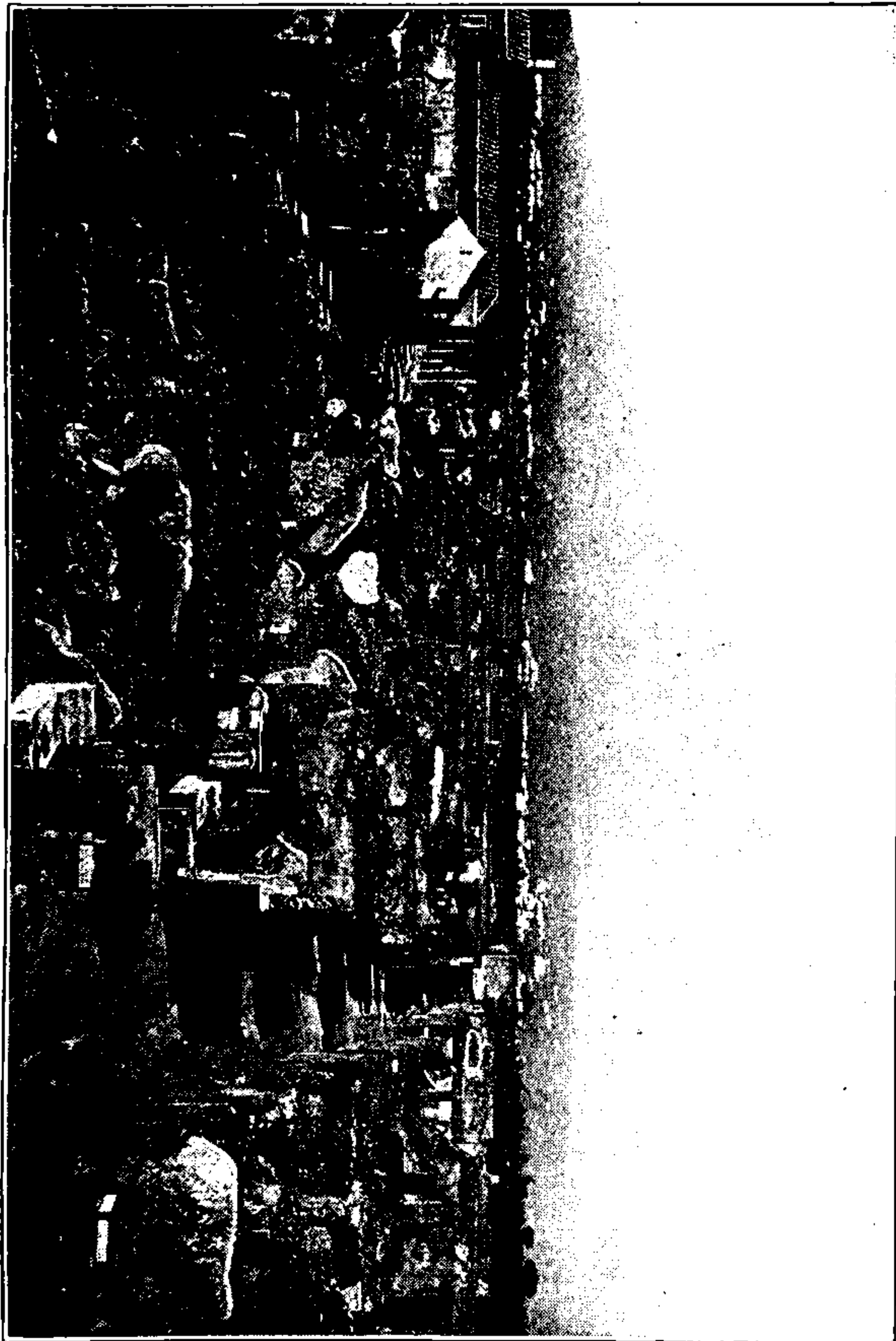
15. *avunculus*: i.e., mother's brother. He adopted his nephew; hence the latter's name.

16. *classī*: trans. as if gen.
Mīsēni: loc. of *Mīsēnum*.

17. *agēbat*, *was stationed*.
maior, *elder*.

22. *mirāculum*, -ī, n., *wonder*.

VESUVIUS



“Ibi cognōvit fūmum, immēnsae nūbī similem, orīrī ex monte,
 25 quī procul in adversō litore stābat. Quārē statim Liburnicam
 parārī iussit, ut sinum trānsire et rem tam mirābilem propius
 nōscere posset.

“Sed iam advēnit tabellārius, litterās adferēns cuiusdam
 mulieris, quae in villā Vesuviō subiacente morābātur. Immi-
 30 nente periculō perterrita, illa Plīnium orābat ut sē discrimini
 ēriperet; nam nisi nāvibus nūllam fugae esse spem. Ille igitur
 cōnsilium mūtāvit et quadrirēmēs aliquot dēdūxit, ut auxilium
 ferret omnibus, quī ex illō locō effugere vellent.

“Tum rēctum cursum in periculum tenuit, cum interim
 35 summā diligentiā observābat omnia, quae memorātū digna
 erant. Mox cinis in nāvēs incidere coepit; cum autem monēret
 gubernātor ut Misēnum rediret, ille vērō: ‘Fortēs,’ inquit,
 ‘Fortūna adjuvat,’ ac rēctā in periculum contendit.”

“Ille certē intrepidus erat,” inquit Sextus. “Quem exitum
 40 rēs habuit?”

At Pūblius: “Brevī audiēs,” inquit: “Ubi ad litus nāvēs
 appulsae sunt, Plīnius in terram ēgressus hominēsque trepidantis
 cōsōlātus, sē in balneum dēferri iussit, ut suā sēcūritāte
 timōrem cēterōrum lēnīret; ac paulō post, cum noctū flammāe
 45 ex monte relūcērent, dictitābat ab agricolīs ignēs relictōs esse
 villāsque dēsertās ardēre.

“Interim flūctūs magnōs in litus ventus tam adversus vol-
 vēbat, ut inde nūllō modō nāvēs solvī possent. Quārē Plīnius
 quiētī sē dedit; cumque aliī ānxiā mente vigilārent, ille somnō
 50 artissimō quiēscēbat. Postrēmō autem ārea, pūmicibus opplēta,
 tam altē surrēxerat, ut, sī diūtius intus morārētur, ē cubiculō
 exire ei omninō nōn licēret.

29. subiaceō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *lie near*; governs dat.

30. discrimini: for dat., cf. XVIII, 103.

32. quadrirēmīs, -is, f., *four-decker*.

39. intrepidus, -a, -um, adj., *fearless*.

43. cōsōlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., *cheer*.

43. sēcūritās, -ātis, f., *freedom from anxiety*.

45. dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *keep saying*.

47. volvō, volvere, volvī, volūtus, tr., *roll*.

50. pūmex, -icis, m., *pumice stone*.

51. cubiculum, -ī, n., *bedroom*.

“Quārē ab amicis ex somnō excitātus sē cēteris reddidit. Tum in commūne cōsultant utrum in tēctis maneant an in apertō vagentur; nam tēcta crēbris ac vāstis tremōribus nūtā- 55 bant, in apertō autem lapidum cāsus metuēbātur.

“Tandem exire cōstituērunt, et cervicālia capitibus imposita sunt, quae contrā incidentēs lapidēs mūnimentō essent. Iam alibī erat diēs, sed illic nox omnibus noctibus nigrior et dēnsior; quārē lūminibus viam explōrāre necesse erat. 60

“Placuit iterum litus adire, sī forte iam ventus nāvēs solvere sineret; sed ibi omnia adhūc adversa erant. Tum subito flammae et odor sulphuris aliōs in fugam vertērunt; Plinius autem, quī interim in harēnā recubuerat, primō surrēxit, sed statim concidit ac ibidem mortuus est, spīritū cālgine crassiōre obstrūctō.” 65

“Quid cēteris factum est?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Illī quidem,” inquit Pūblius, “incolumēs ēvāsērunt. Quī, cum primum lūx diēi iterum reddita est, eōdem reversī, eius corpus inlaesum invēnērunt; quīn etiam illius habitus quiēscientī quam mortuō similior erat.” 70

At Sextus: “Ubi interim erat ille Plinius, quī litterās scripsit?”

“Hic,” inquit pater, “Mīsēnī cum mātē relictus, primō aliquid temporis studiis dat; nam tum duodēvīcēsimum annum agēbat. Tum sequitur balneum, cēna, somnusque inquiētus et brevis; nam mōtūs terrae noctū tam validī exstitērunt, ut 75 omnia plānē ēvertī vidērentur.

“Quārē Plinius et mātē, ex aedibus ēgressī, in āreā cōnsēdērunt; ubi iuvenis ultrō librum Titī Līvī poposcit, et quasi ōtiōsus legēbat. Sed etiam in āreā erat magnus et certus ruīnae

54. in commūne, *together*.

57. cervīcal, -ālis, n., *pillow*.

58. mūnimentum, -ī, n., *protection*; dat. of service in text.

59. omnibus noctibus: abl. with comp.

61. Placuit: *impers.*

63. sulphur, -uris, n., *sulphur*.

65. crassus, -a, -um, adj., *dense*.

65. obstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus, *stop*.

66. cēteris: abl.; cf. VII, 97.

69. inlaesus, -a, -um, adj., *uninjured*.

quiēscientī, *to one sleeping*; cf. *canentis*, VIII, 99.

73. duodēvīcēsimus, -a, -um, num. adj., *eighteenth*.

74. agēbat: *was* (in his — th year).

80 metus, quod tēcta proxima tremōribus maximīs quatiēbantur.

“Prīmā lūce dēmum oppidō excēdere vīsum est; sed vehicula, quae prōdūcī iusserant, etsī in plānissimō campō, in contrāriās partēs agēbantur, ac nē lapidibus quidem fulta in eōdem vēstigiō quiēscēbant.

85 “Iam nūbēs in terram dēscendērunt, omniaque tenebrīs obscurāta sunt. Tum māter filium vehementer hortārī coepit, ut, quō modō posset, sē servāret; sē enim ipsam, annīs ac corpore gravem, bene moritūram, sī filiō causa mortis nōn fuisset.

“Ille autem, manum eius amplexus, addere gradum coēgit.
90 Brevī autem cinis cadēbat dēnsior; ac dē viā dēflectere necesse erat, nē turbā hominum perterritōrum in tenebrīs obtererentur. Ibi cōsēdērunt, cum interim ululātus fēminārum, infāntium vāgītus, clāmōrēsque virōrum omnibus ex partibus audīrentur. Nam aliī parentēs, aliī liberōs, aliī coniugēs vōcibus quaerēbant.

95 “Iam cadēbat cinis tam multus et gravis, ut identidem surgere eumque excutere cōgerentur; opertī aliter essent et pondere ēlisī. Sed postrēmō cālīgō tenuāta in fūmum discessit; sōl etiam effulsit, lūridus tamen, quālis esse solet, cum dēficit.

“Plīnius et māter, Mīsēnum reversī, noctem suspēnsam
100 atque inquiētā ēgērunt; nam etiam tum tremōrēs terrae continuābantur. Sed inde abire nōluērunt, priusquā dē salūte avunculī nūntius certus pervenīret.”

“Multīne hominēs hāc clāde periērunt?” inquit Sextus.

“Plūrimī vērō,” inquit pater; “quīn etiam, ut modo dixī,
105 oppida tōta obruta sunt.”

Dum haec narrantur, viātōrēs celeriter Capuam versus vehēbantur, et propinquīs iam tenebrīs in oppidum pervēnērunt.

81. vīsum est, *it seemed best*.

83. fulciō, fulcīre, fulsī, fultus, tr., *block*.

87. quō modō, *in what(ever) way*.

90. dēflectō, -flectere, -flexī, -flectus, tr. and intr., *turn aside*.

91. obterō, -terere, -trivī, -tritus, tr., *trample under foot*.

93. vāgītus, -ūs, m., *wailing*.

97. tenuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass., *thin out*.

98. effulgeō, -fulgēre, -fulsī, intr., *shine forth*.

lūridus, -a, -um, adj., *murky*.
dēficit, *is in eclipse*.

100. continuō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass., *keep up*.

CAPUT XX

Cum posterō diē iterum profectī essent, Cornēlius: “Haud procul abest locus,” inquit, “ubi Hannibal sollertiā magnā imperātōrem nostrum ēlūsit. Sed dē hīs rēbus tū dīc, Pūbli; nam existimō tē apud Cornēlium Nepōtem haec nūper lēgisse.”

5

Tum Pūblius: “Rōmānīs Cannēnsī pugnā dēvictīs, Hannibal urbēs complūrēs occupāvit et postrēmō nūllō resistente Rōmam profectus, in propinquīs urbī montibus cōsēdit. Cumque aliquot diēs ibi castra habuisset et Capuam reverterētur, in agrō Falernō eī occurrit Q. Fabius Maximus, dictātor Rōmānus, dē 10 quō dīcit poēta quīdam:

“ ‘Ūnus homō nōbīs cūctandō restituit rem.’

“Hannibal, locī angustiīs clausus, Fabium tamen callidissimē ēlūsit. Nam noctū bovēs, rāmīs in cornibus dēligātīs atque incēnsīs, omnēs in partēs vagātum ēmīsīt.

15

“Quī procul vīsī tantum terrōrem exercituī Rōmānōrum iniēcērunt, ut extrā vāllum ēgredi nēmō auderet; omnēs enim existimābant insidiās ab hostibus comparārī. Interim Hannibal nūllō prohibente cōpiās suās ē locō periculōsō ēdūcēbat.”

“Nōne Hannibal umquam proeliō superātus est?” inquit 20 Sextus. “Mihi vidētur ille semper aut sollertiā aut virtūte suā superāsse.”

3. nostrum, of ours.

12. rem: sc. *pūblicam*.

7. nūllō: replacing the abl. of *nēmō*.

15. vagātum: supine.

12. cūctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., *delay*.

17. extrā: prep. with acc., *beyond*.
vāllum, -ī, n., *rampart*.

“Cum hoc idem bellum iam vīgintī ferē annōs gestum esset,” inquit Cornēlius, “Hannibal, in Āfricam redire coāctus, Zamae
25 tantā clāde victus est, ut Carthāginiēnsēs sē Rōmānīs dēdere cōgerentur.”

“Quid postrēmō Hannibale ipsō factum est?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Fortasse,” inquit pater, “iam audīvistis eum post clādem
30 acceptam diū cōsiliō et operā patriam suam adiūvisse, tum autem clam domō abire coāctum esse, quod suspicārētur sē brevī Rōmam obsidem arcessitum irī.

“Prīmō ad rēgem Antiochum dēvertit, cui persuāsit ut bellum Rōmānīs inferret; deinde, Antiochō victō, Crētā vectus
35 est; unde postrēmō in Pontum ad rēgem Prūsiam sē contulit.

“Ibi cum cognōvisset Rōmānōs mīsisse lēgātōs, quī ā Prūsīā postulārent ut sibi in custōdiam ipse trāderētur, suā sponte venēnum sūmpsit, quod semper sēcum habēre solēbat.”

“Cum mentiō venēnī facta sit,” inquit Pūblius, “mihi
40 recordārī videor ōlim aliquem venēnō rēgem Pyrrhum interficere cōnātum esse. Sed certō sciō nostrōs numquam tantō scelere sē contāmināvisse.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius; “nam Rōmānīs nōn est mōs venēnō bella gerere. Sed quīdam Tīmocharēs, rēgis
45 ipsius familiāris, ad C. Fabricium cōsulem vēnit ac pollicitus est sē rēgem, sī praemium satis magnum prōpōnerētur, venēnō brevī sublātūrum; quod facile factū fore dīxit, quoniam filius suus in conviviō pōcula rēgī ministrāret.

“Hāc rē Rōmam ad senātum dēlātā, lēgātī statim missī sunt,
50 quī Pyrrhum certiōrem facerent quantō in periculō versārētur, eumque hortārentur ut insidiās cavēret domesticās. Sic cōservātus, rēx grātiam maximam populō Rōmānō habuisse

24. Zamae: loc.

32. obsidem, (as) a hostage.
arcessitum irī: fut. pass. infin.

37. sibi (pl.): the Romans.

48. convīvium, -ī, n., banquet; in
conviviō, at table.
pōculum, -ī, n., cup.

51. domesticus, -a, -um, adj., in
the household.

trāditur, omnēsque captivōs, quōs tum habēret, sine mercēde ultrō reddidisse."

"Ut ad Hannibalem redeam," inquit Pūblius, "nōne ille 55 aliquid facētē dixit dē cōpiīs Antiochī, cum ad illum rēgem sē contulisset, postquam domō fugere coāctus est?"

"Maximē vērō," inquit pater. "Rēgēs barbarī inānī speciē militum et fulgōre armōrum vehementer dēlectārī solent; tāliaque saepe plūris faciunt quam rōbur et fortitūdinem. 60

"Quārē, ut Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit, rēx glōriāns, cum cōpiās suās argentō aurōque splendidās instrūxisset, Hannibalī: 'Nōne putās,' inquit, 'satis esse Rōmānīs haec omnia?' At ille: 'Satis esse crēdō Rōmānīs haec omnia, etiamsī avārissimī sint.' " 65

"Dignē respōnsum!" inquit Sextus. "Etsī mihi mīrandum vidētur Hannibalem voluisse tam apertē dēspicere cōpiās rēgis, quem ad bellum in Rōmānōs excitāre cuperet."

Quae cum dicta essent, paulisper omnēs tacentēs sedēbant, dum equī rēdās celeriter viā strātā dūcunt. Tum Cornēlia: 70 "Certīs intervāllīs," inquit, "per viam lapidēs collocātōs iam diū animadvertō. Cūr ita positī sunt, pater?"

At ille: "Haec sunt mīliāria," inquit, "in quibus inscriptum est quam longē ā Rōmā distent. Ibi in forō est aureum mīliārium, quod quasi centrum imperiī Rōmānī habētur." 75

"Sōlāne in viā Appiā," inquit Sextus, "mīliāria posita sunt?"

"Omnibus in viīs maiōribus Ītalīae inveniuntur," inquit pater. Quō dictō, omnēs rūsus conticuērunt.

53. mercēs, -ēdis, f., ransom.

55. Ut...redeam, To return.

56. facētē, adv., wittily.

58. inānis, -e, adj., mere.

60. plūris: gen. of value.
fortitūdō, -inis, f., courage.

61. ut, when.

64. etiamsī, conj., even though.

66. Dignē, adv., rightly.

71. iam diū: cf. IV, 114.

74. aureum, gilded.

75. quasi, as it were.
centrum, -ī, n., center.

79. conticēscō, -ticēscere, -ticuī,
intr., fall silent.

80 Interim sōl ārdēns in caelō fulgēbat; ac postrēmō equī aestū laborāre coepērunt. Quārē, cum iam ventum esset ad locum ubi haud procul ā viā complūrēs arborēs altae umbram grātissimam praebēbant, rēdās cōsistere Cornēlius iussit.

Hic liberī, dum equī reficiuntur, aliquamdiū cum Lūciō
85 libenter lūsērunt, quem Anna, palliolō substrātō, humī posuerat. Tum Drūsillae Cornēlia: “Iam diū factum est, māter,” inquit, “cum tū nōbīs nūllam fābulam nārrāvisti. Dē bellis pater et Pūblius semper loquuntur. Nōne tū vīs aliquid laetius nār-rāre?”

90 At māter: “Metuō nē haud multa sciam, quae vōs audire velītis. Sed fortasse numquam audīvistis quō modō Atalanta in māttrimōnium data sit.”

“Id quidem nōn audīvimus,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nārrā, sis.”

Tum Drūsilla: “Atalanta erat rēgia virgō, quae cursū virōs
95 superāre solēbat; eam autem, cum pulcherrima esset, omnēs iuvenēs in māttrimōnium dūcere cupiēbant. Illa vērō, etsi nūbere nōlēbat, celeritāte tamen suā frēta prōmisit sē ei nūp-tūram, quī sē cursū superāset.

“Lēx autem certāminis erat, ut competitor victus occiderē-
100 tur. Quā lēge dūrā haud dēterritī, multī, pulchritūdine vir-ginis captī, in certāmen dēscendēbant; ac victī poenās dēdērunt.

“Postrēmō quīdam iuvenis, Hippomenēs nōmine, quī haec omnia procul aspexerat, amōre incēnsus, in certāmen dēscendit. Quī cum in mediō stadiō cōstitisset, virginī: ‘Cūr facilem
105 titulum tardīs superandīs quaeris?’ inquit. ‘Tē mēcum cōnfer. Ego sum Neptūnī nepōs; ac, sī vincar, tū nōmen magnum et memorābile habēbis.’

“Hōc auditō, virgō, mollī vultū iuvenis mōta, paulisper

85. substernō, -sternere, -strāvī, -strātus, tr., spread underneath.

86. factum est, etc.; cf. note on XIII, 19.

94. cursū: abl. of spec.

97. frētus, -a, -um, adj., relying (on).

99. competitor, -ōris, m., contestant.

105. tardīs superandīs: abl. of means.

108. mollis, -e, adj.: freely, boyish.

dubitat an superāre velit, et Hippomenam ā certāmine dēterrēre cōnātur. Ille autem in sententiā perseverat; ac rēx et populus 110
cursum solitum poscunt.

“Tum Hippomenēs clam invocat Venerem, quae forte aderat manū ferēns tria māla aurea, quae modo in agrō sibi dēdicātō ex arbore flāvā dēcerpserat. Haec māla, nūllō cernente, dea iuvenī dedit, docuitque quī ūsus esset in illis. 115

“Simulac signum tubā dātum est, virgō et iuvenis ventō celerius per harēnam prōvolant. Illa facile superior erat; sed Hippomenēs, ā tergō relictus, subitō dē tribus mālīs ūnum prōiēcit. Virgō cōstitit ac cupidē sustulit aurum. Interim iuvenis praeterit, et resonant spectācula plausū. 120

“Atalanta tamen celeriter moram corrēxit, et iuvenem iterum post tergum reliquit. Mālō alterō prōiectō, virgō rūsus cōstitit, atque iterum cōsecūta est. Tum Hippomenēs summā vī mālum tertium longē ā cursū prōiēcit; puella dubitat, tum aurum petivit. Sic virgō, morā et mālōrum pondere impedīta, 125
praeterita est, atque Hippomenēs victor praemium cēpit.”

“Euax!” inquit Cornēlia. “Tālia mē dēlectant.”

Mox omnia ad proficiscendum parāta erant; et tantō alacrius equī iam prōgressī sunt, ut hōrā octāvā ad oppidum Sinuessam pervenīrētur; ubi viātōrēs libenter ē rēdis dēscendērunt. 130

Drūsilla cum servīs statim sē recēpit in dēversōrium; cēterī autem per oppidum paulisper ambulāre mālēbant. Sed sub cēnae tempus omnēs ad tēcta rediērunt.

112. invocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
invoke.

113. māla: note the ā.

114. nūllō: cf. XX, 7.

115. quī, *what* (adj.).

117. harēnam: i.e., of the course.

117. prōvolō, -āre, -āvi, intr., *fly forward.*

121. corrigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus, tr., *make up for.*

129. octāvus, -a, -um, num. adj.,
eighth.

130. pervenīrētur: impers.

CAPUT XXI

Māne, dum viā Appiā celeriter vehuntur, Cornēliō Sextus: “Nūdius tertius, pater,” inquit, “cum Capuae essēmus, aliquem audīvī dīcentem urbem illam ōlim gladiātōribus celeberrimam fuisse. Quō modō hoc factum est?”

5 Tum pater: “Diū Capuae habēbātur lūdus, ubi gladiātōrēs exercērentur; quī, cum eō genere pugnandī bene institūtī essent, Rōmam missī sunt, ut ibi in harēnā populī dēlectātiōnis grātiā operam ēderent. Neque enim est ūllum genus spectāculī quod plērisque magis placeat.”

10 “Mihi quidem,” inquit Drūsilla, “omnia eius modī crūdēlissima videntur, et magis bēluīs digna quam hominibus.”

“Semper fuērunt nōnnūllī,” inquit Cornēlius, “quī tēcum sentīrent. Ac Cicerō ipse quōdam locō tālia spectācula hīs verbis improbat: ‘Quae potest hominī esse politō dēlectātiō, cum
15 aut homō imbēcillus ā valentissimā bēstiā laniātur, aut praeclāra bēstia vēnābulō trānsverberātur?’

“Atque idem aliō locō scripsit sē cum eis sentīre, quibus gladiātōrum spectācula inhūmāna vidērentur;—etsī existimat antīquitus aliter rem sē habuisse, cum capitis damnātī inter
20 sē dēpugnārent.”

“Dē hōc amplius, sī vīs, pater,” inquit Sextus; “nam dē huius modī certāminibus numquam audīvī.”

2. Nūdius tertius: adv. phrase,
Day before yesterday.

3. celeber, -bris, -bre, adj.,
filled.

5. habēbātur, *was maintained.*

7. grātiā: cf. the use of *causā.*

11. bēluīs . . . hominibus: abl.

14. improbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
condemn.

14. politus, -a, -um, adj., *cultured.*

15. valēns, -entis, adj., *powerful.*
laniō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *tear to pieces.*

17. idem: i.e., Cicero; trans., ‘*like-wise.*’

19. capitis damnātī (nom.): with force of a rel. clause. For *capitis*, see X, 60.

Ac pater: "Eis temporibus, de quibus dicit Cicerō, interdum capitis damnātis data est facultās optandī utrum statim morentur, an aliquamdiū operam in harēnā eā condiciōne ēderent, 25 ut, sī post certum tempus adhūc superstitēs essent, tum liberī dīmitterentur. Cum hominēs ita inter sē de libertāte pugnārent, Cicerō certāmen honestius nec mōribus cīvitātis tam perniciosum putābat."

"Nōne aliquid simile ab Hannibale factum est," inquit 30 Pūblius, "cum bellum Ītaliae inferēs Alpēs trānsīret?"

"Rēctē dīcis," inquit Cornēlius. "Cum enim iam ad summōs montēs pervēnisset et brevī in Ītaliā dēscēnsūrus esset, milītēs suōs nōn solum verbīs sed etiam rēbus cohortandōs ratus, ad spectāculum eius modī eōs convocāvit: 35

"Captivōs montānōs in mediō vinctōs cōstituit, armisque ante pedēs eōrum prōiectis, interpretem interrogāre iussit num quis ferrō dēcertāre vellet, sī victor libertātem arma equumque acciperet.

"Montānī omnēs ad ūnum cupidē ferrum pugnamque po- 40 poscērunt. Quārē sorte ēlēctī sunt, quī dēpugnārent. Interim aspiciēbant Hannibalis milītēs; quōrum mentēs maximē sunt cōfirmātae, cum vidērent quam laetī in certāmen dēscenderent barbarī, quamque libenter mortem ipsam oppeterent."

"Hoc quoque crūdēle mihi vidētur," inquit Cornēlia. "Nūl- 45 lane sunt spectācula, quae hominēs morī nōn cōgant?"

"Maximē vērō," inquit pater. "Saepe populī dēlectātiōnis causā variae rēs insolitae et mīrandae indūcuntur. Velut

26. liberī: pred. nom.

28. honestus, -a, -um, adj., *honorable*.

nec, and not.

perniciosus, -a, -um, adj., *harmful*.

32. summōs: cf. *extrēmam*, II, 43.

34. cohortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., *encourage*.

35. eius: i.e., *the following*.

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *call together*.

37. interpres, -etis, m., *interpreter*.

38. ferrō: i.e., *gladiō*.

victor, freely, *in case of victory*.

48. indūcuntur: i.e., *are displayed*.

Galba ille, qui postea imperator factus est, novum spectaculi
 50 genus, elephantos funambulos, edidit. Et olim notissimus eques
 Romanus, elephanto vectus per funem decurrit."

"Vellem tum adfuissem," inquit Cornelia. "Talia saltem
 perlibenter vidissem. Erantne alia eorum similia?"

At pater: "Nomen Daedali, credo, saepe audivisti. Memi-
 55 nistine quid eius filio factum sit?"

"Memini vero," inquit Cornelia. "Daedalus alas fecit,
 quibus filius per aera magnum volaret. Icarus autem ad solem
 propius accessit; cuius ardore, cera mollita, alae solutae sunt,
 ac puer infelix in mare praecipitatus est."

60 Tum pater: "Imperator Nero olim in amphitheatro idem
 temptari voluit," inquit. "Sed 'Icarus' primo statim conatu
 decidit atque imperatorem ipsum sanguine suo respersit."

"Paene Romani nominis me pudet," inquit Cornelia, "cum
 talia audio. Imperatorem quam crudelem, qui homines tam
 65 periculosa temptare coegerit!"

"Aliud multo inhumanius fecit Caligula," inquit pater.
 "Ille enim, cum ad cibum ferarum muneri praeparatarum
 pecudes carius compararentur, ex capitis damnatis dicitur
 homines elegisse, quibus ferae vescerentur."

70 "Quale monstrum hominis!" inquit Drusilla, "si vero homo
 omnino appellandus est."

"Naumachiam quoque Nero exhibuit," inquit Cornelius, "in

50. funambulus, -a, -um, adj., rope-
 walking.

edidit, exhibited.

51. funem, tight-rope.

decurrō, -currere, -currī, -cur-
 sum, tr. and intr., ride down.

53. eorum: neut.; dept. on similia.

57. aer, aeris, m., the heavens; aera,
 acc. sing., Greek decl.

58. propius: cf. longius, XI, 15.

cera, -ae, f., wax.

mollio, -ire, -ivi, -itus, tr.,
 soften.

61. primo statim conatu: cf. XVII,
 91.

62. decido, -cidere, -cidi, intr., fall
 down.

63. Romani nominis, the name
 'Roman.'

67. praeparo, -are, -avi, -atus, tr.,
 secure in advance.

68. care, adv., at a high price. For
 comp., cf. saepius, IX, 88.

70. vero, indeed.

72. naumachia, -ae, f., sham naval
 battle.

lacū marinā aquā replētō, ubi etiam bēluae nābant; atque ā
Claudiō spectāculum simile ēditum est.

“Hic autem, cum prōpugnātōrēs (ut solent gladiātōrēs) 75
conclāmāssent: ‘Avē, imperātor, moritūrī tē salūtant,’ diū
dubitābat an eōs inter sē pugnāre iubēret; postrēmō vērō ad
pugnam compulit, signō proeliī ā Tritōne datō, quī māchinā
ē mediō lacū ēmerserat.

“Sed iam illis dē rēbus satis diū locūtī sumus. Fortasse tū, 80
Drūsilla, liberis aliquid iūcundius nārrābis.”

Illa primō abnuit; nam dicēbat sē nūper minimum temporis
lēctiōnī dedisse; cum autem Sextus et Cornēlia blandius ōrārent:
“Adhūc puella,” inquit, “saepe dē rēge Midā fābulam audīvī.
Hanc, sī vultis, vōbīs fortasse nārrāre possum.” 85

“Nārrā, sis,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nōs ad audiendum parātī
sumus.”

Tum māter: “Ōlim Midās, Phrygum rēx, grātiā maximā
ā deō Bacchō iniit, quod Silēnum āmissum ad eum redūxerat.
Quārē deus rēgī facultātem dedit optandī quid prō praemiō 90
accipere vellet. Atque ille stultus: ‘Effice,’ inquit, ‘ut omnia,
quae corpore contigerō, in aurum flāvum vertantur.’ ”

“Haud stultus mihi rēx fuisse vidētur,” inquit Sextus;
“nam istō modō dīvitiās maximās facillimē comparāre potuit.”

“Ipsī quoque,” inquit māter, “rēs primō ita sē habēre vidē- 95
bātur. Cum autem cibum capere vellet, et ministrī mēnsās
dapibus optimis extrūxissent, tum haec quoque omnia rēgis
tāctū aurea facta sunt; quī, dīves et miser, quid faceret nōn
habēbat.”

73. *marinus*, -a, -um, adj., *sea*.

75. *prōpugnātor*, -ōris, m., *fighter*.

76. *aveō*, -ēre, intr.; imper., *avē*,
hail.

moritūrī: taking the place of a
rel. clause.

78. *compellō*, -pellere, -pulī, -pul-
sus, tr., *force*.

83. *lēctiō*, -ōnis, f., *reading*.

84. *Adhūc*, (*while*) *still*.

88. *grātiā maximā*, etc., *freely*,
laid the god under very heavy
obligation.

89. *quod*, *in that*.

92. *contingō*, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctus,
tr., *touch*.

98. *tāctus*, -ūs, m., *touch*.
quid faceret, etc.: cf. IX, 45.

100 “Mortālem infēlicem!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quō modō ex tantis malis sē expēdivit?”

Tum māter: “Ad caelum bracchia tollēns: ‘Dā veniam, pater Bacche,’ inquit; ‘peccāvī. Sed miserēre, precor, mēque ex hōc malō ēripe.’”

105 “Quō auditō, deus mītis revocāvit mūnus, et Midae imperāvit ut quōdam in fonte lavārētur. Quod cum factum esset, vīs aurea ex corpore rēgis in aquam cessit; ac trāditum est in harēnā flūminis, quod inde oritur, grāna aurea etiam hodiē reperiri posse.”

110 “Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Hoc vērū esse vix crēdere possum.”

At māter: “Idem dīcēs, cum vōbīs aliud nārrāverō, quod postea huic rēgī accidit:

“Nam deus Pān, dum nymphis teneris carmina fistulā modulātur, glōrārī ausus est sē Apollinem ipsum cantū superāre posse. Quārē illi duo ad certāmen sub Tmōlō iūdice vērunt; quō in certāmine Pān facile victus est.

115 “Tmōlī iūdicium omnibus placuit; Midās sōlus dissentiebāt. Quam ob rem prō tantā stultitiā Apollō aurēs rēgis in spatium trāxit, eāsque in speciem asinī aurium mūtāvit. Itaque Midās, ut hoc vitium turpe tegeret, semper postea caput tiārā vėlāre coactus est.”

Dum haec dicuntur, nūbēs in caelō cōgēbantur, brevique imber frigidus cōsecūtus est. Viātōrēs, in villā quādam duās
125 hōrās morātī, multō ante noctem tamen potuerunt Fundōs pervenire; ubi ad dēversōrium sine morā sē contulērunt.

101. expēdiō, -īre, -ivī, -itus, tr.;
sē expēdire, *escape*.

103. misereor, -ērī, -itus sum, intr.,
pity. Imper. in text.

106. vīs, *potency*.

108. grānum, -ī, n., *grain*.

114. fistula, -ae, f., *pipe*; trans.
abl., ‘on.’
modulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,
play.

115. cantū: abl. of spec.

116. sub Tmōlō iūdice: i.e., *with Tmolus as umpire*.

118. dissentiō, -sentire, -sēnsī,
-sēnsū, intr., *dissent*.

121. vitium, -ī, n., *blemish*.

tiāra, -ae, f., *turban*.

vėlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
cover.

124. frigidus, -a, -um, adj., *cold*.

CAPUT XXII

Posterō diē ante hōram quārtam Ānxur facile perventum est; quō in oppidō viātōrēs paulisper cōstitērunt, ut cibum caperent; nam liberī etiam tum ēsuriēbant.

Cum omnia iterum parāta essent ad iter faciendum, Sextus nusquam reperiri poterat, dōnec eum aspexit Stasimus in āreā, 5 ubi cupidē audiēbat servōs duōs, quī inter sē loquēbantur.

Puerō revocātō, ex oppidō statim profecti sunt. Ac cum iam lēniter rēdis veherentur, Sextō Cornēlius: “Quid,” inquit, “inter sē loquēbantur illi servī duo, quōs in āreā audiēbās?” 10

At Sextus: “Ūnus erat homō senectūte iam cōfectus, alter autem admodum iuvenis. Senior dixit sē modo Appi Forō advēnisse.”

“Illud est oppidum,” inquit Cornēlius, “ubi hanc noctem āctūrī sumus. Sed quid postea dictum est?” 15

“Prīmō,” inquit Sextus, “pauca alia inter sē locūtī sunt; tum ille senior dē temporibus dicere coepit, cum ipse puer esset.”

“Quid puer fēcit?” inquit Cornēlia.

At Sextus: “Dixit sē ipsum adfuisse, cum quīdam vir sānc- 20 tus, Paulus nōmine, Rōmam iter faciēns et catēnis vinctus, Appi Fori cōstitisset.

“Cum hoc tantum dictum esset, ā Stasimō arcessitus sum; quārē nec quis esset ille Paulus, nec cūr eum catēnis vinxissent, cognōscere potui.” 25

11. senectūs, -ūtis, f., *old age*.

12. admodum, (a) *mere*.

14. hanc, *this (coming)*.

19. puer, (*when*) *a boy*.

23. tantum: *adv.*

24. vinxissent: *subj. indef.*

“Suspikor,” inquit Pūblius, “hōs servōs Christiānōs esse; ac vērī simile est istum Paulum fuisse adfinem eiusdem superstitionis, quī imāginem imperātōris adorāre nōlisset.”

30 “Quālēs hominēs sunt Christiānī, pater?” inquit Cornēlia. “Hoc nōmen saepe audīvī, neque umquam quid significāret intellēxī.”

“Dē nātūrā huius superstitionis,” inquit pater, “nihil satis compertum est; etsī orbis terrārum nūllus nunc est locus, ubi istī Christiānī nōn reperiantur.

35 “Sed Plīnius ille, quī dē monte Vesuviō ad Tacitum litterās mīsit, multīs annīs post avunculī mortem prōvinciae Bīthyniae praepositus, cum incolās plūrimōs Christiānōs esse cognōvisset, dē eis ad imperātōrem Traiānum accūrātius scripsit.

40 “At haec, crēdō, Pūblius noster nūper lēgit. Quārē ille vōbīs expōnet quō modō Plīnius cum Christiānīs ēgerit.”

Pūblius, tālī cohortātiōne inductus: “Plīnius,” inquit, “hōc modō rem trānsēgit: Eōs, quī ad eum dēferēbantur, interrogābat essentne Christiānī. Sī ita cōfitebantur, iterum ac tertiō interrogābat, supplicium quoque minātus.

45 “Sī etiam tum obstinātā mente idem dīcere persevērābant, ad supplicium dūcī iubēbat (nam, ut ipse dīcit, tālis pertinācia saltem pūnienda erat). Sed eōs, quī cīvēs Rōmānī erant, ad urbem remīsīt; cuius generis fortasse erat ille Paulus, dē quō modo loquēbāmur.

50 “Aliōs, quī negāvērunt sē esse Christiānōs, dīmīttēbat, postquam imāginem adorāverant imperātōris, et Christō male dixerant (quōrum neutrum facere cōgī posse dīcuntur eī, quī

27. adfinem, *adherent*.

30. significāret, *freely, stand for*.

36. post: *prep.*

38. accūrātē, *adv., in detail*.

40. ēgerit, *dealt*.

43. tertiō, *adv., a third time*.

46. supplicium: *i.e., execution*.
pertinācia, -ae, *f., obstinacy*.

47. pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *tr., punish*.
ad urbem remīsīt, *remanded to Rome*.

48. cuius generis: *gen. of quality*.

50. negāvērunt: *cf. XVII, 17*.

52. neuter, -tra, -trum, *adj., neither*;
quōrum neutrum, *neither of which (things)*.

rē vērā Christiānī sunt); ac parī clēmentīā etiam eōs tractāvit, quī dixerunt sē ōlim Christiānōs fuisse, sed paucis ante annis dēstitisse.”

55

“Quam ob rem ad Traiānum haec omnia scripsit Plīnius?” inquit Sextus.

At Pūblius: “Ipse dixit sē numquam Rōmae causis Christiānōrum interfuisse, nec scīre quō modō eī tractandī essent. Itaque litterās Rōmam mīsit, ut cognōsceret omniane ā sē rīte 60 agerentur.”

“Saepe audīvī,” inquit Drūsilla, “Christiānōs maleficōs esse hominēs, quī in sē scelera maxima admīsissent.”

“Hoc quidem,” inquit Cornēlius, “vix adfirmāre audeō. Idem enim Plīnius scribit sē ex duābus ancillis etiam tormentis 65 quaesivisse, in his rūmōribus quid vērī esset.

“Omnium testimoniō comprobātum est Christiānōs certō diē ante lūcem solēre convenīre carmenque Christō quasi deō inter sē dicere; praetereā sacrāmentō eōs sē nōn in scelus aliquod obligāre, sed nē fūrta facerent, nē fidem fallerent, nē dēpositum 70 abiūrārent, et eius modī alia.”

“Sī haec vērā sunt,” inquit Drūsilla, “nōn intellegō quō modō illī tantam in infāmiam pervēnerint.”

“At,” inquit Cornēlius, “Christum plūris faciunt quam aut Caesarem aut imperium Rōmānum. Praetereā hetaeriās 75 amant, quās imperātōrēs propter periculum coniūrātiōnis prohibēre coactī sunt.”

“Quid rescripsit Traiānus,” inquit Sextus, “cum Plīnī litterae ed eum adlātae essent?”

58. *causis, trials; dat. case.*

62. *maleficus, -a, -um, adj., evil.*

63. *in sē . . . admīsissent, had committed.*

65. *Idem, cf. XXI, 17. tormentum, -ī, n.; pl., torture.*

67. *comprobātum est: impers.*

69. *sacrāmentum, -ī, n., oath. in, for.*

70. *fūrtum, -ī, n., theft. dēpositum, -ī, n., deposit.*

71. *abiūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., deny knowledge of (i.e., when claimed by depositor).*

73. *infāmia, -ae, f., ill repute.*

75. *hetaeria, -ae, f., secret association.*

78. *rescribō, -scribere, -scripsī, -scriptus, tr., write in reply.*

80 “Respondit ille,” inquit pater, “nōn esse exquirendōs Christiānōs; eōs porrō, quī dēferrentur, dīmīttendōs esse, sī negāssent sē esse Christiānōs et id fēcissent manifestum deōsque nostrōs adōrāssent.”

“Nisi fallor,” inquit Pūblius, “multis ante annis Nerō
85 imperātor cum Christiānis multō acerbius ēgerat.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater. “Cum enim magna pars urbis incendiō dēlēta esset multique suspicārentur incendium iussū imperātōris ipsius factum esse, ille, ut ā sē hanc suspīciōnem āverteret, dānnum illud ā Christiānis esse inlātum cōfirmāre
90 nōn dubitāvit.

“Quārē illī miserī, pellibus ferārum indūtī, canibus saevīs dīlaniandī sunt obiectī, aut, crucibus adfixī ac oleō perfūsī, cum diēs dēfēcisset, concremātī sunt, ut lūmen nocturnum imperātōrī praeberent.”

95 “Horrēscō audiēns,” inquit Drūsilla. “Etsī Christiānōs parvī faciō, tamen mihi quidem nefās esse vidētur eōs tantā saevitiā tractāre. Ac cum tālia audiō, interdum paulum ābest quīn velim nōs aliō aevō vīxisse. Nam antīquitus prīncipēs cīvitātis virī erant, quī iūre apud bonōs omnēs summō in honōre
100 habērentur.”

“Crēdō dē Rēgulō et eius similibus tē cōgitāre,” inquit Cornēlius.

“Quis erat ille Rēgulus?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Rēgulus erat imperātor Rōmānus,” inquit pater, “quī in
105 Āfricā serpentem illam ingentem occīdit. Postea ā Carthāgi-
niēnsibus captus, Rōmam eā lēge remissus est, ut in Āfricam

82. -que: freely, *that is*.

85. acerbē, adv., *severely*.
ēgerat: cf. *ēgerit*, line 40.

87. iussū (no nom.), m., *order*.

88. ut: purp.; dept. on foll. clause.
suspīciō, -ōnis, f., *suspicion*.

91. pellis, -is, f., *skin*.

92. dīlaniandī: purp.

92. oleum, -ī, n., *oil*.

93. concremō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
burn up.

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj., *night*.

97. saevitia, -ae, f., *cruelty, barbarity*.

99. apud, freely, *by*.

101. eius: with *similibus*.



QUO MODO CHRISTIANI ROMAE SEPULTI SUNT

reverteretur, nisi persuāsisset senātōribus ut captīvōs quōsdam commūtārent.

“Ille autem, cum Rōmam pervēnisset, senātūi persuāsit nē
110 hanc condiōnem acciperet; ac tum aequō animō in Āfricam
revertit, nē fidem falleret, etsi plānē sciēbat hostēs summā
crūdēlitāte supplicium dē sē sūmptūrōs.”

“Haec,” inquit Pūblius, “mē admonent dē quibusdam
versibus eximiī poētae Horātī Flaccī:

115 “ ‘Virtūs repulsae nescia sordidae
Intāminātis fulget honoribus,
Nec sūmit aut pōnit secūrīs
Arbitriō populāris aurae.
Virtūs reclūdēns immeritis morī
120 Caelum, negātā temptat iter viā,
Coetūsque vulgāris et ūdam
Spernit humum fugiente pennā.’ ”

Ac pater: “Et aliō locō poēta idem verba dīcit, quae Rēgulō
dignissima sint:

125 “ ‘Sī frāctus inlābātur orbis,
Impavidum ferient ruinae.’ ”

Sed iam Sextus, quī haud attentē haec audierat: “Magnam

108. commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
exchange.

115. Virtūs, *true worth*; described,
in the remainder of the
stanza, in terms applicable
to a statesman.

repulsa, -ae, f., *defeat*; obj.
gen. in text.

116. intāminātus, -a, -um, adj.,
undimmed.

117. pōnit, *lays aside.*
secūrīs, -is, f., *ax*; symbol of
the power of higher officials.

118. populāris, -e, adj., *popular.*
aurae, *favor.*

119. reclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clū-
sus, tr., *open, unlock.*

immeritus, -a, -um, adj., *not*
deserving. The dat. in the
text replaces a rel. clause,
and governs foll. infin.

120. negātā, (*usually*) *closed.*

121. coetus, -ūs, m., *throng.*
vulgāris, -e, adj., *common.*
ūdus, -a, -um, adj., *dank.*

122. penna, -ae, f., *pinion.*

125. inlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum,
intr., *fall in.*
orbis, *firmament.*

126. ferient: sc. *eum.*

fossam aquae plēnam haud procul ā viā videō. Quid est, obsecrō, pater?"

"Hic est eurīpus," inquit Cornēlius, "quō viātōrēs noctū 130
nāvibus vehī solent. Quīn etiam ipse poēta, cuius versūs modo
audīvistī, ōlim Appī Forō hōc modō usque ad fontem Fērōniae
vectus est, cum Rōmā profectus Brundisium iter faceret."

"Nōs certē nāvī satis superque vectī sumus," inquit Drūsilla.
"Nunc viā strātā rēdis prōgredi periūcundum est." 135

Ita tempus terēbant, ac dēnique circiter hōrā decimā Appī
Forum pervēnērunt dēfessī. Posterō diē Arīciam usque
contendērunt.

128. fossa, -ae, f., ditch.

130. eurīpus, -ī, m., canal.

131. ipse, the very.

134. superque, and more (than
enough).

135. periūcundus, -a, -um, adj.,
very agreeable.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

EURĪPUS

CAPUT XXIII

Multō māne, paene priusquam cēterī surrēxērunt, Cornēlius et Pūblius forās ēgressī sunt, ut loca circumspicerent. Haud procul montem Albānum vidērunt, ac longius collēs aliī appārēbant.

5 Tum Pūblius: "Montem Albānum libentissimē videō," inquit, "quod ibi trāditum est ab Ascaniō conditam esse urbem, unde (ut dīcit Vergilius) erant 'Albānī patrēs,' et postrēmō 'altae moenia Rōmae.' "

"Hīs in regiōnibus sunt alia quoque dignissima, quae aspiciantur," inquit pater. "Velut haud longē abest fānum Diānae Nemorēnsis."

"Dē hōc, quod sciam, numquam audīvī," inquit Pūblius. "Istius cultūs quid proprium est?"

At pater: "Fānum silvā dēnsissimā est tēctum; ac, mirābile
15 dictū, sacerdos est servus fugitivus, quī numquam nisi cum gladiō forās ēgreditur."

"Quam ob rem, obsecrō?" inquit Pūblius. "Subitīne impetūs vim timet?"

"Maximē vērō," inquit pater. "Nam illud sacerdotium
20 mirīs modīs trāditur. Ille, quī id adeptus est, rem dīvinam cūrat, dōnec ab aliō vī aut dolō interficitur. Tum is, quī interfēcit, ipse sacerdos fit, et armātus ēgreditur, ānxius nē quis alius sē quoque occīdat, ut sacerdotium adipiscātur."

"Papae!" inquit Pūblius. "Mīror unde mōs tam mirābilis

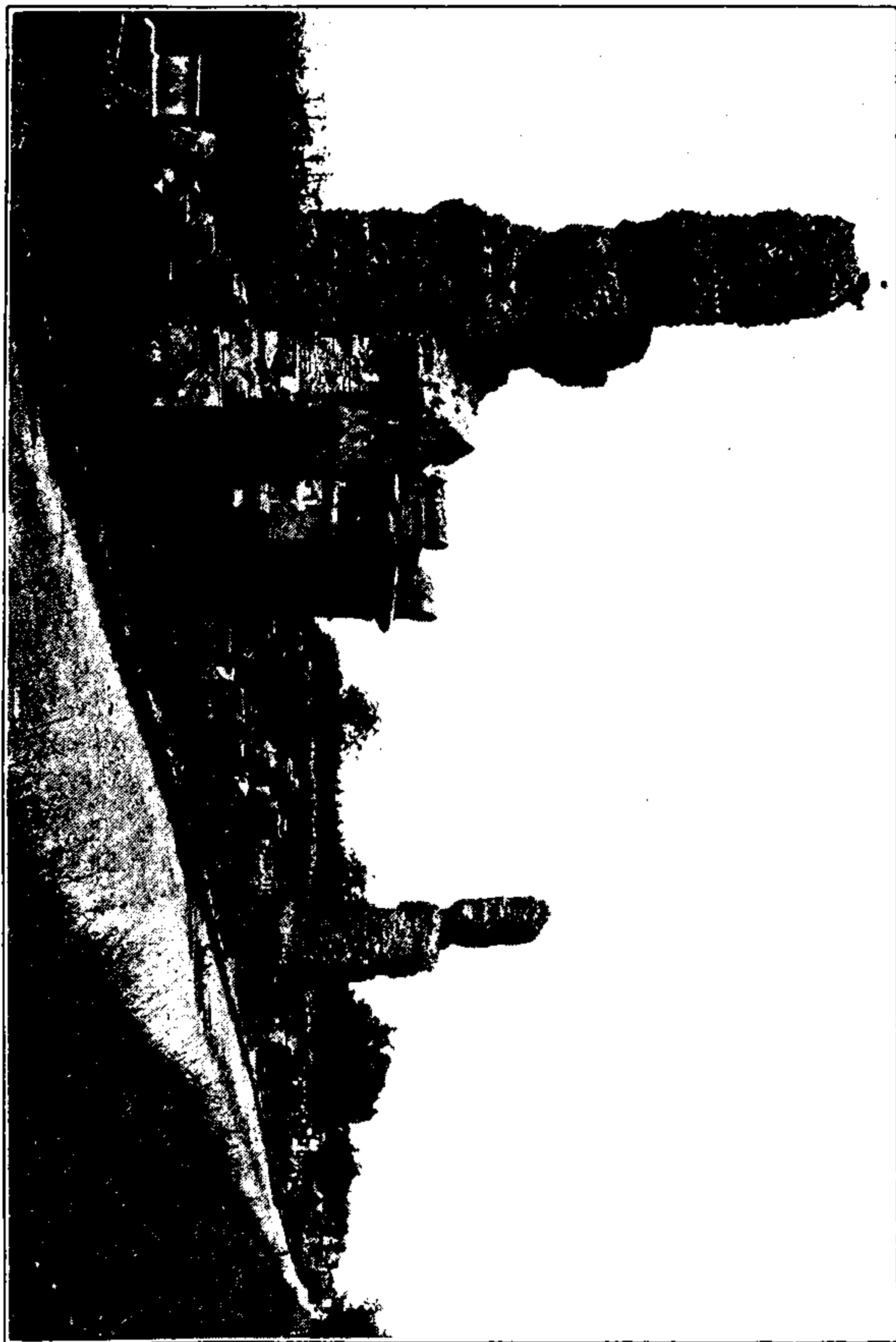
6. urbem: namely, Alba Longa, the mother city of Rome.

9. quae: note mood.

12. quod: cf. IV, 26.

13. proprius, -a, -um, adj., peculiar; trans. neut. here, 'the peculiar (feature).'

21. interfēcit, committed the murder.



VIA APPIA ET SEPULCHRA

25 dēductus sit." Tum ad tēcta respiciēns: "Ecce autem Onēsīmus appropinquat, ac crēdō iēntāculum iam parātum esse."

Quae ut dicta sunt, ad dēversōrium rediērunt; ubi omnēs, cum paulum ēdissent, in rēdās ēscendērunt, brevīque Rōmam versus rapidē vehēbantur.

30 Ad urbem quō propius accēdēbant, eō plūra vidēbant liberī, quae eōs studiō cognōscendī incenderent. Ac Sextus: "Cūr," inquit, "prope viam ubique tot sepulchra vidēmus?"

"Antīquitus," inquit pater, "per lēgēs nōn licuit intrā moenia hominēs sepelīrī. Itaque prīncipēs cīvitatīs prope
35 viās, quae ad urbem ferunt, haec monumenta exstrūxērunt, ut posteritātī nōta essent loca, ubi sepūltī essent.

"Posteā rārō permissum est ut in Campō Mārtiō quoque sepulchra splendida exstruerentur; in quibus est illud Mausōlēum Augustī, ubi conditī sunt ipsius cinerēs et multōrum
40 propinquōrum."

"Dē hōc monumentō apud Suētōnium mīrābile quiddam est," inquit Pūblius; "nam paulō ante Nerōnis mortem dicuntur forēs suā sponte patefactae esse; unde audīta est vōx imperātōrem nōmine vocantis."

45 "Nōlī, obsecrō, mī fili," inquit Drūsilla, "tam dīra nārrāre. Cum audiō, tremor gelidus per ossa īma mihi percurrit."

At Sextus: "Cūr," inquit, "illud sepulchrum 'Mausōlēum' appellātur? Nōne hoc est nōmen īnsolitum?"

"Rēctē quaeris, Sexte," inquit pater. "Vocābulum ductum
50 est ē nōmine Mausōlī, rēgis Cāriae, quī abhinc ferē quīngentōs annōs dēcessit. Quō mortuō, uxor sepulchrum splendidissimum exstrūxit, quod 'Mausōlēum' vocābātur. Idem nōmen posteā aliīs quoque sepulchris rēgiīs inditum est."

26. iēntāculum, -ī, n., *breakfast*.

30. quō . . eō, *the . the*; cf. III, 12.

35. ferunt, *lead*.

36. posteritās, -ātis, f., *posterity*.

38. in, *among*.

44. vocantis: cf. *canentis*, VIII, 99.

46. ossa īma: i.e., *marrow*; cf. *extrēmam*, II, 43.

46. percurrō, -currere, -currī, -cursus, tr., *run (through)*.

49. vocābulum, -ī, n., *word*.

50. quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *five hundred*.

51. dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., *die*.

53. rēgiīs: i.e., *magnificent*.

Tum Pūblius: "Haec mē admonent," inquit, "dē vōce dētestābili imperātōris Vitellī, cum sepulchrum Othōnis vidēret." 55

"Quid dixit ille, obsecrō?" inquit Sextus.

Ac Pūblius: "Othō, cum haud procul ā Cremōnā exercitus eius cum cōpiis Vitelliānis esset congressus, proeliō facile victus est, ac statim—etsi aliae legiōnēs integrae ei supererant—sē interfēcit, cum nōllet persevērandō damna maiōra civitātī inferre. 60

"Sine morā sepultus est in agris haud procul ā locō ubi proelium commissum erat, ac monumentum modicum est adiectum. Vitellius autem, cum ferē quadrāgintā post diēbus ē Germāniā Rōmam iter faciēns eō pervēnisset et sepulchrum vīdisset humile, Othōnem dēspiciēns, dignum 'eō Mausōlēō' eum 65 esse dīxit."

"Ipsene Vitellius," inquit Cornēlia, "Mausōlēō splendidō dignus erat?"

"Longē aliter existimābant eius civēs saltem," inquit pater. "Nam omnibus sceleribus sē contāmināverat; cumque Vespa- 70 siānus imperātor salūtātus esset, ille brevī vitāe finem factis suis dignum invēnit.

"Ubi enim milites Vespasiāni Rōmam pervēnērunt, veritus nē in eōrum manūs incideret, iste imperātor ēgregius, duōbus sōlis comitibus—pīstōre et coquō, domō eō cōsiliō profectus est, 75 ut in Campāniam refugeret.

"Sed ā comitibus dēsertus, in Palātium revertit; cumque zōnā aureōrum plēnā sē circumdedisset, fūgit in cellam iānitōris, religātō prō foribus cane, atque intus lectum et culcitam obiēcit.

"Ā militibus inrumpentibus statim inventus atque ē latebris 80 extractus est. Omnibus autem ignōrantibus quis esset, mendāciō fātum paulisper distulit; tum agnitus, retortīs post tergum manibus, veste discissā, sēminūdus per forum tractus est.

54. dētestābilis, -e, adj., *shameful*.

71. imperātor: pred. nom.

73. Ubi, *when*.

74. ēgregius: *sarcastic*.

78. cella, -ae, f., *room, apartment*.

79. religō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *tie*.
prō, *in front of*.

culcita, -ae, f., *mattress*.

obiēcit: i.e., *made a breastwork of*.

81. Omnibus . . . ignōrantibus: *abl. absol.*

“Hominum interim multitūdō magna sequēbātur, cum acer-
 85 bissimīs contumēliis rērum et verbōrum caenum coniciēns, dum
 eius facinora maximā vōce exprobrat. Tandem prope scālās,
 quae Gemōniae vocantur, minūtissimīs ictibus occīsus est,
 et inde uncō tractus in Tiberim.”

“Fīnem quam terribilem!” inquit Drūsilla. “Tālia audīre
 90 mihi vix magis quam Cornēliae placet.”

“Sed ūnum adhūc est, pater,” inquit Sextus, “quod ego
 nōn intellegō. Cum primō imperātor effugere cōnātus est, cūr,
 obsecrō, pīstōrem et coquum sēcum dūxit?”

“Cēteris eius factis hoc erat pār,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam
 95 semper edendī studiōsus erat. Quīn etiam dīcitur ter et quater
 in diē cēnāre solitus esse; atque interdum in viīs ex popīnis
 fūmantia obsōnia vel prīdiāna suis manibus rapiēbat.”

“Iam satis est, pater,” inquit Cornēlia. “Dē eō spērō nōs
 nihil amplius auditūrōs esse.”

100 Sed iam viātōrēs in urbem portā Appiā ingrediēbantur
 atque liberī intentī omnia circumspiciēbant. Interim rēdae
 tardius prōgredi coāctae sunt, cum hominēs multī ex urbe
 exeuntēs viam frequentārent.

Brevī Stasimus, quī citō equō praemissus erat, sē obviam
 105 tulit, quī nūntiāvit avunculum Drūsillae domī esse, ac viātōrēs
 libentissimē hospitio acceptūrum.

Quō auditō, Cornēlius Drūsillae: “Tū, uxor,” inquit, “statim
 cum liberis et servis ad avunculum tē cōferēs. Mihi et
 Pūbliō cum Onēsīmō prius ad Palātium est eundum, ut sine
 110 morā dē adventū meō imperātor certior fiat.”

85. rērum, *action*.
 caenum, -ī, n., *filth*.

87. minūtus, -a, -um, *adj.*; *sup.*,
tiny.

88. uncō tractus: like a common
 criminal.

94. Cēteris . . . factis: *dat.*

95. edendī: *obj. gen.*
 quater, *num. adv.*, *four times*.

96. popina, -ae, *f.*, *cook-shop*.

97. fūmāns, -antis, *part. as adj.*,
smoking.

obsōnium, -ī, n., *viands*.
 vel, *even*.

prīdiānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *yester-*
day's.

103. frequentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus,
tr., *crowd*.

108. tē cōferēs: *fut. approaching*
force of imper.

Itaque, cum iam ad portam Capēnam perventum esset, mulierēs lectīcīs levātae cum liberīs ad avunculum Drūsillae ā Stasimō dēductae sunt.

Cornēlius interim cum Pūbliō rēctā Palātium petiit, ac statim ad imperātōrem admissus est. Ibi ōsculō acceptus 115
breviārium ratiōnum suārum porrēxit.

Tum, industriā laudātā, eō mandātō dīmissus est, ut semper omnia in prōptū habēret, ut sine morā ex urbe proficīscerētur, sī quandō opus esset. Negōtiō sīc cōfectō, cum Pūbliō ad Drūsillam ac cēterōs libenter sē recēpit. 120

Deinde diēs duo iūcundē exāctī sunt, cum viātōrēs cōspicerent omnia, quae maximē mīranda in urbe erant. Tum Drūsilla cum liberīs rūs discessit, ut parentēs videret, quī ab urbe longē circiter trīgintā mīlia passuum habitābant. Interim Cornēlius cum Pūbliō Rōmae morābātur, incertus quam mox 125
imperātor operam suam exigeret.

112. *lectica*, -ae, f., *litter*. In the city proper, heavy traffic was restricted.

115. *ōsculō*: a court formality.

116. *breviārium*, -ī, n., *summary*.

117. *industria*, -ae, f., *industry*.

118. *prōptū* (abl. only), m.; in *prōptū*, *in readiness*.



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

MĪLIĀRIUM

CAPUT XXIV

Parentēs Drūsillae scilicet summō gaudiō filiam ac nepōtēs ad sē recēpērunt, et maximē Lūcium, quem adhūc numquam viderant. Cēterī liberī, longō itinere fessī, in agrīs vagantēs lūdendō satiārī nōn poterant; ac Sextus animum mātris magnō
5 in terrōre saepe dētīnēbat, cum aut arborēs ēscenderet, ut avium nīdōs inspiceret, aut piscēs in rīvō capere cōnārētur.

Cum hōc modō diēs complūrēs āctī essent, ex urbe advēnit Pūblius, quī nūntiāvit patrem adhūc mandātum imperātōris expectāre.

10 Dum omnēs propter ārdōrem sōlis sub arboribus sedent, ille: “Quam amoenum est rūs!” inquit. “Cum collēs procul videō, admoneor dē versibus lepidīs poētae Horātī Flaccī, quī hinc haud longē villam ōlim habēbat:

“ ‘Vidēs ut altā stet nive candidum
15 Sōracte, nec iam sustineant onus
Silvae labōrantēs gelūque
Flūmina cōstiterint acūtō?’ ”

Tum Sextus: “Hī versūs profectō pulchrī sunt. Sed nūper dē imperātōre Vespasiānō loquēbāmur, et dē eō plūra cognōscere
20 velim. Nōne pater dīxit eius mīlitēs Vitellium occīdisse?”

At Pūblius: “Hoc erat illud biennium mīrābile,” inquit, “quō quattuor imperātōrēs populī Rōmānī factī sunt; quōrum Galba

4. satiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass.,
get (one's) fill of.

5. detineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus,
tr., keep.

14. ut, how.

15. onus, *weight* (of snow).

17. cōstiterint, etc.: i.e., are
turned to ice.

21. biennium, -ī, n., *two years*.

22. quōrum: partit. gen.

in forō ā praetōriānīs occīsus est, et Othō (ut audīvistī) sē ipse interfēcīt. Interim imperium Vitelliō ā militibus dēlātum erat; ac postrēmō Vespasiānus quoque ā suis imperātor salūtātus est. 25 Quārē Vitellium tollere necesse erat."

"Ipsene Vespasiānus aderat, cum Vitellius occīsus est?" inquit Sextus.

"Nūllō modō," inquit frāter. "Cōpiās suās praemīserat; ipse autem itinere longiōre in Ītaliā tendēbat, atque aliquam- 30 diū in Aegyptō morātus est."

"Ubi agēbat ille," inquit Cornēlia, "eō tempore, quō ā militibus imperātor salūtātus est?"

"Erat tum cum exercitū in Iūdaeā," inquit Pūblius, "ubi incolae sēditiōsē sē gerēbant. Sed gentem illam iam paene 35 subēgerat, obsidiōne Hierosolymōrum exceptā, quam cōficiendam Titō filiō reliquit."

"Nisi fallor," inquit Drūsilla, "dē patriā Annae nostrae nunc loquiminī."

Adnuit Anna, quae maesta sedēbat, cum suae gentis prīstinae 40 glōriae eī in mentem venīret.

Tum Cornēlia: "Nōlī maerēre, Anna mea," inquit. "Nōnne potes aliquid iūcundum reminiscī, quod dē patriā tuā nōbīs nārrāre velīs?"

Illa primō negābat; cum autem liberī blandius instārent, 45 postrēmō: "Per finēs nostrōs," inquit, "fertur amnis Iordānēs, quī nusquam ad mare pervenit. Ūnum enim atque alterum lacum perfluit, tum tertiō acceptus ibi retinētur; nam hic lacus exitum nūllum habet.

23. praetōriānī, -ōrum, m., the praetorians.

32. agēbat: cf. XIX, 17.

35. sēditiōsē, adv., rebelliously.

36. obsidiō, -ōnis, f., siege.

40. adnuō, -ere, -uī, intr., nod (assent).

prīstinae glōriae: gen. with verbal phrase of remembering.

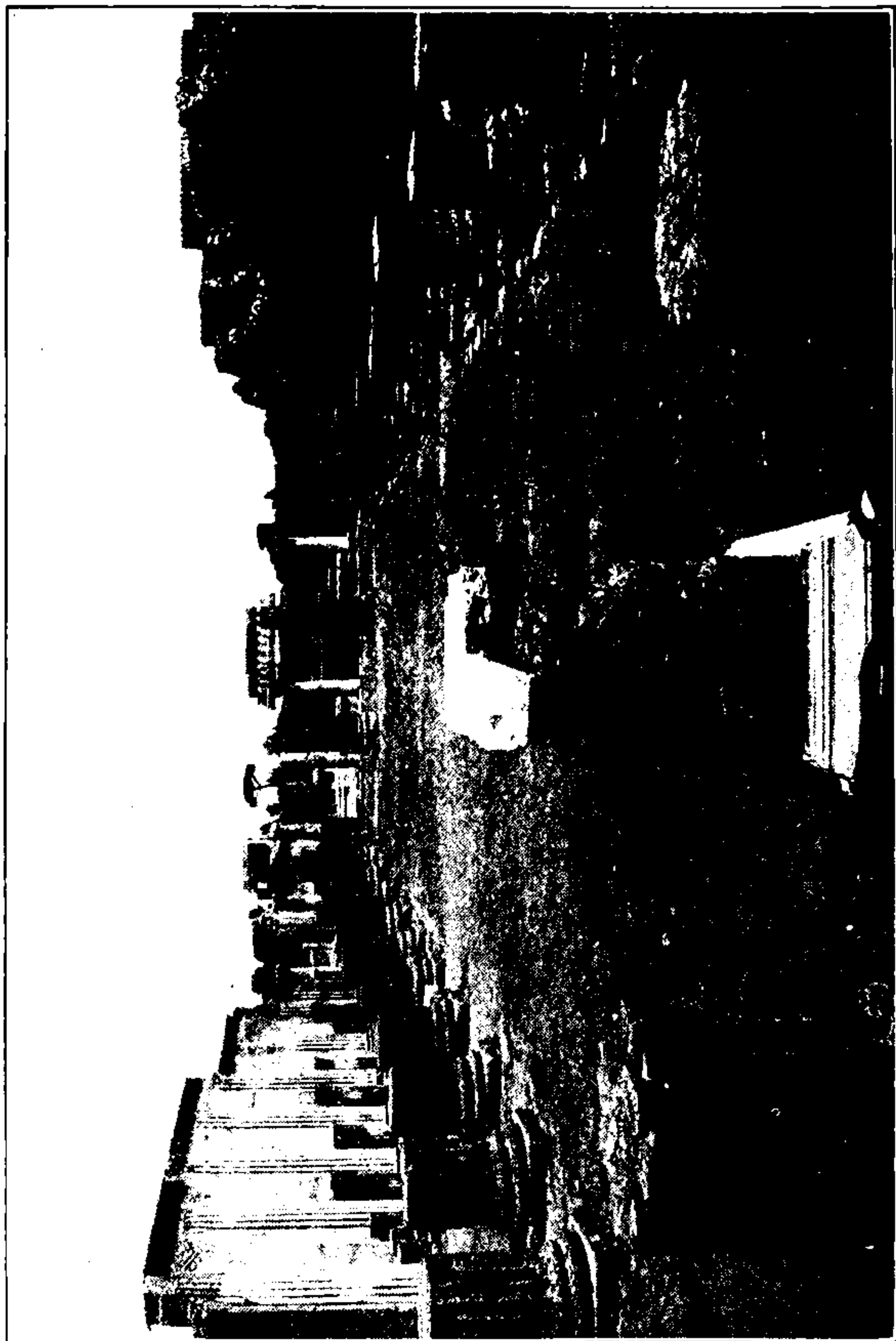
42. mea, freely, dear.

46. fertur, rolls, flows.

47. alterum, a second.

48. perfluō, -fluere, -flūxī, tr., pass through.

tertiō: sc. lacū, namely, the Dead Sea, a detailed description of which is given in the Histories of Tacitus.



URBS CAMPĀNIAE

“Cuius lacūs maximus est circuitus, et aquae sapor gustātū 50
acerbior. Odor quoque est pestifer; neque in eō piscēs ūllī
vivere possunt.

“Praetereā (id quod est multō mīrābilius) quaecumque in
aquam prōiecta sunt, ea undae attollunt nec mergī patiuntur.
Quīn etiam hominēs, nandī quamvis imperītī, hīc in flūctūs sine 55
metū ingrediuntur; nam mergī nōn possunt, nē sī quidem id
maximē volunt.”

“Ille certē est locus,” inquit Drūsilla rīdēns, “ubī mātribus
nūlla sit causa timendī, cum puerī nandī grātiā abeunt. Ego
autem prae metū vix mē continēre possum, cum prope rīvum 60
Sextus noster sēcūrus lūdit.”

“Nūllum est perīculum, māter,” inquit Sextus. “Aqua
nusquam amplius trēs pedēs alta est; et sī quandō inciderō,
facillimē ad rīpam ēvādere poterō.” Tum Annae: “Sed plūra
dīc, obsecrō. Suntne in patriā tuā templa deōrum magnifica?” 65

Quō auditō, Anna paulisper tacuit. Tum maesta: “Fuit
Hierosolymīs templum omnium splendissimum; sed dēlētum est
eō bellō, dē quō mentiō modo facta est. Intus erat sacrārium
deī suprēmī.”

“Quā faciē erat deus ille?” inquit Sextus, “aut quanta erat 70
illius imāgō?”

“Nūlla erat imāgō aut simulācrum,” inquit Anna; “et deī
cultōrēs mente sōlā vidēbant nūmen. Nam cīvēs meī putābant
nefās esse deōrum imāginēs mortālibus māteriīs etiam hominum
in speciēs effingere.” 75

51. pestifer, -era, -erum, adj., *un-healthy*.

54. attollō, -ere, tr., *bear up*.

55. imperītus, -a, -um, adj., *un-skilled, ignorant*; with obj. gen.

61. sēcūrus, *careless(ly)*.

63. trēs pedēs: acc., not affected by the comp.

67. Hierosolymīs: loc. of *Hierosolyma*.

68. eō bellō: time when. sacrārium, -ī, n., *shrine*.

70. aut: cf. II, 21.

72. simulācrum, -ī, n., *statue*.

73. cultor, -ōris, m., *worshiper*.

74. mortālibus, *perishable*.

75. in speciēs, freely, *in the likeness*.

effingō, -fingere, -finxi, -fictus, tr., *fashion*.

“Nihil umquam aequē mirābile audīvī,” inquit Sextus. “Profectō nusquam alibī tōtō orbī terrārum mōs tālis invenīri potest.”

At Pūblius: “Errās,” inquit, “cum ita exīstimās. Nam
80 apud Cicerōnem scriptum est Persās templa Athēniēnsium ob
eam causam incendisse, quod deōs, quōrum domus esset omnis
mundus, inclūsōs parietibus continērī nefās putārent.

“Et aliud quoque dē Vespasiānō adicere possum. Nam ille,
paulō priusquam imperātor ā suīs salūtātus est, ad montem vēnit
85 Carmēlum, quī inter Iūdaeam Syriamque est, ut ibi ōrāculum
cōsuleret. Hīc quoque nūlla est deī imāgō, sed āra tantum et
reverentia.”

“Lacusne est usquam alius,” inquit Cornēlia, “eī similis,
dē quō Anna modo dīxit?”

90 “Id nesciō,” inquit Pūblius; “sed auctor Plīnius, quī dē
Christiānis litterās illās scripsit, quaedam satis miranda dē lacū
sibi nōtō nārrat.”

“Haec quoque dīc, sī vīs,” inquit Sextus. “Audīre
cupimus.”

95 “Illō in lacū,” inquit frāter, “nūlla est nāvis; nam sacer
est. Sed ubique innatant īnsulae parvae, in quibus sunt herbae
omnis generis et arborēs.

“Ventō appulsae, īnsulae interdum lītus attingunt. Tum
pecora, herbās secūta, in eās quasi in extrēmam rīpam procēdunt,
100 nec prius terram mōbilem esse sentiunt quam, īsulā ventō ā
lītore remōtā, sē undique aquā circumfūsa vident.”

“Pecora misera!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quid tum faciunt?”

“Quiēta expectant,” inquit Pūblius, “dōnec ventus rūrsus
īnsulam ad terram appulit. Tum in lītus prōgressa, nihil magis
105 sē dēscendisse sentiunt quam anteā sēnsērant sē ascendisse.”

Dum haec dīcuntur, Stasimus prope viam stābat, omnia

77. tōtō orbī terrārum: place where.

81. esset: trans. as if present.

82. mundus, -ī, m., universe.

87. reverentia, -ae, f., feeling of awe.

96. innatō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,
float about.

100. mōbilis, -e, adj., movable.

101. circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī,
-fūsus, tr., surround.

ōtiōsus circumspiciēns. Sed iam accessit quīdam senex luscus, quī: “Salvē,” inquit. “Mihine mōnstrāre potes quō modō facillimē ad oppidum proximum pervenīre possim?”

“Tuīs ipsius pedibus, opīnor,” inquit Stasimus; “nisi spērās 110 aliquem tibi equum commodātūrum, Cyclōps.”

Tum ille irātus: “Cavē malum,” inquit. “Ego sum mīles veterānus; ac, sī sapis, impudentiam tuam statim comprimēs.”

“Age, dīc, senex,” inquit Stasimus. “Quō modō oculum 115 āmīsistī? Eumne uxor effōdit, cum domum ēbrius tē retulissēs?”

“Linguae istī temperāre tē docēbō,” inquit senex. Quae cum dīxisset, collō obtortō Stasimum in viam trāxit et vehementer fūste verberāre coepit.

Ille autem clāmōrēs lāmentābilēs sustulit, ac: “Fidem tuam 120 obsecrō, Pūbli, mē servā,” vōciferātus est; “Cyclōps enim hic mē vorāre parat.” Quō auditō, senex etiam vehementius verberābat, dōnec Stasimus, dolore victus, rē vērā misericordiam implōrāvit.

Tum Pūblius rīdēns intercessit, et senī: “Maximam tibi 125 grātiā habēmus,” inquit, “quod istum scelestum prō illius meritis tam strēnuē tū accēpistī. Spērō eum postea impudentiam suam magis inhibitūrum.”

Quae cum facta essent, senex ad oppidum versus abiit; ac Stasimus, tergum manibus fricāns, intrō sē recēpit, ut fōmenta 130 quaedam ibi quaereret.

107. luscus, -a, -um, adj., *one-eyed*.

110. ipsius, *own*.

111. Cyclōps: so called because he had but one eye.

117. istī, *that . . . of yours*.

118. obtorqueō, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus, tr., lit., *wring*; collō obtortō, *collared*.

120. Fidem, *help*.

122. vorāre: cf. the story of Ulysses.

125. intercēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., *intervene*.

127. meritum, -ī, n., *desert*. strēnuē, adv., *energetically*.

130. fricō, -āre, fricuī, frictus, tr., *rub*.

CAPUT XXV

Posterō diē paulō post merīdiem, Sextus, quī lātius per fundum vagātus erat, ad tēcta celeriter sē recēpit, ut mātrem certiōrem faceret sē Onēsimum appropinquāre vīdisse.

Quō cognitō, omnēs cupidē forās ēgressī Onēsimum iam ex
5 equō dēscendentem offendērunt. Quī statim ad Drūsillam prō-
gressus: “Salvē, domina,” inquit. “Ā Cornēliō litterās hodiē
scriptās adferō.”

“Nāviter fēcistī,” inquit Drūsilla, “quī tantō aestū iter
longum tam celeriter cōnfeceris. Litterās trāde, ac tē in
10 culīnam cōfer, ubi quod edās inveniēs.”

Litteris trāditis, Onēsimum statim tēctum intrāvit; ac Drū-
silla, cum omnēs intentī expectārent, epistulam solvit, cuius
exemplum infrā scriptum est:

“Cornēlius Drūsillae Suae S. P. D.

15 “Sī valētis omnēs, ego valeō. Litterās dabam,
quod hodiē māne mandāta ab imperātōre ad mē
dēlāta erant, ut intrā quattuor diēs ad Galliam
versus proficīscī parātus essem.

20 “Adhūc nesciō cūr in eās regiōnēs mittar. Cum
autem liberī nostrī numquam illa loca vīserint,
fortasse vōs mēcum Cōmum usque iter facere
volētis, ubi est Gnaei frātris villa.

“Tum, sī mihi ipsī longius prōgrediendum erit,

5. offendērunt, *found*.

8. nāviter, adv., *energetically, well*.

10. quod edās: i.e., *something to eat*.

13. exemplum, *copy*.

14. S(alūtem) P(lūrimam) D(at):
i.e., *gives heartiest greeting*.

15. dabam, etc.: tenses chosen to
suit the time of receipt of
letter.

vōs interim apud frātremanēbitis, dum redeō.
 Amoenissima est illa pars Italiae, et ibi in cōn-
 spectū Alpēs sunt. Sī vērō in mēnsēs hibernōs
 tempus tractum erit, liberī nive et glaciē profectō
 dēlectābuntur.

25

“Quārē, sī mē comitārī vultis, ad urbem statim
 redīte; sī minus, Onēsīmus ad mē mittātur, ut
 sciam quid factūrī sītis. Cūrā, mea lūx, ut valeās
 et liberōs nostrōs amēs. Valē.

30

Dabam Rōmā, Id. Iūn.”

Cum haec audīta essent, gaudiō exsiluērunt liberī, ac clāmōre
 maximō mātrem ōrāvērunt, ut statim abirent. Illa autem ad
 Pūblium conversa: “Quae tibi est sententia, mī fili?” inquit.

35

“Suādeō ut patrem comitemur,” inquit ille. “Haec enim
 est occāsiō optima illius regiōnis vīsēdae, neque existimō aliam
 mox oblātum irī.”

Rē ita cōstitutā, servīs imperātum est ut omnia ad iter
 faciendum pararent; ac liberī mātūrē cubitum iērunt, ut alacrēs
 māne proficiscerentur.

40

Dum rēdis posterō diē lēniter ad urbem vehuntur, Pūbliō
 Cornēlia: “Nūper,” inquit, “cum Rōmae essēmus, aedificia
 splendida et viās lātissimās vix satis mirārī potui. Etiamne
 ab initiō erat urbs tam magnifica?”

45

“Nūllō modō,” inquit frāter; “nam antīquitus multō minor
 fuit, atque humillima erant aedificia. Quin etiam trāditum est
 Rōmulum occīdisse Remum frātreman, quod mūrōs dēridēns
 leviter trānsiluisset. Ā Gallīs illa urbs prīsca magnā ex parte
 ignī dēlēta est.”

50

“Nōne vīs dē hāc clāde amplius dīcere?” inquit Sextus.

27. glaciēs, -ēī, f., *ice*.

30. minus, *not*.
 mittātur: hort. subjv.

31. Cūrā: imper.
 mea lūx, a common term of
 affection.

33. Id(ibus) Iūn(iis), abl., *on the
 Ides of June* (i.e., the thir-
 teenth).

39. oblātum irī, cf. *arcessitum irī*,
 XX, 32.

50. leviter, adv., *lightly*.

Ac Pūblius: "Haud procul ab urbe Rōmānī magnō proeliō ā
Gallis victī sunt; cumque urbs ipsa nōn diūtius dēfendī posset,
55 dēcrētum est ut paucī, armīs et frūmentō collātō, in Capitōlium
concēderent, cēterī autem, per agrōs dissipātī, oppida peterent
finitima.

"Nōnnūllī autem senēs cōsulārēs, quī fugere sē indignum
esse putārent, veste splendidissimā indūtī, per vestibula aedium
60 suārum in sellis cōsēdērunt eburneis; quōs cūm vīdissent, Gallī
primō mirāntēs cōstitērunt. Tum vērō ūnus ex eis dīcitur
barbam cuiusdam senātōris manū suā tetigisse; senex autem
Irātus scīpiōne eburneō caput Gallō percussit.

"Ab hōc igitur initium caedis est factum, atque urbī facēs
65 admōtae sunt, cum interim praesidium parvum, ex Capitōliō
caedem incendiaque obstupefactum prōspiciēns, opem ferre
poterat nūllam. Collem autem ipsum Gallī, etsī semel atque
iterum impetum fēcērunt, nūllō modō capere potuērunt."

"Postquam bellum ad finem est adductum," inquit Sextus,
70 "rēgiumne in modum urbs restitūta est?"

"Immō vērō," inquit frāter, "temere et raptim exstrūctae
sunt aedēs. Saxa et māteriem, unde quisque volēbat, sūmere
licuit; et sine ratiōne certā ac prōmiscuē aedificia sunt collocāta.
Sic factum est, ut, viīs antiquīs opertīs et neglēctīs, veterēs
75 cloācae, ōlim per pūblicum ductae, nunc prīvāta passim subeant
tēcta."

At Sextus: "Ego igitur vix intellegō," inquit, "quō modō
ēvēnerit ut urbs nunc tam splendida sit."

"Augustus urbis ōrnandae initium fēcit," inquit Pūblius,
80 "neque obliviscendum est sub Nerōne iterum incendium ingēns
exārsisse, quō multa dēfōrmia ignī obruta sunt."

55. collātō: with both ablatives.

58. cōsulāris, -e, adj., of consular
rank; a term applied to ex-
consuls.
sē: abl. pl.

59. vestibulum, -ī, n., entrance.

67. Collem: i.e., the Capitoline.

75. per pūblicum: i.e., along the
line of the streets.
ductae, freely, which ran.

81. exārdēscō, -ārdēscere, -ārsī,
-ārsum, intr., break out.
dēfōrmis, -e, adj., ugly. The
neut. pl. in the text is used
as noun.

“Dēnuō iste Nerō atrōx!” inquit Cornēlia. “Hoc, crēdō, fuit tempus, quō ille suam culpam in Christiānōs miserōs contulit. Nihil profectō tam erat inhūmānum et crūdēle, quod ille nōn cupidē faceret.”

85

“Erat certē imperātor minimē laudandus,” inquit frāter rīdēns. “Audīvistīne eum semel atque iterum mātrem interficere cōnātum esse?”

“Hoc quidem nōn audīvi,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed facile crēdō rem ita sē habuisse.”

90

At Pūblius: “Multī tum id prō certō crēdēbant; ac postquam eius māter mortua est, hī versūs sine nōmine prōpositī sunt:

“ ‘Quis negat Aenēae magnā dē stirpe Nerōnem?
Sustulit hic mātrem, sustulit ille patrem.’ ”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Profectō ille audācissimus erat, quī volēbat etiam sine nōmine tālia prōpōnere. Sed ut ad priōra redeāmus, vērūne est Nerōnem ipsum Rōmam incendisse?”

95

“Dē hōc haud satis liquet,” inquit frāter; “etsī dīcitur ille dēfōrmitāte veterum aedificiōrum et angustiīs flexūrīsque viārum offēnsus esse; ac fāma est eum, dum incendium saevit, ē turri propinquā prōspicientem cantū sē dēlectāsse.

100

“Sed quōcumque modō haec rēs sē habet, per sex diēs septemque noctēs flammae ārsērunt, ac plēbs inops, ex domiciliīs expulsa, etiam sepulchrīs prō tēctīs ūtī coācta est.

105

83. in . . . contulit, *put off upon*.

87. eum: subject of *cōnātum esse*.

93. Aenēae: gen.
stirps, stirpis, f., *stock*.
Nerōnem: sc. *esse*.

94. Sustulit . . . sustulit: punning, *carried off*. The effect is enhanced by the solemnity of line 93.
hic . . . ille, *the one . . . the other*.

96. ut: *purp.*

99. liqueō, liquēre, licuī: intr.; *liquet*, impers., *it . . . is clear*.

100. dēfōrmitās, -ātis, f., *ugliness*.
flexūra, -ae, f., *bend, turn*.

102. cantū, *music*.

103. quōcumque modō, *howsoever*.

104. plēbs, plēbis, f., *the common people*.
inops, -opis, adj., *destitute*.
domicilium, -ī, n., *home*.

“Posteā, locis pūrgātis, aedificia exstrūcta sunt nōn (ut post Gallicum incendium) passim et prōmiscuē, sed dīmēnsis vicis et viis lātissimis. Haec est urbs splendida, quam tū tantopere admīrāris.”

110 Dum haec dicuntur, equi lēniter prōgrediēbantur; ac Lūcius, aurā tepidā languidus, iam cōnsōptus erat. Quem cum vīdisset somnō lēni quiēscētem, Pūblius ex memoriā prōnūntiāre coepit:

115 “‘Somne, quiēs rērum, placidissime, Somne, deōrum,
Pāx animi, quem cūra fūgit, quī corpora dūrīs
Fessa ministeriis mulcēs reparāsque labōrī.’”

“Hi versūs mihi maximē placent,” inquit Drūsilla, “nec meminī mē eōs ante audire. Unde sunt, obsecrō?”

At Pūblius: “Hōs et multos aliōs aequē bonos invēnī apud poētā Ovidium, quem adsiduē legō. Nam pauci sunt, quī tam
120 facile et ēleganter scribere possint.”

Interim diēs abibat; ac sub vesperum viātōrēs ad domum Drūsillae avunculi pervēnērunt, ubi libenter ā Cornēliō recepti sunt.

106. pūrgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
clear.

107. vicis, *wards.*

111. tepidus, -a, -um, adj., *warm.*

113. placidissime: voc.; governing
partit. gen. *deōrum.*

114. fūgit, *has left.*

115. ministerium, -i, n., *labor.*
mulceō, mulcēre, mulsī, mul-
sus, tr., *soothe.*
reparō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
restore.

labōrī, *service*; dat. of purp.

120. ēleganter, adv., *beautifully.*

CAPUT XXVI

Māne ab imperātōre adlātae sunt litterae obsignātae cum mandātō, nē prius solverentur quam Placentiam ventum esset. Quibus acceptis, Cornēlius servīs imperāvit ut omnia ad iter posterō diē faciendum parāta habērent.

Interim Pūblius Sextum abdūxit, quō propius aspiceret monumenta forī et Campī Mārtiī; nam ei et Cornēliae, morae impatientibus, nihil longius vidēbātur quam dum in rēdās iterum ēscendere licēret.

Cum dēmum sellis ad portam urbis dēductī essent ac iam in rēdis cōnsēdissent, patrī Sextus: “Quā viā, pater, ab urbe discēdimus?”

At ille: “Viā Flāminiā iter factūrī sumus,” inquit, “Tiberimque ponte Mulviō trānsībimus.”

“Ibi, nisi fallor,” inquit Sextus, “comprehēnsī sunt lēgātī Allobrogum, quibus Lentulus frūstrā persuādēre cōnātus erat, ut cum Catilinā sē coniungerent.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater; “ac per litterās, quae in eōrum comitātū erant, Cicerō cōsul patefacere potuit cōnsilia impia, quae contrā rem pūblicam mente scelerātā cīvēs improbi inierant.”

Tum Pūblius: “Nōne sunt quī exīstiment Cicerōnem laudibus nimīs suās rēs gestās extulisse?”

“Nēmō dubitat,” inquit pater, “quīn ille fuerit vir ēgregius, quī patriam suam ūnicē amāret; sed certē glōriae nimis avidus

7. *quam dum, than until.*

9. *sellis*: to comply with traffic rules; cf. XXIII, 112.

18. *comitātus, -ūs, m., retinue.*

19. *scelerātus, -a, -um, adj., criminal.*

23. *quīn, that.*

24. *glōriae*: obj. gen.

25 erat, ac fēcisset rēctius, sī aliīs laudēs dīcendās relīquisset suās. Quīn etiam tam multa dē coniūrātiōne ā sē dētēctā scripsit, ut vērē dīceret Seneca philosophus: ‘Cōsulātus nōn sine causā sed sine fine laudātus.’ ”

“Dē hōc ipsō cōsulātū,” inquit Pūblius, “nōnne Cicerō
30 poēma quoque longissimum fēcit?”

“Rēs ita sē habet,” inquit pater; “et aliōs versūs interdum scribēbat, quibus invidiam maximam sibi comparāvit. In hīs erat nōtissimus ille:

“‘Ō fortūnātam nātam mē cōsule Rōmam!’ ”

35 “Eugepae!” inquit Pūblius. “Versum quam ineptum! Crēdō meliōrēs facere etiam mē ipsum posse.”

“Sīve meliōrēs sīve peiōrēs versūs tū faciēs,” inquit pater, “spērō saltem tē nihil scriptūrum tālī iactantiā dēfōrmātum.”

Dum haec dīcuntur, rēdae celeriter prōvehēbantur, ac iam
40 in cōspectū erat pōns; quō cum flūmen trānsissent, Cornēlius: “Iam brevī,” inquit, “per Etrūriam iter faciēmus.”

“Haud procul igitur abesse oportet oppidum Vēiōs,” inquit Pūblius. “Multa dē bellis, quae cum Vēientibus maiōrēs nostri gessērunt, apud Līvium nūper lēgī; ac dē gente Fabiā ūnum
45 maximē notābile ita repperī.”

“Nārrā, sis, frāter,” inquit Sextus, “dummodo rēs satis cruenta sit.”

“Satis sanguinis certē effūsum est,” inquit Pūblius. “Sed, ut ā principiō exōrdiar, illō tempore, dē quō dīcō, Rōmānī nōn
50 modo cum Vēientibus sed etiam cum populis aliīs bellum gerēbant; ac Vēientēs lātē agrōs nostrōs populābantur.

30. poēma, -atis, n., poem.

34. nātam: i.e., born again.
mē cōsule: abl. absol., in my consulship.

38. iactantia, -ae, f., boastfulness.
dēfōrmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., mar.

40. quō: the bridge.

42. oportet, impers., it must (be that).

oppidum: acc.; subj. of abesse.

44. gente, family.
ūnum: neut.

49. ut . . . exōrdiar: purp.

51. populor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., ravage.

“Quārē Fabia gēns senātum adiit, et cōsul Caesō Fabius prō gente ōrātiōnem huius modī habuit: ‘Haud magnīs cōpiīs bellum Vēiēns eget. Vōs cētera bella cūrāte, Vēientēs autem nōbīs trādite. Hoc bellum suscipiet gēns Fabia, et suō sūmptū 55 ad finem addūcet.’

“Quō auditō, senātus grātiās maximās Fabiō ēgit; cumque ille cōsul, comitante Fabiōrum agmine, domum redisset, rēs celeriter omnēs in partēs urbis est dēlāta, atque undique laudibus summīs Fabiī ad caelum ēlātī sunt. 60

“Posterō diē arma illī capiunt; ac cōsul domō ēgressus gentem omnem suam instrūctō agmine vīdit. Numquam exercitus aut numerō minor aut fāmā clārīor per urbem incessit; nam sex et trecentī militēs, omnēs patriciī, omnēs ūnīus gentis, tum ad bellum prōgrediēbantur.” 65

“Gentem vērē ēgregiam!” inquit Cornēlia. “Bonīs auspiciīs, ut spērō, certamque ad victōriam proficiscēbantur.”

“Dīs aliter vīsum est,” inquit frāter. “Nam etsī Rōmānī primō rem fēliciter gessērunt, postrēmō in insidiās dēlātī paene omnēs proeliō periērunt. Quīn etiam memoriae trāditum est 70 ūnum tantum puerum vix pūberem inde incolumem ēvāsisse.”

Iam Drūsilla: “Cornēliae nostrae,” inquit, “cum tālia nārrantur, maestitia magna semper inicitur. Fortasse ego quaedam nārrāre poterō, quae ei magis placēbunt.” Quō dictō, ita exōrsa est: 75

“Ōlim, cum religiō Magnae Mātris in Ītaliā inferrētur et imāgō deae mare trānsvecta Ōstiam pervēnisset, omnium ōrdinum multitudō maxima, ūnā cum mātrōnis et Vestālibus, obviam sē tulit.

“Tum honōris causā virī, fūnibus arreptīs, summō labōre 80

53. magnīs cōpiīs: abl.

54. Vēiēns, neut. adj.

64. trecentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *three hundred*.

patricius, -a, -um, adj., *patrician*.

66. Bonīs auspiciīs: abl. of attendant circumstance.

68. vīsum est: impers.

71. pūber, -eris, adj., *full-grown*.

77. mare: acc. retained with pass. Ōstiam: port at the mouth of the Tiber.

78. mātrōna, -ae, f., *lady*.

nāvem flūmine adversō ad urbem dūcere coepērunt. Primō rēs prōsperē cessit; deinde autem nāvis in vada incidit subita, neque ūllō modō longius prōvehī potuit.

“Quō ōmine infaustō cum omnēs terrērentur, prōdiisse
85 trādunt quandam mulierem Claudiam nōmine, dē quā rūmōrēs infāmēs divulgābantur.

“Illa clārē deam precāta ut probitātī suae testimoniū daret: ‘Sī proba sum,’ inquit, ‘sequere mē, precor, Magna Māter, ut castitās mea omnibus manifesta sit.’

90 “Quae cum dīxisset, manūs tenerās ad fūnem admōvit; ac (mīrābile dictū) deā volente nāvis lēniter prōgressa est, atque imāgō sic ad urbem pervēnit.”

“Haec meliōra sunt,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed etiam nunc fāta inīqua Fabiōrum mentem meam trīstī cōgitātiōne cōn-
95 fundunt.”

“At,” inquit pater, “posterī illius puerī, quī clādī superfuit, saepe operā suā maximē adiūvērunt patriam; ac multa ab eis splendidē ācta commemorārī possunt.”

“Ea libenter audiam,” inquit Cornēlia, “nisi trīstia sunt.”

100 “Audī igitur,” inquit pater: “Eō tempore, cum Gallī, per Italiam vagātī, incendērunt urbem et praesidium Rōmānum in Capitōliō ā cēterīs relictum undique obsidēbant, iuvenis quīdam ex Fabiā gente facinore praeclārō oculōs et cīvium et hostium omnium in sē convertit.

105 “Nam Fabiae gentis erat sacrificium statum in Quirīnālī colle; quod ad cūrandum C. Fabius, sacra manibus ferēns, dē Capitōliō dēscendit et per mediās hostium statīōnēs lēniter ad locum cōstitutū prōgressus est.

“Ibi rēbus omnibus rīte perāctīs, cōstantī gradū, haud

81. flūmine adversō, *upstream*.

85. trādunt: i.e., *dīcunt*.

87. probitās, -ātis, f., *uprightness, character*.

88. probus, -a, -um, adj., *virtuous*.
sequere: imper.

89. castitās, -ātis, f., *innocence*.

96. posterī: nom. pl.

105. sacrificium, -ī, n., *sacrifice*.
status, -a, -um, adj., *regularly recurring*.

106. quod: the sacrifice.

107. mediās: cf. *extrēmam*, II, 43.

109. cōstāns, -antis, adj., *steady*.

frūstrā spērāns deōs propitiōs futūrōs, quōrum cultum nē mortis 110
quidem metū dēterritus reliquisset, nūllō prohibente ad suōs
rediit.

“Interim enim Gallī quiētī aspiciēbant, sīve quod tantā
audāciā erant obstupefactī, sīve quod etiam religiōne movē-
bantur, cuius nē haec quidem gēns est omnīnō neglegēns, nec 115
vērō sine causā. Nam vērē dictum est: ‘Deōrum iniūriae dīs
cūrae sunt.’ ”

“Sed nunc,” inquit Sextus, “ut ad alia veniam, iam dūdum
factum est, cum Pūblius nūllōs versūs suōs recitāvit. Nihilne
nūper scripsistī, Pūbli?” 120

“Nihil,” inquit ille; “sed modo legēbam carmen ēgregium
poētae Horātī Flaccī dē Īnsulis Fortūnātis, quās (ut ipse dicit)
Iuppiter gentī piaē sēposuit.”

“Hoc audiāmus,” inquit Sextus.

“Tōtum memoriā vix teneō,” inquit ille; “sed hī sunt versūs 125
aliquot:

“ ‘Mella cavā mānant ex ilice, montibus altīs
Levis crepante lympa dēsilit pede.
Illic iniussae veniunt ad mulctra capellae,
Refertque tenta grex amicus ūbera, 130
Nec vespertinus circumgemit ursus ovīle,
Neque intumēscit alta viperis humus;

110. propitius, -a, -um, adj., *well disposed, kind*.

111. reliquisset: force of neg. continues with this verb.

114. audācia, -ae, f., *boldness*.

116. dīs cūrae: double dat.

118. iam dūdum, etc., *it has been a long time that*. Cf. XIII, 19.

123. pius, -a, -um, adj., *righteous*.
sēpōnō, -ponēre, -posuī, -positus, tr., *set apart*.

128. crepō, -āre, -uī, -itum, intr., *plash*.

129. iniussus, -a, -um, adj., *uncalled*.

130. tentus, -a, -um, adj., *distended, i.e., full*.

amicus, -a, -um, adj., *willing*.

131. vespertinus, -a, -um, adj., *at night*.

circumgemō, -gemere, tr., *growl around*.

ovīle, -is, n., *sheep-fold*.

132. intumēscō, -tumēscere, -tumui, intr., *swell, abound (in)*.

vīpera, -ae, f., *serpent*.

Nūlla nocent pecorī contāgia, nūllūs astrī
Gregem aestuōsa torret impotentia.' "

135 "Optimē," inquit pater. "Vellem mē quoque tam multa meminisse posse."

Dum haec fiunt, per loca amoena via ferēbat; cum autem hōrā ferē nōnā ad oppidum Falēriōs perventum esset, viātōrēs libenter ad caupōnem dēvertērunt.

133. contāgium, -ī, n.; pl., *infection*.
nūllūs: with *l* in verse.
astrum, -ī, n., *star*.

134. aestuōsus, -a, -um, adj., *burning*.
impotentia, -ae, f., *violence, rage*.



Photograph by C. E. Bennett

ŌSTIA

CAPUT XXVII

Nōndum aderat cēnae tempus; quārē liberī paulisper ōtiōsī vagābantur, cum nescirent quid potissimum facerent. Tum Sextus: “Multōs diēs Onēsīmus omnīnō nihil nōbīs nārrāvit. Eum adeāmus, sī forte nunc aliquid recordārī possit.”

“Fiat,” inquit Cornēlia. “Semper enim ille dīcit digna, 5 quae audiantur.”

Quōs ubi appropinquantēs vīdit, Onēsīmus: “Cūr vōs sic languidōs videō, liberī? Lūdendō etiam nunc fatīgātī estis?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Sextus; “nec scīmus quid potissimum faciāmus. Nōne tū vīs aliquid nōbīs nārrāre, quō celerius 10 tempus abeat?”

Tum ille: “Hae ratiōnēs, quās vidētis, prius cōficiendae sunt. Postea, sī interim mihi molestī nōn fueritis, experiar quid facere possim.”

Quō auditō, liberī discessērunt. Ac paulō post, cum iterum 15 conclāve intrāssent, sē expectantem Onēsīmum invēnērunt, quī: “Dē Milōne, āthlētā nōbilissimō,” inquit, “fābulās vōbīs nār-rābō, sī audire vultis.”

“Mīror,” inquit Sextus, “isne fuerit homō tantis vīribus quantis fuit Herculēs aut ille Samsōn, dē quō ōlim Anna nōbīs 20 quaedam mīranda nārrāvit.”

“Milō quidem,” inquit Onēsīmus, “satis validus profectō erat; quī etiam dīcitur ōlim Olympiae per stadium ingressus esse, cum umerīs sustinēret bovem.”

“Papae!” inquit Sextus. “Vellem hoc ego vīdissem. Sed 25

2. potissimum: adv.; cf. VII, 50.

5. Fiat, freely, *very well*.
digna, quae, etc., *worth hearing*.

16. sē: pl.; obj. of part.

23. Olympiae: loc. The Olympic games continued until 394 A.D.

vix intellegere possum, quō modō homō onus tantum sustinēre potuerit, etsi vīribus maximīs erat."

"Memoriae trāditum est," inquit Onēsīmus, "Milōnem primō vitulum cotīdiē tulisse, neque id intermīsisse facere, dōnec
30 vitulus esset bōs factus. Sic onus semper maius sustinēre potuit, quod ipsīus vīrēs pariter crēscēbant."

"Callidus certē erat," inquit Cornēlia, "quī sē tam scienter exercēret."

"Aliud quoque dē eō nārrāre possum," inquit Onēsīmus,
35 "quod fortasse vōbīs etiam notābilius vidēbitur."

"Quid est?" inquit Sextus. "Audire cupimus."

At ille: "Milō ōlim, cum iam senior per silvam sōlus iter faceret, arborem cōspexit, quae cuneīs fissa erat. Quā animadversā, cum vellet experiri num vīrēs pristinae adhūc
40 integrae essent, digitīs in rīmam arboris insertīs, rōbur dīdūcere cōnātus est.

"Ac mediam quidem partem dīvellit. Cum autem manūs laxāset (ratus sē iam perfēcisse, quod cōnātus erat), arbor, quae duās in partēs diducta erat, subitō in locum rediit,
45 manūsque hominis artē compressit.

"Rēs iam in summum discrīmen est adducta; nam senis infēlicis vīrēs dēfēcērant, nec ūllō modō arborem iterum dīdūcere aut manūs suās revellere potuit. Quārē, ā ferīs ibi repertus, foedē dīlaniātus est, cum nōn diūtius sē dēfendere posset."

50 "Ēheu!" inquit Cornēlia. "Omnēs, dē quibus audiō, exitūs miserōs invenire videntur."

At iam Pūblius, quī modo conclāve intrāverat: "Quid est, soror mea," inquit, "quod nunc tibi molestum est?"

"Dē quōdam āthlētā clārō," inquit Cornēlia, "fābulam

31. quod, conj.
pariter, adv., *equally, at an equal rate.*

32. scienter, adv., *skillfully.*

38. cuneus, -ī, m., *wedge.*

40. inserō, -serere, -serui, -sertus, tr., *insert.*

43. laxō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., *relax.*
perfēcisse: sc. *id.*

46. Rēs, *situation.*

48. ā, *by* (the beasts being thought of as agents).

49. foedē, adv., *horribly.*

audiēbāmus; quī miser, iam senex factus, in silvīs ā ferīs occīsus 55
est."

"Ego quoque dē āthlētā quōdam aliquid nārrāre possum,"
inquit Pūblius, "nisi iam satis superque dē eius generis homini-
bus audīvistis."

"Perge porrō dicere," inquit Sextus. "Ego saltem audire 60
volō."

Tum frāter: "Polydamās, āthlēta nōbilis, dīcitur ōlim tem-
pestāte subitā in spēluncam cum comitibus aliquot refugere
esse coāctus. Sed brevī aquae incursū spēlunca ipsa labefactārī
coepta est, ac comitēs, ruīnam veritī, celeriter forās sē prōiē- 65
cērunt.

"Ipse autem Polydamās intus sōlus restābat, umeris validīs
sē mōlem quamvis magnam sustinēre posse ratus. Quae
rēs eum multum fefellit; nam onere hūmānō corpore potentiōre
ēlisus est." 70

"Haec quoque trīstia sunt," inquit Cornēlia. "Sed istīus
hominis mē minus miseret, quod in eō tanta erat stultitia."

"Aliud est simile apud Tacitum," inquit Pūblius; "etsī ibi
dē mīlite, nōn dē āthlētā agitur."

"Hoc quoque," inquit Sextus, "libenter audiēmus." 75

Tum frāter: "Ōlim, cum imperātor Tiberius cum quibus-
dam comitibus in spēluncā cibum caperet, subitō dēlāpsīs saxīs
quīdam ex servīs ēlisī sunt.

"Convīvae cēterī, summā celeritāte ē spēluncā fūgērunt;
Seiānus autem, genū et manibus super Tiberium suspēsus, 80
saxīs incidentibus sē opposuit, atque tālī habitū repertus
est ā mīlitibus, quī celeriter subsidiō vērērunt."

58. *superque, and more (than enough).*

64. *incursus, -ūs, m., inrush.*

65. *coepta est: pass. because of pass. infin.*

68. *quamvis, adv., however; mod. of magnam.*

69. *hūmānō corpore: abl. with comp.*

69. *potēns, -entis, adj., powerful. The weight was too great for human strength.*

78. *quīdam, some.*

80. *genū, -ūs, n., knee. suspēsus, -a, -um, part., arched over.*

81. *oppōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., oppose, set against.*

“Ambōne erant ēlīsī,” inquit Cornēlia, “cum ā militibus repertī essent?”

85 “Nūllō modō,” inquit Pūblius; “qūin etiam incolumēs ambō ē spēluncā ēductī sunt. Sed postea Seiānus contrā Tiberium coniūrātiōnem fēcit, cum spērāret sē ipsum ā militibus imperātōrem salūtātum irī. Propter haec ā senātū capitis damnātus est.”

90 “Dēnuō exitum miserum!” inquit Cornēlia. “Vellem Seiānī facinus solum ēgregium audissēmus.”

“Cum dē spēluncīs modo mentiōnem fēcērīmus,” inquit Pūblius, “fābulamne umquam audīvistis dē pāstōre, quī ānulum aureum sub terrā repperit?”

95 “Crēdō mē numquam audīvisse,” inquit Cornēlia. “Nārrā, sīs, dummodo ēventus minus trīstis sit.”

Tum frāter: “Trādunt quendam Gygēm, rēgiōrum pecorum pāstōrem, in spēluncam imbribus factam dēscendisse, ibique invēnisse aēneum equum, cuius in lateribus forēs essent. Quibus
100 patefactis, corpus hominis mortuī intus inventum est ānulusque in digitō.

“Quō celeriter dētractō, Gygēs, ē spēluncā ēgressus, in pāstōrum concilium sē recēpit; ubi rēs nova, subito oblāta, eum admīrātiōne maximā dēfixit. Nam, cum pālam ānulī ad
105 palmam suam converterat, ā nūllō poterat cernī, ipse autem omnēs vidēbat; cum vērō eam in locum inverterat, rūsus poterant omnēs eum cernere.

“Quārē, opportunitāte ānulī ūsus, rēginam convēnit, cum eā coniūrātiōnem contrā rēgem fēcit, occīditque omnēs, quos cōn-
110 siliīs suis officere putābat; neque in hīs facinoribus quisquam eum vidēre potuit. Quō modō ānulī beneficiō rēx ipse brevī factus est.”

83. Ambōne: i.e., *Ambō* + *-ne*.

88. capitis: cf. X, 60.

91. solum: adv.

103. concilium, -ī, n., *meeting, gathering.*

oblāta, freely, *developing*.

104. admīrātiō, -ōnis, f., *wonder*.

105. palma, -ae, f., *palm* (of hand).

106. invertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, tr., *turn back*.

111. beneficium, -ī, n., *help*.

“Heia!” inquit Sextus. “Quam vellem ego quoque ānulum similem invenīre possem!”

“Quid tum facerēs,” inquit Cornēlia, “sī habērēs?” 115

At ille: “Modo in dēversōriō servōs audīvī,” inquit, “cum inter sē loquerentur dē latrōnibus, quī dīcuntur omnibus in partibus Etrūriae vagārī. Ānulum tālem sī habērem, nihil inde timendum esset; nam sīcubi illī scelestī subitō in nōs impetum facerent, mediōs in eōs cum gladiō inruerem, ubi, nūllō cernente, 120 strāgem ēderem maximam.”

“Prūdentiam tuam laudō,” inquit Pūblius rīdēs. “Sed iam Stasimum appropinquantem videō, et cēnae tempus crēdō adesse. Eāmus.” Quō auditō, liberī libenter secūtī sunt.

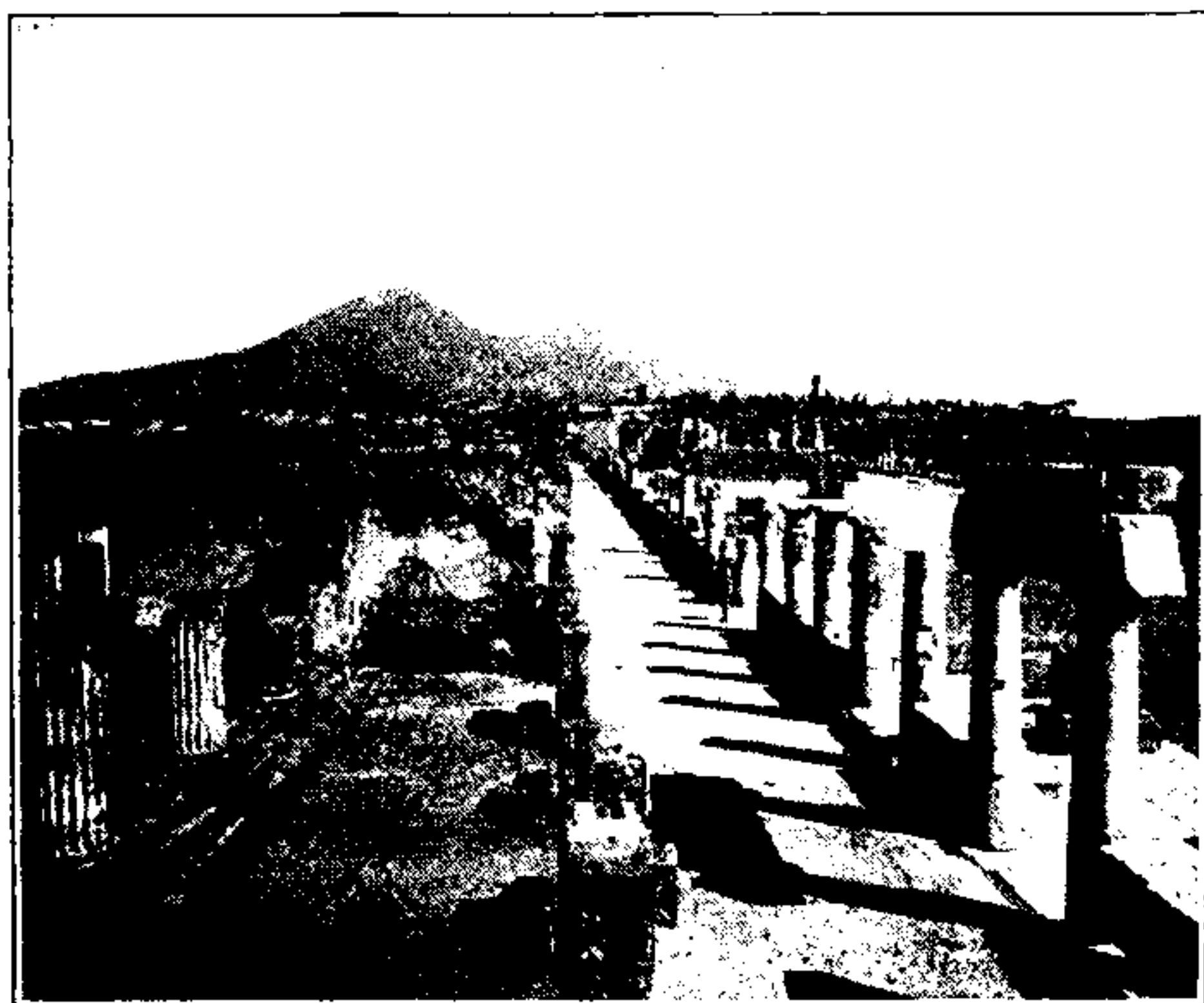
116. cum . . . loquerentur: i.e.,
loquentēs.

118. inde, from that source (i.e., the
brigands).

119. sīcubi, if . . . anywhere.

121. strāgēs, -is, f., slaughter.

122. prūdentia, -ae, f., caution.



OPPIDUM Ā VESUVIŌ OBRUTUM

CAPUT XXVIII

Posterō diē, cum iam omnia ad iter faciendum parāta essent, Drūsilla, forās ēgrediēns, forte līmen pede offendit; quō cāsū paulum āfuit quīn in caput praecipitārētur. Quae: “Ēheu!” inquit. “Ōmen quam infaustum! Profectō dī nōs vetant hodiē
5 iter facere.”

“Nōlī tam facile perturbārī,” inquit Cornēlius. “Haec omnia sunt fortuīta; nec nōs decet religiōne vānā terrērī. Audācter in rēdam ēscende. Simulatque iter facere incipiēmus, tū nōn diūtius hoc memineris.”

10 Tālī cohortātiōne inducta Drūsilla in rēdam ēscendit, etsī mēns eius adhūc ōmine infaustō sollicita erat. Cornēlius autem, quō facilius uxōris animum ā cūrīs tālibus āverteret, praeter-
volantēs aquilās quāsdam dēmōnstrāns: “Aspice,” inquit, “ōmen pulcherrimum. Rōmānae avēs, quasi ducēs viae, praeceunt;
15 optimīs certē auspiciīs eās sequimur.”

“Nōnne memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Pūblius, “im-
perātōrem Vitellium ōlim fortiter accēpisse ōmen etiam magis horrendum?”

“Rēctē quaeris,” inquit pater. “Nam eō ipsō diē, quō ā
20 militibus imperātor salūtātus est, triclinium flagrāvit. Cumque omnēs quasi ōmine adversō ānxiī essent, ille sōlus hilaris: ‘Bonō,’ inquit, ‘animō estōte; nōbīs adlūxit!’ Quibus verbīs ōmen in bonum vertit.

“Ac dē dictātōre Caesare aliquid eius generis scriptum esse
25 recordor. Nam ille in Āfricam ōlim trānsvectus, cum ex

7. religiōne, scruples.

9. memineris: the only future this verb can make.

22. adlūceō, -lūcēre, -lūxī, intr.,
shine forth; adlūxit, impers.,
light has shone forth.

nāve ēgressus ad lītus cymbā pervēnisset, pede offēnsō, prōnus in harēnam prōlāpsus est. Quō cāsū comitēs perterriti sunt, at ille: 'Aspice ōmen optimum,' inquit; 'Āfricam oppressi!'

"Apud Suētōnium," inquit Pūblius, "aliud memoriā dignum nūper animadverti. Cum enim Līvia Augusta villam suam 30 Vēientānam ōlim revīseret, aquila praetervolāns in eius gremium dīcitur dēmīsisse gallīnam albam, quae rāmulum laurī rōstrō tenēret.

"Cumque nūtrīrī gallīnam rāmulumque pangī Līviae placuis- set, tanta gallīnārum subolēs prōvēnit, ut postea ea villa 'ad 35 Gallīnās' vocārētur, tāle vērō laurētum, ut inde rāmulōs Caesarēs triumphātūrī dēcerperent.

"Quotiēnscumque arbor discerpta erat, altera eōdem locō pangēbātur. Et observātum est sub mortem cuiusque im- perātōris arborem ab ipsō institūtā ēlanguisse. Novissimō 40 igitur Nerōnis annō silva tōta rādīcitus exāruit, omnēsque gallīnae illae periērunt; nam prōgeniēs Caesarum in Nerōne dēfēcit."

Dum hīs et tālibus sē oblectant, Drūsilla cūrās suās paulum remīsīt; cumque iam ferē quīndecim mīlia passuum fēcissent 45 iter, liberī, quī male ēsuriēbant, patrem ōrāvērunt, ut equōs cōnsistere iubēret, sub arboribus ut cibum ederent, quem corbulīs sēcum portāvissent.

Potestāte factā, omnēs libenter ex rēdis dēscendērunt ac mox per herbam ōtiōsī dispositi sunt. Liberī, cibō cōsūptō, 50

27. prōlābōr, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, intr., *fall* (forward).

28. oppressi, punning, *I have crushed*.

31. revisō, -ere, tr., *go out to*.

32. albus, -a, -um, adj., *white*; a lucky color with the Romans.

34. placuisset: impers.

35. subolēs, -is, f., *brood*.

ad Gallīnās: keep the Latin name.

36. laurētum, -ī, n., *laurel grove*.

37. triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., *celebrate a triumph*.

38. altera, *a second*, i.e., *another*

40. ēlanguēscō, -languēscere, -languī, intr., *wither away*.

41. Nerōnis: i.e., of Nero's reign.

rādīcitus, adv., *from the roots*.

exārēscō, -ārēscere, -āruī, intr., *dry up*.

42. prōgeniēs, -ēī, f., *line* (of descent).

45. quīndecim, indecl. num., *fifteen*.

longius vagātī erant, quō lātius loca explōrārent, cum subitō Sextus maximō clāmōre ē silvā parvā ērūpit, ac quantum celeritāte potuit ad rēdās tendēbat.

“Perīī!” inquit Drūsilla, perterrita exsiliēns. “Ubi est
55 Cornēlia? Mē miseram! Nesciō quid malī puellae accidit! Haud falsō admonuī hunc diem nōbīs infaustum fore! Ō mē miseram! Quō mē vertam?”

Interim Cornēlius et Pūblius cum servīs obviam Sextō properāverant, ut liberīs opitulārentur, sī quid opus esset.
60 At Sextus, cum patris complexū receptus esset, primō prae metū nihil omnīnō ēnūntiāre potuit. Tum, singultū vōcem interpellante, dixit duōs hominēs, quī subitō ex arborum umbrā exsiluissent, Cornēliam arreptam in silvam dēnsiōrem sēcum abstulisse.

65 Quō auditō, omnēs sine morā in silvam sē praecipitāvērunt; ubi autem, etsī longē et lātē quaerēbant, puellae vēstīgium reperīre potuērunt nūllum. Quārē ad rēdās reversī inter sē breviter cōsuluērunt, quid iam optimum factū esset.

Interim Drūsilla dolōre paene āmēns, veste discissā ultrō
70 citrōque cursitābat, sē suōsque omnēs vehementer incūsāns quod ōmine tam manifestō nōn admonitī essent et deīs invītīs iter facere eō diē persevērāssent.

Cui tandem Cornēlius: “Nōlī dēspērāre, uxor,” inquit. “Sine dubiō hī hominēs latrōnēs sūnt; sed pecūniā tantum opus
75 est, quā filia redimātur. Puellam ipsam laedere nōn volent.”

At iam subitō Pūblius: “Quid est hoc,” inquit, “quod videō? Nōne procul est mulier, quae aliquid nōbīs manū significāre cōnātur?” Quae cum dīceret, digitō mōnstrābat saxum, in quō
stābat mulier, quae modo dīversā ex parte silvae ēgressa erat.

80 “Ita est, ut tū dīcis,” inquit Cornēlius. “Mulier manū aliquid tenēre vidētur, quod nunc in saxō pōnit. Iam autem

52. quantum, etc.: cf. XVIII, 28.

55. Nesciō quid, *Something or other*;
the phrase is subj. of *accidit*.

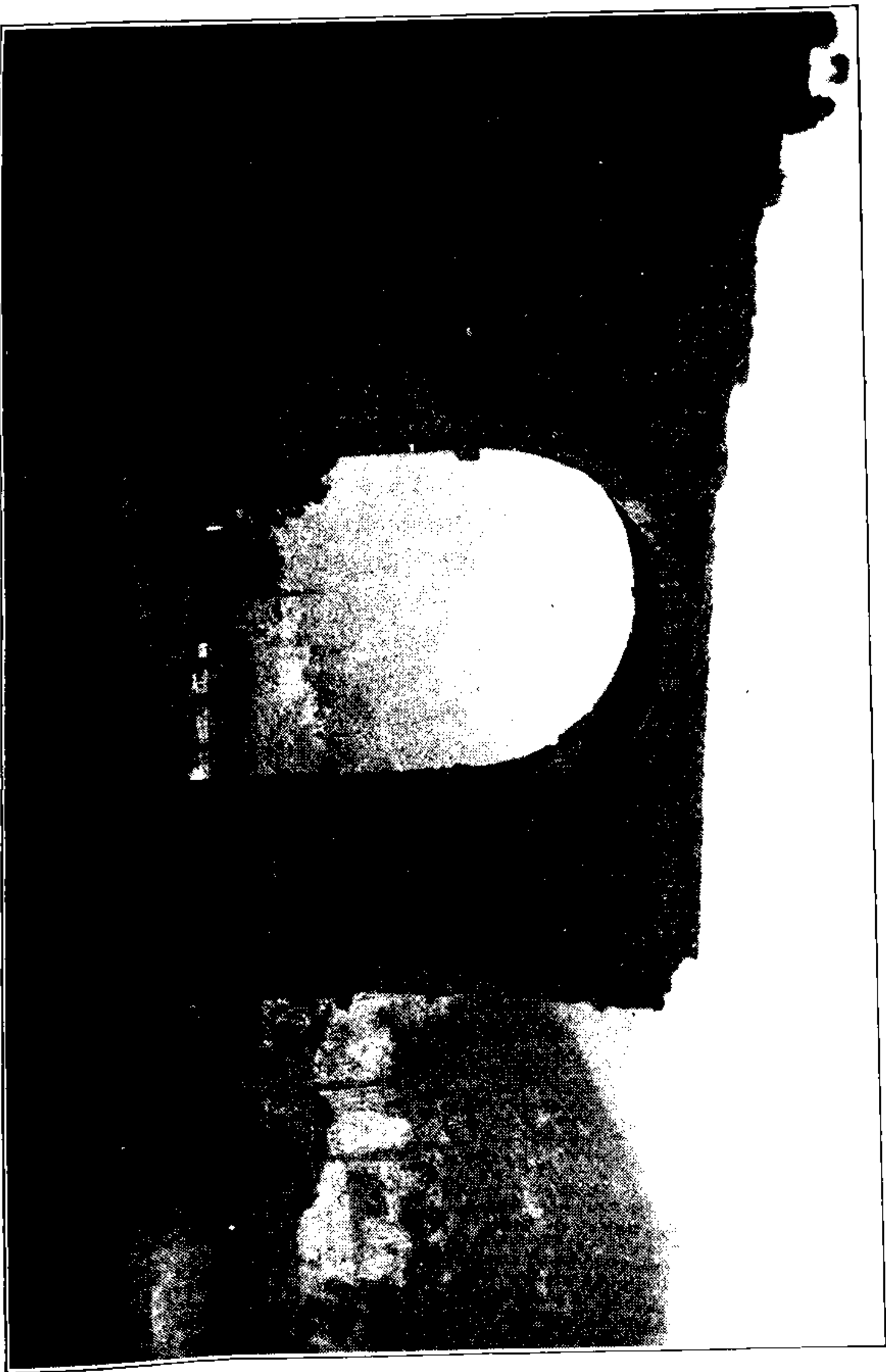
57. vertam: subjv.

59. quid: adv. acc.

61. vōcem: obj. of verb of abl.
absol.

68. breviter, adv., *briefly*.

74. pecūniā: abl. with *opus est*.
tantum: adv.



in silvam sē recēpit. Tū, Pūbli, cum Onēsīmō et Stasīmō ad saxum properā, ut statim sciātur quid sit id, quod ibi ab eā relictum est." Quō auditō, illi celeriter abiērunt.

85 In saxō inventa est charta, litteris cruentis inscripta, quam Stasimus effūsō cursū ad dominum rettulit. Chartā raptim perlēctā, Cornēlius ēnūntiāvit filiam ā latrōnibus captam esse, quī spondērent sē puellam incolumem parentibus trāditūrōs, si
90 intrā diēs trēs pater inermis sine comite ad saxum illud trīgintā sēstertia adferret, quibus filia redimerētur; aliter puellam gladiō occīsum iri.

Quae ubi cognita sunt, Drūsilla ululātū ācrī in terram cecidit, ibique exanimāta iacēbat. Quam cum Anna cūrāret, Stasīmō Cornēlius imperāvit ut summā celeritāte contenderet ad oppi-
95 dum Nārniam (quod iam haud procul aberat), ut inde equōs citōs addūceret.

Tum, Drūsillā in rēdam sublātā, omnēs maestī ad oppidum profectī sunt. Sed dīmidium viae vix cōnfectum erat, cum occurrit Stasimus equīs cum recentibus.

100 Hōs ipsī et Onēsīmō trādīdit Cornēlius, cum mandātō ut Rōmam quam celerrimē properārent, ut inde reportārent pecūniam, quā iam opus esset; nē diem noctemve intermitterent, nēve aut sibi aut equīs parcerent.

Servī libenter cursū incitātō abiērunt. Cornēlius autem cum
105 cēteris in oppidum perrexī, ubi nox sollicita et inquiēta exācta est.

Sed māne praeter opiniōnem Onēsīmus et Stasīmus praestō fuērunt, quī nūntiāvērunt sē in itinere obviōs factōs esse cuidam Tulliō, amīcō Cornēlī, quī pecūniam grandem sēcum portāret,

83. sciātur: impers.

87. perlegō, -legere, -lēgī, -lēctus, tr., read (through).

88. spondeō, spondēre, spondi, spōnsus, tr., agree, promise.

89. trīgintā sēstertia: about \$1200. See Vocab., and note on XIII, 122.

91. occīsum iri: cf. arcessitum iri, XX, 32.

102. nē . . . intermitterent: prohibition in ind. disc. -ve, conj., or.

103. nēve: i.e., et + nē.

107. praeter opiniōnem, contrary to expectation.

quique mūtuum dare vellet quodcumque ad puellam liberandam 110
opus esset.

Quō auditō, omnēs gaudiō et spē suspēnsī, adventum Tullī
cupidē expectābant. Quī, cum hōrā ferē quārtā pervēnisset,
crumēnā solūtā, Cornēliō trigintā sēstertia in mēnsā numerāvit.

Tum ille cum Stasimō sōlō profectus, ut ad locum pervēnit 115
ubi rēdae prīdiē cōstiterant, ibi servum quoque reliquit et
inermis ad saxum cōstitūtum prōgressus est.

Iam subitō ē silvā signum est auditum, latrōque ingēns ē
latebris ad saxum rēctā prōcessit. Quī cum vīdisset Cornēlium
inermem pecūniam attulisse, signum alterum dedit, ac mulier 120
Cornēliam ē silvā prōdūxit.

Dum illa, gaudiō ēlāta, in complexum patris sē praecipitat,
latrō, pecūniā arreptā, in silvam cum muliere celeriter rediit;
utque primum Cornēlius et fīlia sē circumspeērunt, nēmō iam
in cōspectū erat. 125

Quō animadversō, Cornēlius: “Age, fīlia mea,” inquit;
“adde gradum. Stasimus cum equīs haud procul expectat; ac
brevī in gremiō eris mātris, quae nunc in dēversōriō metū
exanimāta iacet.”

Quae cum dīceret, Cornēliam ad equōs dūcēbat; quibus 130
celeriter in oppidum prōvectī, ab omnibus summō gaudiō acceptī
sunt; ac māter et fīlia in lacrimās effūsae, mūtuo complexū
tenēbantur.

110. mūtuum, as a loan; neut. acc.

111. opus: here indecl. adj., need-
ful.

114. crumēna, -ae, f., money-bag.

114. numerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
count out.

115. ille: i.e., Cornelius.
ut: temporal.

CAPUT XXIX

Māne viātōrēs, cum grātiās maximās Tulliō ēgissent, Nūceriam versus profectī sunt; quō pervēnērunt, cum iam nūbēs nigrae in caelō cōgerentur. Paulō post imber est cōsecūtus.

5 Haec nox haud sine trepidātiōne perācta est. Nam cum omnēs, dē itinere fessī mātūrē cubitum discessissent, subitō mediā nocte vōx audīta est Cornēliae, quae perterrita opem implōrābat.

Quō clāmōre audītō, Drūsilla, ē somnō excussa, lūmine accēnsō ad filiae lectum quam celerrimē perrēxit. Ibi in lacrimās effūsa et terrōre paene exanimāta sedēbat Cornēlia; cui māter: “Quid factum est, filiola mea?” inquit, cum puellam trepidantem complexū suō reciperet.

“Ō māter, māter!” inquit Cornēlia. “Mihi vīsa sum iterum
15 in silvā errāre. Et ē spēluncā subitō ērūpit gigās immānis, quī vōce horrendā clāmāvit: ‘Ubi est puella mea?’ Tum ego trepidāns: ‘Quae est puella tua?’ inquam. At ille, mē digitō ingentī dēmōnstrāns: ‘Tū, tū,’ inquit. Quō audītō, clāmōrem sustulī maximum, ac tū statim cum lūmine ad mē vēnistī.”

20 Vix ea dicta erant, cum repente forīs audīta est vōx dīcentis: ‘Tū, tū,’ ac Cornēlia cōsternāta mātrem artē amplexa est.

Illa autem rīdens: “Quid, filia mea? Nōne tū umquam noctuam audīvistī? Accēde hūc ad fenestram. Nūbēs iam discessērunt, et nox clāra et serēna est.”

25 Cum Cornēlia ē fenestrā stellās aspiceret, iterum ex arbore propinquā audīta est vōx noctuae: ‘Tū, tū.’ Tum puella quoque adrīsīt. Quīn etiam vānī terrōris eam iam pudēbat; quārē rūsus quiētī sē dedit, nec quidquam ultrā trepidātiōnis hāc nocte fuit.

At posterō diē aliquid morae erat, quod, cum hōra profec- 30
tīōnis adesset, Stasimus nusquam reperīri potuit. Dum autem
Cornēlius vehementer commōtus neque vōcī neque irae parcit,
accessit caupōnis servus, quī dīxit Stasimum multō māne ad
quendam fundum vicīnum abiisse, sī forte ibi ōva recentia re-
perīret. 35

“Celeritāte, nōn ōvīs, nunc opus est,” inquit Cornēlius adhūc
irā incēsus; “et iūre istī scelestō accidat, sī sine eō hinc
proficiscāmur. Ī, Onēsime, trēs equōs quaere, ut temporis
minimum āmittātur.”

Equīs adductīs, Pūblius et Onēsimus celeriter ēscendērunt 40
atque ad fundum profectī sunt, cum equum tertium habēnis
dūceret Onēsimus, ut Stasimus quoque vehī posset, cum ad
dēversōrium redīrent.

Ubi ad fundum appropinquāvērunt, in mūrō magnīs litterīs
īnscriptus hic titulus appārēbat: CAVĒ CANEM; ac ultrā mūrū 45
audiēbātur canis lātrātus et vōcēs hominum altercantium.

“Crēdō Stasimum, ut solet, in aliquod perīculum incidisse,”
inquit Pūblius. Quae cum dīxisset, equō dīmissō, in saxum
ēscendit, unde aspicere poterat quae ultrā mūrū fierent.

Tum vidēbat Stasimum, quī temere mūrū trānsiluerat, ā 50
cane in arborem refugere cōactum esse. Ibi in rāmō sedēns,
ille servus vafer lūdificābat agricolam irātum, quī furcā
armātus infrā stābat. Interim canis frūstrā in arborem saltū
cōnābātur ēscendere, cum loca longē et lātē lātrātū resonārent.

“Dēscende ilicō,” inquit agricola, “aut tē, ut fūrem mani- 55
festum, furcā trānsfīgam.”

“Surdus sum,” inquit Stasimus, ad aurem manū admōtā.
“Maius clāmā, sī vīs.”

32. neque vōcī, etc.: i.e., he stormed
about angrily.

36. Celeritāte: cf. pecūniā, XXVIII,
74.

37. accidat: impers.

39. minimum, as little as possible.

42. vehī, ride.

48. equō dīmissō: i.e., leaving his
horse.

55. ut, as (being).

57. surdus, -a, -um, adj., deaf.

58. Maius, louder; cognate acc.

Tum maximā vōce agricola: “Dēscende, mastīgia, priusquam
60 tē hāc furcā trānsfigam.”

“Tantum strepitum facit canis,” inquit Stasimus, “ut nihil
plānē audire possim. Dīxistīne tē mihi aliquid datūrum?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit agricola, irā ēlātus. “Malum maximum
tibi dabō, furcifer, sī umquam manūs tibi iniciam.”

65 At Stasimus, quasi audire attentē cōnārētur: “Mālae meae
rēctē sē habent,” inquit, “sed aurēs mūnere suō fungī nōlunt.”

“Haec furca mūnere suō fungētur,” inquit agricola, “nisi
tū ilicō in terram tē dēmittēs. Dēscendis an nōn dēscendis?”

70 “Nunc quidem,” inquit Stasimus, “nōn dēscendō; nam in
rāmō sedeō.”

Quō auditō, agricola furibundus in arborem furcam prōicere
parābat, cum Pūblius ē saxō vōcem ēmittēns: “Heus tū,” in-
quit. “Quid, obsecrō, factum est? Servum nostrum Stasimum
ego quaerō. Sī eum in hīs locīs vagantem vīdistī, ostende, sīs.”

75 Cui agricola: “Quisquis es, adulēscēns, hominī negōtiōsō
molestiam exhibēs. Nam fūrem manifestum canis in hanc
arborem refugere coēgit, cui nūllō modō persuādere potuī ut
inde dēscenderet.”

80 “Id minimē mīrandum est,” inquit Pūblius rīdēns, “cum
canis saevus arborem custōdiat et tū hominem dēscendentem
furcā accipere parātus sīs. Sed suspicor hunc esse servum,
quem quaerō. Māne ille ē dēversōriō ōva ēemptum profectus
est; at nunc, ut vidētur, mōre suō turbās hīc impudenter con-
citāt.”

85 “Quis sit, plānē nesciō,” inquit agricola dentibus frendēns.

63. *Malum*: i.e., a beating.

65. *Mālae*, punning on *Malum*,
line 63.

69. *nōn dēscendō*: punning on the
tense.

71. *furibundus*, -a, -um, adj.,
crazed with anger.

72. *ēmittō*, -mittere, -mīsī, -mis-
sus, tr., *send forth*; *vōcem*
ēmittere, *shout*.

75. *quisquis*, *quicquid*, indef. rel.
pron., *whoever, whatever*.

76. *molestia*, -ae, f., *annoyance*.

79. *cum*, *in view of the fact that*.

80. *dēscendentem*: the part. ap-
proximates the force of a
cond. clause.

83. *impudenter*, adv., *shamelessly*.

85. *frendēns*, -entis, part., *grind-
ing*.

"Sed prō impudentiā suā certō sciō eum hodiē mihi poenās maximās datūrum."

"Ōhē, senex," inquit Pūblius; "nōlī saevire. Sine hominem impūne dēscendere, ac tibi hoc accipe." Quō dictō, aureum prōiēcit, quī in terram ante pedēs agricolae cecidit; cuius ira, 90 aureō vīsō, paulātim resīdere coepit.

"Celeritāte nunc opus est," inquit Pūblius. "Iam diū in oppidō exspectāmur. Canem revocā, senex."

Tum ille, aureō sublātō, canem vinculō redūcere coepit; Stasimus autem celeriter ex arbore dēsiluit, et cursū effūsō 95 mūrū petivit.

Canis, cum hostem fugientem vīdisset, summā vī adnīsus vinculum rūpit, et Stasimum, quantum celeritāte poterat, secūtus est. Ille vix in mūrū ēscendēbat, cum canis saltū sē prōiciēns vestem eius dentibus apprehendit pannumque 100 inde dēripuit longum.

Pūblius et agricola, cum Stasimum vīdisset in mūrō stantem, dum vestem discissam trīstis aspicit, in cachinnōs maximōs effūsī sunt. Ille autem ex mūrō dēsiluit, arreptōque lapide iterum celeriter ascendit. 105

Quō ānimadversō, canis dēnuō in mūrū impetum fēcit; sed inde ācriter ululāns refūgit, cum Stasimus lapidem summā vī in eius caput impēgisset.

Quā iniūriā incēnsus, agricola cum furcā subsidiō canī prōcurrit. Cēterī autem celeriter in equōs ēscendērunt, atque incitātō cursū ad oppidum revectī sunt. 110

Quōs cum vīdisset, Cornēlius: "Quid tibi vīs, Stasime?" inquit. "Propter tē duārum hōrārum iactūram iam fēcimus.

97. adnītor, -nītī, -nīsus or nīxus, intr., *struggle*.

100. apprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēnsus, tr., *catch*.
pannus, -ī, m., *strip*.

107. ululāns, -antis, part., *yelping*.

109. subsidiō: dat.

prōcurrō, -currere, -currī and -cucurrī, -cursum, intr., *run forward*.

111. revehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, tr.; pass., *ride back*.

112. Quid tibi vīs? freely, *What do you mean?*

Sīcubi nōs posthāc ita dēserēs, tē nōn exspectābimus. Etiam
 115 nunc vix contineor quōminus tē, ut merēris, ulcīscar.”

“Veniam dā, ere, obsecrō,” inquit Stasimus. “Putāvī ōva recentia ē fundō liberis grāta fore, nec dubitāvī quīn multō ante tempus profectiōnis ego redīre possem.”

“Cūr igitur nōn temperī redīstī?” inquit Cornēlius.

120 At ille: “Dum ōva quaerō, dē viā errāvī. Tum mihi obviam vēnit sīmius mōrōsus, quī in rāmō arboris mē sedere coēgit, cum interim canis saevus circumsilīret.”

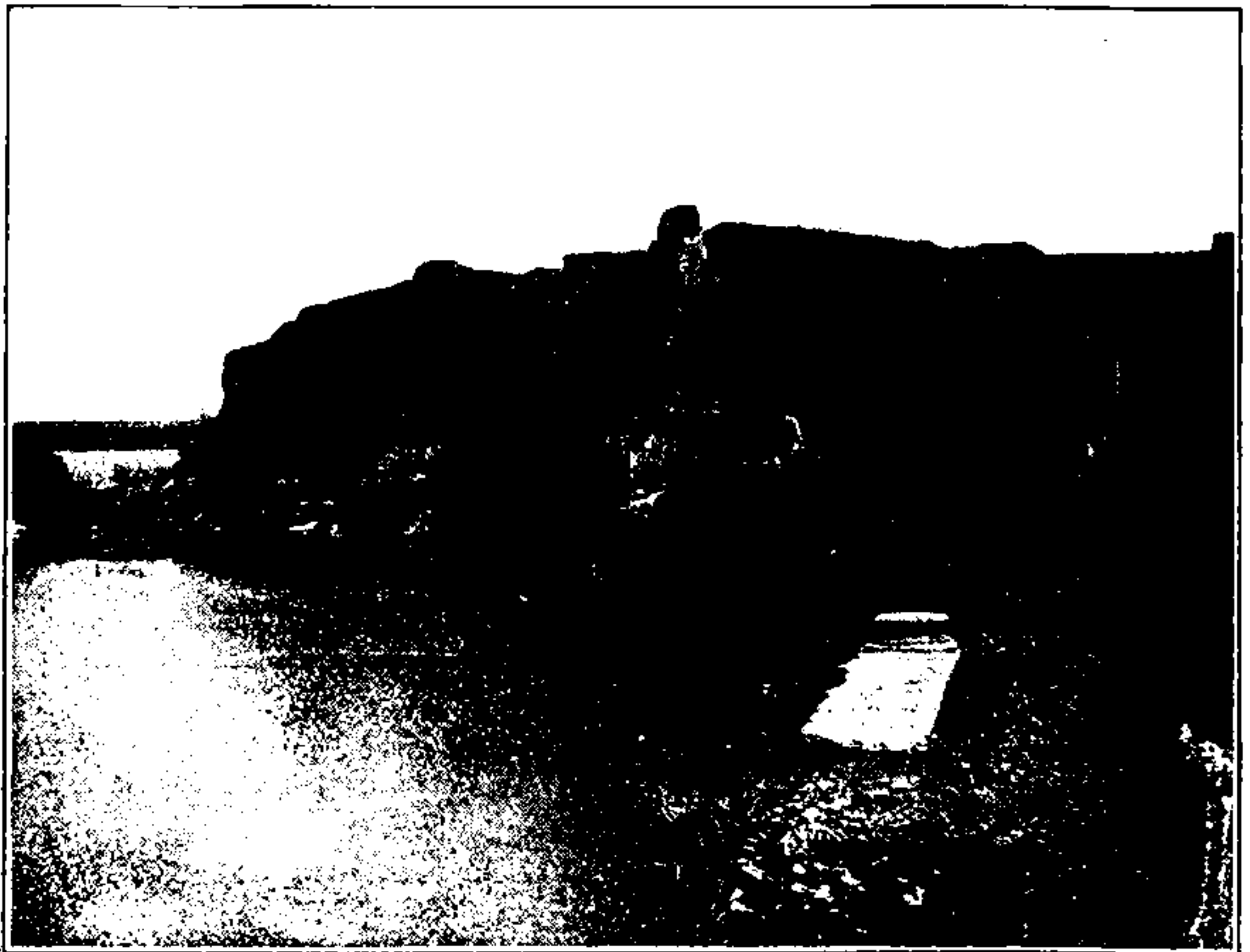
Quō auditō, Cornēlius quamvis invītus rīsīt omnēsque in rēdās iussit sine morā ēscendere. Cuius dictō viātōrēs libenter
 125 pārūerunt ac brevī ex oppidō equis volentibus vectī sunt.

119. temperī, adv., *in time*.

123. quamvis: with *invītus*.

122. circumsiliō, -īre, intr., *dance about*.

124. dictum, -ī, n., *order*.



ŌSTIUM TIBERIS

CAPUT XXX

Postquam aliquamdiū tacitī provectī sunt, patrī Pūblius: “Ubi hanc noctem āctūrī sumus?” inquit.

“Vereor nē necesse sit aliquam in villam hāc nocte dēvertere,” inquit Cornēlius. “Nam in hīs regiōnibus, quō tendimus, nūlla sunt oppida magna.” 5

“Putāvī nōs fortasse Sentīnī morātūrōs,” inquit Pūblius.

“Hoc oppidum ā viā nimis longē abest,” inquit pater, “et celeritātī studeō.”

“Ecquid clārum Sentīnī umquam factum est?” inquit Sextus. 10

“Maximē vērō,” inquit pater. “Sed dē proeliō ōlim ibi commissō fortasse Pūblius quaedam nārrāre potest.”

Quibus verbis inductus, Pūblius haud invitus: “Abhinc annōs amplius quadringentōs,” inquit, “Rōmānī ad Sentīnum ācerrimē cum Samnītibus et Gallīs pugnāvērunt.” 15

“Cōsul ūnus, cum Samnītibus congressus, primō satis habēbat sē ab hostibus dēfendere, ratus sī proelium diūtius extractum esset, fore ut hostium sic minuerētur impetus, Rōmānīs autem vīrēs paene integrae servārentur.

“Alterō autem in cornū P. Decius Mūs, quī contrā Gallōs cōnstiterat, quia lentius vidēbātur pedestre certāmen, equitēs vehementer in pugnam concitāvit. Quōs autem, cum in cōnfertissimōs Gallōs impetum fēcissent, novum genus pugnae perterruit.” 20

6. **Sentīnī**: loc. of *Sentīnum*.

16. **satis habēbat**, was satisfied.

9. **Ecquid**, pron., interrog. and indef., *Did anything . . . ?*

21. **lentus**, -a, -um, adj., *slow*; for comp., cf. note on *longius*, XI, 15.

14. **quadringentī**, -ae, -a, num. adj., *four hundred*.

pedester, -tris, -tre, adj., *infantry*.

25 “Iam enim advēnerant hostēs recentēs, essedīs carrisque
superstantēs, quī ingentī sonitū rotārum cōsternābant equōs,
quibus tālis tumultus insolitus erat. Quae rēs Rōmānis vic-
tōriam paene explōrātā in fugam vertit.

“Decius, cum frūstrā suis cēdentibus resistere cōnātus esset:
30 ‘Quid ultrā moror,’ inquit, ‘mortem fātō dēbitam? Nostrae
enim gentī datum est, ut dēpellendīs cīvitatīs periculīs piāculō
sīmus. Quārē ego, ut antea pater, nunc et mē ipsum et hostium
legiōnēs dīs inferīs dabō.’

“Haec locūtus, M. Livium, pontificem, quem abire ā sē
35 vetuerat, praeire iussit verba, quibus sē legiōnēsque hostium
prō exercitū populī Rōmānī dēvovēret. Quō rīte factō, quā
cōnfertissima cernēbātur Gallōrum aciēs, eā concitāvit equum,
infestisque tēlis sē inferēns statim occīsus est.”

“Heu!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quā rē fit, obsecrō, ut fortissimī
40 et optimī omnēs exitūs tam miserōs inveniant?”

“Deciō quidem,” inquit pater, “illa mōrs prō patriā oppetītā
pulcherrima vidēbātur; et populō Rōmānō certē multum prōfuit.
Nam militibus perterritis iam rediit animus, et eō diē victōria
clāra ā nostris parta est.”

45 “Quō modō animus militibus redire potuit,” inquit Cornēlia,
“cum dux ab hostibus occīsus esset?”

At pater: “Pontificī Liviō lictōrēs Decius trādiderat, eumque
iusserat imperium suum recipere; quī, cum cōnsulem occīsum

25. *essedum*, -ī, n., *chariot*.

carrus, -ī, m., *truck*.

26. *superstans*, -antis, part., *erect*
(*upon*).

27. *Rōmānis*: dat. of disadvantage.

30. *Quid*, *Why*.

moror: here trans., *keep wait-
ing, put off*.

31. *datum est*, *it has been assigned*.

dēpellendīs . . . *periculīs*: dat.
of purp.

piāculum, -ī, n., *sacrifice*; dat.
of service in text.

32. *anteā*: sc. *fēcit*.

33. *dabō*, *I will doom*.

35. *praeire*, *dictate*.

36. *quā* . . . *eā*, advs., *where* . . .
there.

40. *omnēs*: mod. of *optimī*.

42. *multum*, adv.

prōsum, *prōdesse*, *prōfui*, intr.,
profit.

47. *lictōr*, -ōris, m., *lictōr*. The
lictors represented his au-
thority as commander.

vīdisset, statim clāmāre coepit Rōmānōs vīcissee, quod dux mortuus ad inferōs sēcum dēvōtam hostium aciem vocāret, et iam apud Gallōs omnia terrōris plēna esse.

“Eōdem ferē tempore opportūnē subvērunt milītēs recen- tēs, quōs cōsul alter, Samnītibus fugātis, collēgae auxiliō miserat. Itaque Gallī, etsī exstrūctis ante sē scūtis cōfertī stābant, impetum Rōmānōrum sustinēre nōn potuērunt. Multī, ubi cōstiterant, ibīdem cecidērunt, aliī ā tergō circumventī et trucidātī sunt.”

“Haec mē admonent,” inquit Pūblius, “dē aliō facinore ēgregiō, quod ā scriptōre Liviō memoriae trāditum est.”

“Quid factum est, obsecrō?” inquit Sextus. “Eōdemne modō postea cīvis alius prō victōriā Rōmānōrum tēlis hostium sē obiēcit?”

“Pater eiusdem Decī sē similiter prō patriā dēvōvit,” inquit frāter; “sed aliud erat, dē quō cōgitābam:

“Ōlim Rōmae, aut mōtū terrae aut aliquā vī aliā hiātus immēnsae altitūdinis subitō in forō factus est, quī congestiōne terrae quamvis adsiduā nūllō modō complērī potuit.

“Vātēs canēbant id, quod optimum Rōmānī habērent, eī locō dēdicandum esse, sī rem pūblicam perpetuam esse vellent. Quārē diū quaesitum est quid esset illud optimum.

“Tum ferunt M. Curtium, iuvenem bellō ēgregium, cīvēs suōs castigāsse, quod dubitārent an ūllum Rōmānis bonum maius esset quam arma et virtūs.

“Deinde, ubi silentium factum est, templa deōrum immortalīum Capitōliumque intuēns, et manūs nunc in caelum nunc in patentem terrae hiātum porrigēns, ille sē dēvōvit; tum, equō

53. collēgae: dat.

54. scūtum, -ī, n., *shield*.

63. similiter, adv., *in like manner*.

66. altitūdō, -inis, f., *depth*.
congestiō, -ōnis, f., *accumulation*.

68. canēbant, *predicted*.

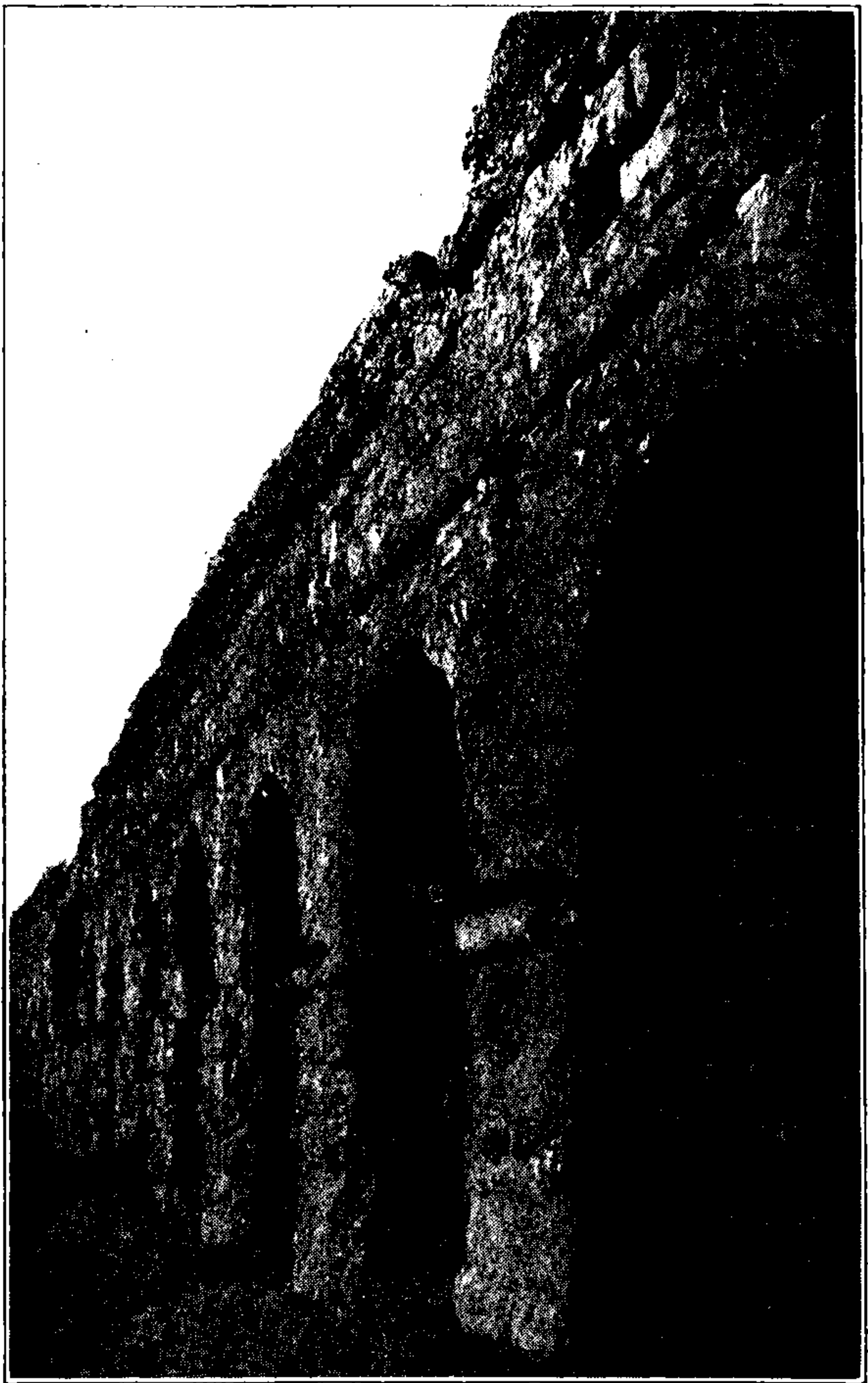
68. id . . . optimum, *the best thing which*. Cf. XVI, 85.

69. perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *everlasting*.

74. immortalis, -e, adj., *immortal*.

75. intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, tr., *turn (one's) glance on*.

76. patentem: as adj., *yawning*.



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

QUŌ MODŌ RŌMĀNĪ AQUAM IN URBĒS DŪCĒBANT

quam poterat maximē ōrnātō insidēns, armātus sē in hiātum immisit.

“Dōna et frūgēs super eum ā multitudīne virōrum et mulierum congesta sunt; et locus ‘lacus Curtius’ appellātus est, 80 quod ille vītā suā ibi prō perpetuitātē reī pūblicae largitus erat.”

“Mihi quidem,” inquit Cornēlius, “ille vir vidētur etiam tālī ēlogiō dignus, quāle Simōnidēs scripsit in Lacedaemoniōs, quī Thermopylis cecidērunt: 85

“ ‘Dīc, hospes, Spartae, nōs tē hīc vīdisse iacentīs,
Dum sāctīs patriae lēgibus obsequimur.’ ”

“Haec omnia ēgregia et maximē laudanda sunt,” inquit Cornēlia; “sed exitūs habent, quī maestitiā maximā mihi inician. Nōne tū vīs, pater, aliquid iūcundius nār- 90 rāre?”

“Ita vērō,” inquit ille. “Expōnam, sī vīs, quō modō Caesar dictātor inopiam aquae sublevāverit, cum Alexandrēae ab hostibus obsidērētur:

“Urbs illa est ferē tōta suffossa, specūsque ad flūmen Nīlūm 95 pertinentēs habet, quibus aqua in prīvātās domōs indūcitur; ubi paulātīm liquēscit ac subsīdit. Nam cum primō ē Nīlō influit,

77. insidēns, -entis, part., *sitting astride*.

79. frūx, frūgis, f., *fruit of the earth*.

80. congesta: neut.; ref. to things.

81. perpetuitās, -ātis, f., *continuance, immortality*.
largior, -irī, -ītus sum, tr., *sacrifice*.

84. ēlogium, -ī, n., *epitaph*.
in, for.

85. Thermopylis: loc. of *Thermopylae*.

86. Spartae: loc.

87. obsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, intr., *be obedient*; trans. phrase, ‘*in obedience to*,’ etc.

93. Alexandrēae: loc.

95. suffosus, -a, -um, part., *undermined*.

specūs: acc. pl.

ad . . . pertinentēs: i.e., connected (by a main channel) with the river.

97. liquēscō, liquēscere, licuī, intr., *become clear*.

subsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sesum, intr., *settle*.

adeo est limosa et turbida, ut multis variisque morbis eos adficiat, qui statim bibunt.

100 “Aqua ex his specibus extracta Caesar quoque aliquamdiu utebatur. Tum hostes, rationi fore ut Romani se dedere cogerentur, si aquatione prohibiti essent, magnum et difficile opus aggressi sunt.

105 “Nam rotis et machinis maximam vim aquae ex mari exhausērunt, quam in loca a Caesare occupata fundere non intermittēbant. Quo modo aqua, quae ē specibus a Romanis trahēbatur, in dies salsior fiebat, adeo ut postrimo bibi omnino non posset.

“Tum nostri ad summam desperationem pervenerunt; Caesar autem eorum timorem cohortatione et ratione minuit.
110 Nam docuit, puteis fossis, aquam dulcem reperiri posse, quia litora omnia natura aquae dulcis venas haberent; sin autem hoc modo aquari non possent, aditum ad mare patere, et cotidie navibus se aquam petitorum.

“Tali oratione confirmatis suis, centurionibus negotium
115 dedit ut, reliquis operibus intermissis, ad fodiendos puteos animum conferrent. Quo suscepto negotio atque omnium animis ad laborem incitatis, una nocte inventa est magna vis aquae dulcis, nec postea simili inopia laboratum est.”

“Optime!” inquit Cornelia. “Vellem fabulae omnes exitus
120 tam iucundos haberent.”

Dum haec fiunt, redae celeriter provehebantur; ac vesperscente iam die viatores ad quandam villam hospitio accepti sunt.

98. limosus, -a, -um, adj., *muddy*.

102. aquatio, -onis, f., *water-supply*.

107. in dies, *daily*.

adeo, *so much so*.

111. natura, *by (a law of) nature*.

112. aditus, -us, m., *approach*.

118. laboratum est: *impers.; trans., 'did they suffer.'*

121. vespersco, -ere, -avi, intr., *incline toward evening*.

CAPUT XXXI

Cibō et somnō refectī māne abiērunt, ac quārtā ferē hōrā ad flūmen Metaurum pervēnērunt. Quod cum ponte trānsirent, Cornēlius: "Ad hoc flūmen," inquit, "commissum est proelium, quod spēs omnēs Hannibalis funditus ēvertit."

"Ipsene aderat," inquit Sextus, "cum hīc pugnātum est?" 5

"Immō longē aberat," inquit pater, "ac Rōmānī hōc locō congressī sunt cum eius frātre, Hasdrubale, quī ex Hispāniā cum exercitū subsidiō properābat."

"Minus igitur mīrandum est," inquit Sextus, "sī Poenī victī sunt. Nam Hannibal, cum ipse cōram adesset, perrārō superātus esse vidētur. Sed dē hōc proeliō plūra libenter audiāmus. 10
Ā prīncipiō exōrdīre, sī vīs."

Tum pater: "Hannibal haud procul ā Venusiā trahēbat bellum, spērāns brevī adfore frātre; quārē nōndum volēbat dēcertāre cum cōsule C. Claudiō Nerōne, quī haud longē 15
castra posuerat."

"Cum alter cōsul, M. Līvius, adventum Hasdrubalis expectāret hīs in regiōnibus, per quās nunc iter facimus, forte equitēs hostium, quī litterās ad Hannibalem dēferēbant, ā Rōmānīs sunt interceptī et ad Nerōnem adductī. 20

"Cōnsiliō Poenōrum ex hīs cognitō, Nerō, relictō Q. Catiō lēgātō, quī castris praeesset, ipse magnīs itineribus ad collēgam Līvium contendit. Tum, coniūctīs cōpiīs, cōsulēs Hasdrubalem sē recipere cōnantem cōsecūtī sunt atque inīquō locō proelium committere coēgērunt. 25

"Cum diū atque ācriter dīmīcātum esset, Nerō ē dextrō

4. funditus, adv., *utterly*.

10. cōram, adv., *in person*.

12. exōrdīre: imper.

20. intercipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr., *intercept*.

22. castris: dat.

cornū (ubi sēgnius pugnābātur) cohortēs aliquot dētrāxit, quās post aciem circumductās subitō in dextrum hostium latus immīsit. Tum omnibus ex partibus, ā fronte, ā latere, ā tergō, hostēs
30 trucidātī sunt.

“Elephantī vērō ā suis rēctōribus plūrēs quam ā Rōmānīs sunt interfectī. Nam rēctōrēs scalprum cum malleō habēbant. Id, cum saevīre bēstiae ac ruere in suōs coeperant, rēctor inter aurēs positum, in articulō quō coniungitur capiti
35 cervix, quam maximā poterat vī adigēbat. Quō vulnere elephantī statim concidērunt.

“Interim Hasdrubal officiō bonī imperātōris fungēbātur. Ille pignantēs hortandō sustinuit, ille fessōs nunc precandō nunc castigandō accendit, ille fugientēs revocāvit omissamque
40 pugnam aliquot locis restituit.

“Postrēmō, cum haud dubia victōria Rōmānōrum esset, nē superstes esset exercituī tantō, in hostēs concitātō equō sē immīsit. Ibi, ut patre Hamilcare et Hannibale frātre dignum erat, pugnāns cecidit.”

45 “Dēnuō quaerō,” inquit Cornēlia, “cūr optimī et fortissimī semper exitūs tam miserōs inveniant.”

“Eratne autem Hasdrubal vir vērē optimus?” inquit Sextus. “Semper audivī Poenōs paene omnēs perfidōs et impiōs fuisse.”

“Sic memoriae trāditum est,” inquit pater. “Quin etiam
50 hodiē quoque ‘Pūnica fidēs’ prō ‘perfidia’ saepe dīcitur. Sed maiōrēs nostrī, virī rei pūblīcae amantissimī, glōriam cīvitātis sē auctūrōs fortasse putābant, sī hostēs quam maximē infāmēs fēcissent.

27. sēgniter, adv., with little spirit.

28. circumducō, -ducere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., lead around.

31. Elephantī: trans. nom. as if partit. gen.

32. scalprum, -ī, n., chisel.
malleus, -ī, m., hammer.

34. positum: modifier of *Id*, line 33.
articulus, -ī, m., joint.

35. adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, tr., drive home.

39. omissam, given up, discontinued.

43. ut . . . dignum erat, freely, as accorded (with).

50. dīcitur, is used.

51. rei pūblīcae: obj. gen.

52. augeō, augēre, auxī, auctus, tr., increase.

“Quārē operae pretium est animadvertere scriptōris Līvī verba repugnantia; quī, etsī inhūmānam crūdēlitātem in Hannibale fuisse dīcit, commemorat tamen post proelium ad lacum Trasumēnum commissum Poēnum fūneris causā corpus Flāminī cōsulis magnā dīligentiā quaesīvisse; quod nōn fēcisset profectō, sī mōnstrum hominis fuisset.” 55

“Quid agēbat Hannibal,” inquit Sextus, “dum fortūna ita frātre dēserit?” 60

“Castrīs sē tenēbat,” inquit pater, “nec suspicātus est quantum malī suis rēbus accidisset, priusquam Nerō victor rediit. Tum caput Hasdrubalis, quod cōsul magnā cūrā servātum attulerat, ante statīōnēs hostium prōiectum est. Quō signō Hannibal cognōvit sē omnia perdidisse.” 65

“Vāh!” inquit Cornēlia horrēscēns; “mihi quidem in cōsule Rōmānō inhūmāna crūdēlitās fuisse vidētur.”

“Dē dēspērātiōne Hannibalis,” inquit Pūblius, “cum cognōvisset frātre occīsum esse, dīcit poēta Horātius; cuius verba, sī poterō, memoriā referam: 70

“ ‘Carthāginī iam nōn ego nūntiōs
Mittam superbōs. Occidit, occidit
Spēs omnis et fortūna nostrī
Nōminis, Hasdrubale interēptō.’ ” 75

“Bellumne tōtum ita ad finem adductum est?” inquit Sextus.

“Nūllō modō,” inquit pater. “Sed Hannibal in extrēmās Itāliae partēs sē recipere coāctus, postrēmō in Āfricam revocātus est, ut patriam dēfenderet. Rōmānī enim iam eō cōpiās trāsvexerant.” 80

Cum haec dicta essent, ad locum amoenum perventum est,

54. operae pretium est, *it is worth while.*

58. quod, (*a thing*) *which.*

62. Castrīs: abl.

72. Carthāginī: poetic use of dat. for acc.

75. interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptus, tr., *cut off.*

ubi viātōrēs ex rēdis dēscendērunt, ac, per herbam dispositi, cēpērunt cibum, cum interim equi in umbrā reficiēbantur. Tum
85 iterum profecti hōrā nōnā Fānum Fortūnae pervēnērunt, quō in oppidō hanc noctem agere cōstituerant.

Mox liberī, qui cupidē cēnae tempus expectābant, ad Annam accessērunt, quae Lūcium humi ludentem servābat; et Cornēlia: “Adeō ēsurimus,” inquit, “ut quō modō tempus terātur excōgi-
90 tāre nōn possimus. Nōne tū nōs adiuvēre potes?”

Tum illa: “Meministisne,” inquit, “mē quondam vōbīs multa nārrāre quōdam dē Moyse, qui gentem meam servitūte liberāvit et ex Aegyptō edūxit in finēs maiōribus nostris ā deō dēstinātōs?”

95 “Haec omnia memoriā tenēmus,” inquit Sextus. “Perge porrō dīcere.”

“Eō tempore,” inquit Anna, “quō Moysēs nātus est, rēx eārum regiōnum ēdictum prōposuerat ut pueri infāntēs gentis nostrae occiderentur omnēs. Nam in diēs crēscēbat multitudō,
100 ac metuēbat rēx nē quāndō populus, quem servitūte premēbat, sēditionem commovēret et summā rērum potirētur.

“Moysem autem infāntem māter domi trēs mēnsēs occultāvit. Tum alveō factō imposuit puerum, atque inter harundinēs prope flūminis rīpam abscondit. Interim soror pueri haud
105 procul ēventum expectābat.

“Paulō post ad lavandum rēgis filia flūmen adiit; dumque ancillae in rīpā vagantur, alveum animadvertit. Quō apertō, rēgia virgō, cum infāntem flentem vidisset, misericordiā mōta: ‘Hic est,’ inquit, ‘ūnus dē infāntibus prōscriptis.’”

110 “Tum subitō soror praestō: ‘Visne mē vocāre mulierem,’

86. hanc, *that*.

88. servābat, *was watching*.

98. ut, (*to the effect*) *that*.

99. in diēs: diff. from *confidiē*; action progressive (*crēscō*).

101. summa, -ae, f.; summa rērum, *control of affairs*.

109. prōscriptus, -a, -um, part., *proscribed, condemned to die*.

110. praestō, *freely, stepping up*.

inquit, 'quae infāntem nūtrīre possit?' 'Ī, eam arcesse,' inquit illa. Puella igitur laeta abiit, suamque statim mātrem vocāvit.

"Hōc modō Moysēs servātus est; quem, cum iam iuvenis esset, fīlia rēgis in locum fīlī adoptāvit."

"Haec est fābula lepidissima," inquit Cornēlia.

115

At Sextus: "Tuīs verbīs," inquit, "dē cāsū Rōmulī et Remī admoneor, quī quoque in alveō expositī sunt. Sed mīror quam mox edāmus." Tum post sē respiciēns: "Nōnne Onēsimum iam appropinquantem videō? Is certē est. Eāmus." Quō dictō, celeriter liberī abiērunt.

120

116. cāsū, *experience*.

117. in alveō, etc.: the wolf episode.



Photograph by C. E. Bennell

LOCA PROPE VĪLLAM POĒTAE HORĀTĪ FLACCĪ

CAPUT XXXII

Posterō diē via dūcēbat secundum lītus maris Hadriāticī, ubi ventī recentēs vim equīs incutiēbant, ac Cornēlius: “Omnia prōsperē cēdere videntur, et spērō nōs hodiē Arīminum usque prōgredi posse.”

5 Hōc auditō, Pūblius: “Mihi recordārī videor,” inquit, “flūmen Rubicōnem haud procul ab Arīminō in mare influere.”

“Quīn etiam,” inquit pater, “ōstium flūminis quīnque ferē mīlia passuum ab oppidō abest.”

10 “Cūr tam multa dē flūmine Rubicōne?” inquit Sextus. “Ecquid memoriā dignum ibi factum est?”

“Dignissimum vērō,” inquit pater. “Parvus scīlicet est amnis, sed ab Ītaliā reliquā dīvidēbat prōvinciam ōlim Caesarī dictātōrī dēcrētā. Quārē cum ille Rubicōnem trānsībat, bellum patriae apertē inferēbātur.”

15 “Cum rēs tantum in discrīmen addūcerētur,” inquit Sextus, “crēdō eum diū dubitāsse utrum trānsīret necne.”

“Rēctē dīcis,” inquit pater. “Sed Pūblius noster dē hāc rē profectō saepe lēgit, nec dubitō quīn ille libenter quaedam vōbīs nārrātūrus sit.”

20 “Optimē,” inquit Sextus. “Quō modō rēs ācta est, frāter?”

Tum ille: “Caesar in commentāriīs suis plūrima dīcit dē iniūriīs sibi inlātīs, et dē causīs cūr arma sūmenda essent; sed dē trānsitū huius flūminis ipse nihil trādit.

1. secundum: prep.

2. incutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus,
tr., inspire.

10. Ecquid: indef. and intr.; cf.
XXX, 9.

12. dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -visus,
tr., divide.

21. commentārius, -ī, m., com-
mentary.

23. trānsitus, -ūs, m., crossing.

“Apud Suētōnium autem multa inveniō, quae ad hanc rem pertinent. Nam ille dicit Caesarem, cum ad flūmen vēnisset, 25 conversum ad proximōs dīxisse: ‘Etiam nunc redīre possumus; sin autem hunc pontem parvum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt.’

“Tum quīdam iuvenis ēgregiā corporis magnitūdine et speciē prope sedēns repente appāruit, quī harundine canēbat. Ad 30 quem audiendum nōn solum pāstōrēs sed etiam milītēs concurrerunt.

“In eis erant aeneātōrēs quīdam; quōrum ab ūnō tubā arreptā, iuvenis ad flūmen prōsiluit et ingentī spīritū classicum exōrsus ad alteram rīpam contendit. 35

“Tum Caesar: ‘Sequāmur,’ inquit, ‘quō deōrum ostenta et inimicōrum iniūriae vocant. Iacta est ālea.’ Hōc modō flūmen trānsitum est.”

At Sextus: “Cum haec rēs Rōmam dēlāta esset,” inquit, “vereor nē Pompeius nūntium haud libenter accēperit.” 40

“Commōtus est nōn solum Pompeius,” inquit Pūblius, “sed etiam cīvitas tōta; multique statim ex urbe ēgressī salūtem fugā petiērunt. Etiam Cicerō multum dubitābat utrum uxōrī filiaeque suādēret ut Rōmae manērent necne.”

“Quid, obsecrō, eis timēbat?” inquit Cornēlia. “Caesar 45 certē cum fēminis nōn bellum gestūrus erat.”

“Rēctē conicis,” inquit pater. “Sed omnia tum turbida erant; ac Cicerō etiam hōc modō loquitur: ‘Sin homō amēns diripiendam urbem datūrus est’—quibus verbis ostendit quantō in periculō omnia versārī existimāverit.” 50

“Mihi quoque maximē mīrandum vidētur,” inquit Pūblius,

30. canēbat, *was playing (on)*.

33. aeneātor, -ōris, m., *trumpeter*.
quōrum: *partit. with ūnō*.

34. prōsiliō, -īre, -uī, *intr., leap forward*.
classicum, -ī, n., *call (to advance)*.

36. ostentum, -ī, n., *sign, leading*.

37. ālea, -ae, f., *die*.

40. vereor nē, *I am inclined to think that*.

44. necne, *or not*.

48. homō amēns: *i.e., Caesar*.

“Cicerōnem et aliōs principēs cīvitātis tantam inhūmānitātem Caesarī imputāsse.”

At pater: “Dē eius rēbus in Galliā gestis fāma iam ēvulgāta
55 erat; nec vērō Gallīs aut Germānīs umquam pepercerat Caesar, sī eōrum supplicium cēterīs documentō futūrum esse putābat. Propter haec, ut opīnor, dē eius voluntāte in rem pūblicam omnēs tantopere timuērunt.

“Quam eōrum opīniōnem ēventus tamen multum fefellit.
60 Nam Caesar, simulatque Rubicōnem trānsiit et cum cīvibus Rōmānīs bellum est susceptum, omnīs summā cōmitāte tractābat.

“Nam quō modō cum cīvibus āctūrus esset, statim ille ostendit, cum Corfīnium cēpit, ubi L. Domitius ā Pompeiō
65 relictus erat, cum ipse ex Italiā fugeret.”

“Quid factum est?” inquit Sextus.

“Urbe deditā,” inquit pater, “praefectī ex castris ēgressi sunt. Tum Caesar, apud eōs pauca dē ipsōrum ingrātō animō locūtus, Domitium reliquōsque incolumēs dīmisit; milītēs
70 autem suum in exercitum recēpit.”

“Hui!” inquit Cornēlia. “Quis putāret Caesarem tam mītem fore?”

Et Sextus: “Prō tantā clēmētiā, opīnor, omnēs ei grātiam maximam habuērunt.”

75 “Rēs longē aliter ēvēnit,” inquit pater. “Milītēs quidem sē satis fidēliter gessērunt, sed Domitius et reliquī praefectī paene omnēs statim sē contulērunt ad Caesaris inimicōs, ut alibi in aciē contrā eum pugnāre possent.”

“Videō,” inquit Pūblius, “Sextum haec haud ita attentē
80 audire. Crēdō mē posse aliud nārrāre, quod ei magis placeat.”

52. inhūmānitās, -ātis, f., *brutality, barbarity.*

53. imputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *ascribe.*

56. documentum, -ī, n., *warning; dat. of service in text.*

57. voluntās, -ātis, f., *attitude.*

57. in, *toward.*

71. putāret, *would have thought.*

76. fidēliter, adv., *loyally.*

77. alibi: Domitius opposed Caesar at Marseilles, and fell in the rout after the Battle of Pharsalus.

At Sextus: "Age, dīc, frāter," inquit. "Haec quae audīvimus optima sunt, sed mē minus dēlectant."

"Ōlim," inquit Pūblius, "cum Agricola Britanniam armīs subigeret, cohors quaedam Usīpōrum memorābile ausa est facinus; occīsō enim centuriōne et mīlitibus, quī ad trādendam 85 disciplīnam manipulis immixtī erant, trēs nāvēs occupāvērunt, cum gubernātōrēs vī ac minīs sēcum ascendere cōgerent.

"Tum secundum lītus vectī, etsī saepe ad aquandum et cibum raptum ē nāvibus ēgressī erant, postrēmō in tantam pervēnērunt inopiam, ut primō infirmissimis suōrum, tum aliīs sorte ductīs 90 vēscerentur."

"Vāh!" inquit Cornēlia. "Intellegere nōn possum cūr rēs tam foedās audire cupiās, Sexte."

"Hoc adprimē bonum est," inquit ille. "Quid tum, Pūbli?"

At frāter: "Usīpī, hōc modō Britanniam circumvectī, nāvibus 95 inscientiā regendī āmissīs, in continentī prō latrōnibus habitī sunt. Multī ā Suēbīs et Frīsiīs sunt aut interfectī aut captī; atque eōrum, quī ita in servitūtem redāctī erant, nōnnūllī mūtātiōne ēmptōrum usque ad nostram rīpam pervēnērunt."

Ita inter sē usque ad merīdiem viātōrēs locūtī sunt; tum 100 cōstitērunt quōdam in locō, unde mare longē et lātē aspici poterat. Quārē liberī cupidē petiērunt ut sibi liceret in lītore paulisper vagārī, cum equī pābulō reficerentur.

Drūsilla primō negāvit; nam adhūc mentem eius sollicitābat memoria illius diēi, quō Cornēlia ā latrōnibus capta erat. Sed 105 postrēmō, cum liberī pollicitī essent sē haud longē vagātūrōs, Onēsīmō et Stasīmō imperātum est ut eōs comitārentur nēve umquam ē cōspectū suō paterentur abire.

85. ad trādendam disciplīnam: i.e.,
to impart a knowledge of
tactics.

86. manipulus, -ī, m., *maniple*.

87. minae, -ārum, f., *threats*.

89. raptum: supine.

90. infirmus, -a, -um, adj., *weak*.
suōrum: partit. gen.

95. circumvehor, -vehī, -vectus
sum, tr., *circumnavigate*.

96. inscientia, -ae, f., *ignorance*.
continentī, *mainland*.

98. eōrum: partit. gen.

99. nostram rīpam: the west bank
of the Rhine, Gaul being
early organized as a Roman
province.

Laetī in lītore liberī cursitābant, conchās undique ēligentēs;
 110 tum, sinū replētō, Cornēlia in saxō paulō suprā aquam prōmi-
 nente cōsēdit.

Dum ibi conchīs suis intenta morātur, Sextus ā tergō clam
 accessit, et subitō magnā vōce: “Cavē latrōnēs!” inquit.

Quō auditō, Cornēlia perterrita exsiluit, et, pede fallente,
 115 in undās praecipitāta est. Tum Sextus clāmōrēs lāmentābilēs
 sustulit; servī autem, cum celeriter in aquam sē prōiēcissent,
 puellam pavidam ad harēnam trāxērunt.

Deinde omnēs vultū dēmissō ad rēdās sē recēpērunt, cum
 Sextus longē ā tergō sequerētur, Cornēlia autem metū et frīgore
 120 tremere nōn dēsineret.

Quōs cum aspexisset, Drūsilla terrōre ēlāta: “Quid nunc
 malī accidit?” inquit. “Cūr hās vestēs madidās videō?”

Nēmō vōce Sextum prōdere voluit; sed Pūblius, quī frātrem
 tristem procul sequī animadverterat: “Suspikor,” inquit,
 125 “quid factum sit. Sextus noster, ut opīnor, dēnuō sorōrem
 lūdificāvit.”

Tum Cornēlius vultū torvō: “Satis in praesēns iam dictum
 est. Sed cum Arīminum pervēnerimus, tum haec rēs dīūdi-
 cābitur. Interim in sōle vestēs madidae siccentur.”

130 Quod cum factum esset, iterum profectī, sub vesperum ad
 caupōnem dēvertērunt.

110. suprā, *out over*.
 prōmineō, -minēre, -minuī,
 intr., *project*.

120. tremō, -ere, -uī, intr., *shake*.

123. prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr.,
betray.

127. torvus, -a, -um, adj., *stern*.
 in praesēns, *for the present*.

129. siccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *dry*;
 siccentur, *have . . . dried*,
 the subjv. expressing a com-
 mand, as often.

CAPUT XXXIII

Māne, cum rēdae adductae essent, omnēs alacrēs cōnscederunt. Sextus autem diū maestus sēcum sedēbat; nam ā patre vehementer castigātus erat, eumque suae imprudentiae maximē paenitēbat; nisi enim prīdiē Onēsīmus et Stasīmus praestō fuissent, Cornēlia fortasse in flūctibus periisset.

5

Postrēmō hilariōre vultū sē circumspicere coepit; cum autem locō idōneō viātōrēs cōstitissent, ut cibus dēprōmerētur, in umbrā adhūc quiētus sedēbat, neque ōrāvit ut sibi liceret per agrōs vagārī. Ē contrāriō ā mātrem petiit ut sibi aliquid nārrāret.

Drūsilla, primō recūsāre cōnāta: “Hīs diēbus,” inquit, 10
“pauca legō. Sed fortasse nōn audīvistī dē itinere Orpheī, quī ad inferōs dēscendit, ut inde uxōrem Eurydicēn redūceret.”

“Haec nārrā, sis, mātēr,” inquit Cornēlia. “Ego quoque audire volō.”

“Memoriae trāditum est,” inquit Drūsilla, “Eurydicēn, dum 15
in herbā vagātur sēcūra, dentem serpentis in pedem recēpisse; quō vulnere celeriter exanimāta est.

“Quam cum Orpheus diū dēplōrāsset, cōstituit ipse dēscendere ad umbrās, sī forte cantū suō dīs inferīs persuādere posset, ut Eurydicēn ad superōs redūcī paterentur.

20

“Quārē sine morā profectus, per ‘templa alta Orcī pallida lētō, nūbila tenebrīs loca’ iter fēcit, ipsamque Prōserpinam impavidus et rēgem inferōrum adiit.

3. imprudentia, -ae, f., thoughtlessness.

20. superōs, the world above (vs. inferōs).

9. Ē contrāriō, On the contrary.

21. templa, expanses.

12. Eurydicēn: acc. sing., Greek decl.

22. lētum, -ī, n., destruction.

nūbilus, -a, -um, adj., clouded, dark.

19. umbrās: i.e., the (realm of the) dead.

locā: in app. with templa, line 21.



SEPULCHRA

“Apud quōs lyrā personat, nervōsque ad verba movēns ōrat
ut uxor sibi reddātur. Interim, dulcēdine cantūs captae, umbrae 25
undique flēbant. Quin etiam Tantalus nōn diūtius aquam
captāre cōnātus est, et Ixiōn vultū rīsit invītō.

“His precibus resistere nec Prōserpina neque ipse Plūtō
poterat, et Eurydicē vocāta est. Accessit uxor adhūc dē vulnere 30
tarda; quam Orpheus laetus recēpit. Sed dīmissus est cum
mandātō ut abiret statim, nēve prius respiceret quam ē rēgnō
inferōrum esset ēgressus; aliter irritum dōnum futūrum.

“Silentiō Orpheus et Eurydicē ascendērunt clīvum arduum,
obscurum, cāligine ātrā dēnsū; nec procul āfuērunt ā mar- 35
gine ōrae superae, cum ille, veritus nē uxor dēficeret, amāns ocu-
lōs retorsit.

“Quō factō, illa statim relāpsa est; neque Orpheō, etsi
Charontem ēnixē ōrāvit, flūmen iterum trānsire licuit, nec
postea uxōrem umquam aspexit.”

“Tū quoque, māter,” inquit Cornēlia, “audītū trīstia nārrās. 40
Vix lacrimās teneō, cum dē Orpheō miserō cōgitō.”

“At,” inquit Sextus, “quis est ille Charōn, aut quō modō
is Orpheia prohibēre potuit quōminus rediret, ut iterum uxōrem
peteret?”

Tum Pūblius: “Charōn erat portitor,” inquit, “quī umbrās 45
cymbā trāns flūmen Acherontem vehēbat. Dē his rēbus multa
dicit poēta Vergilius, quī refert quō modō hērōs quoque Aenēās
ad inferōs dēscenderit, ut ibi patrem Anchīsēn conveniret.”

24. *lyra*, -ae, f., *lyre*.
personō, -āre, -uī, -itus, tr.
and intr., *play*.
nervus, -ī, m., *string*.
ad verba, to accompany (his)
words.

25. *dulcēdō*, -inis, f., *sweetness*.
cantūs: gen.

27. *vultū* . . . *invītō*: i.e., *involunta-
rily*.

28. (*prex*, *precis*), f., *entreaty*.

29. *dē*, from, i.e., as a result of.

31. *rēgnū*, -ī, n., *realm*.

33. *clīvus*, -ī, m., *slope*.
arduus, -a, -um, adj., *steep*.

34. *margō*, -inis, f., *edge*, *level*.

35. *superae*: cf. *superōs*, line 20.

37. *relābor*, -lābī, -lāpsus sum,
intr., *slip back*.

43. *Orpheia*: acc. sing.; Greek decl.

45. *portitor*, -ōris, m., *ferryman*.

47. *refert*, tells.
hērōs, -ōis, m., *hero*; Greek
decl.

48. *Anchīsēn*: Greek decl.

“Dē hōc amplius, sī vīs,” inquit Sextus. “Libenter tē
50 audiō.”

“Aenēās, cum classem ad Italiam appulisset,” inquit Pūb-
lius, “Sibyllam statim adiit, quae ad inferōs dux viae esset.
Illa autem eī respondit:

“ ‘ Facilis dēscēnsus Avernō;
55 Noctēs atque diēs patet ātrī iānua Dītis.
Sed revocāre gradum superāsque ēvādere ad aurās,
Hoc opus, hic labor est. ’

“Praetereā monuit paucōs admodum fuisse, quī umquam ad
ōrās rediissent superās, cum semel eō dēscendissent; sīn autem
60 ille periculum tantum subire parātus esset, in opācā silvā in-
veniendum esse rānum aureum, quī, ut mūnus acceptissimum,
ad Prōserpinam dēferrētur.

“Aenēās, fortūnā adiūtus, rānum invēnit, et Sibyllā duce
per spēluncam ātram prōgressus iter inferōrum brevī carpēbat.
65 Prīmō occurrunt speciēs horrendae, quās hērōs, timōre commō-
tus, gladiō strictō trānsfigere parābat. Sibylla autem docuit
illās esse umbrās tantum, quae nec laedere nec laedī possent.

“Sic ad rīpam Acherontis pervēnērunt. Quōs cum appropin-
quantēs vīdisset Charōn, statim abire iussit; nam sibi nefās esse
70 corpora, vīva trādūcere cymbā. Postquam autem rānum aspexit
aureum, sine morā Aenēān comitemque in cymbam recēpit.

“Illa, quae umbrās tantum portāre solēbat, sub pondere
gemit; Aenēās autem incolumis ad rīpam pervēnit alteram,

52. *dux viae, conductor.*
esset: note mood.

54. *dēscēnsus, -ūs, m., descent.*
Avernō, to the Lower World;
cf. Carthāginī, XXXI, 72.

55. *ātrī:* as connected with death.
Dītis, nom. Dīs: a name of
Pluto.

56. *aurās, atmosphere.*

57. *Hoc . . . hic:* agreeing with the
pred. nouns. *Hoc* scans as
a long syllable.

60. *opācus, -a, -um, adj., dark,*
shady.

61. *ut, as.*

64. *inferōrum:* trans. the gen., ‘to.’

72. *Illa:* the boat.

73. *gemō, -ere, -uī, intr., groan.*

et in Nemoribus Fortūnātōrum postrēmō repperit patrem."

Sed iam equī recreātī sunt, ac Cornēlius omnēs in rēdās 75
cōnscendere iussit; nam spērābat antē vesperum Faventiam
usque pervenīrī posse.

Cum dēnuō iter carperent, Sextus: "Modo dīxistī, Pūbli,"
inquit, "Aenēān classem ad Ītaliā appulisse. Unde, obsecrō,
nāvēs solverat?" 80

"Ā Siciliā tum vēnerat," inquit Pūblius; "sed anteā nāvēs
solverat Carthāgine, quam urbem Dīdō condidit, cum crūdēli-
tāte frātris domō expulsa omnibus cum opibus trāns mare
fūgisset, ut locis longinquis cīvitatē novam institueret."

"Opēsne eius magnae erant?" inquit Sextus. 85

"Permagnae fuisse dīcuntur," inquit Pūblius. "Et multīs
post saeculis, imperātor Nerō, cum fiscum maximīs sūmptibus
exhausisset et pecūniā egēret, in spem summam ērēctus est ex
indiciō cuiusdam equitis Rōmānī, quī prō certō nūntiābat
thēsaurōs maximōs, quōs Dīdō Tyrō fugiēns sēcum extulisset, 90
adhūc integrōs esse in Āfricā, in vāstissimis cavernis absconditōs,
ac posse parvō labōre effodī. Posteā imperātor, cum haec spēs
eum fefellisset, rapīnis intendit animum."

"Hem!" inquit Cornēlia. "Istius mōnstri nōmen ipsum
vix audīre sustineō." 95

"Atquī quiddam est," inquit Pūblius, "quod dē eius familiā
forsitan libenter audiās."

"Perge porrō dicere," inquit Sextus. "Ego quidem tē dē eō
loquentem libenter audiō."

"Nerō erat ē gente Domitiā," inquit Pūblius, "ē quā duae 100
familiae illūstrēs fuērunt, Calvinōrum et Ahēnobarbōrum; et

74. *nemus*, -oris, n., *grove*; *Nemora Fortūnātōrum*, *Elysium*.

82. *quam urbem*, a city which.

87. *saeculum*, -ī, n., *generation*.
fiscus, -ī, m., *the imperial treasury*.

90. *thēsaurus*, -ī, m., *treasure*.

93. *rapīna*, -ae, f.; pl., *plundering*;
dat. in text.

94. *hem*, interj., *hah!*
ipsum, (the) *mere*.

100. *gente*, *clan*.

101. *illūstris*, -e, adj., *famous*.
Calvinōrum, etc., (*namely, the families of the C. and the A.*)

ipse Lūcius Domitius Ahēnobarbus vocābātur, dōnec ab imperātōre Claudiō est adoptātus.

“Memoriae trāditum est prīscīs temporibus cuidam L. Domi-
 105 tiō, rūre ad urbem redeuntī, in viā obviam factōs esse duōs
 iuvenēs augustiōre speciē, quī eum iubērent senātui ac populō
 nūntiāre victōriam maximam ā Rōmānis ad lacum Rēgillum
 modo partam esse.

“Cum autem ille dubitāret utrum eis fidem habēret necne,
 110 iuvenēs, ut auctōritātem suam dīvinam esse probārent, mālās
 eius manibus suis permulsērunt; ac statim ē nigrā hominis barba
 rutila atque aerī similis facta est; unde cognōmen ‘Ahēnobarbus.’
 Quod insigne adhūc manet; nam postea ex illā familiā multi
 barbā rutilā fuērunt.”

115 “Hoc magis placet,” inquit Cornēlia, “etsi mihi quidem vix
 crēdibile vidētur.”

Interim rēdās equī libenter dūcēbant; ac hōrā ferē ūndecimā
 ad oppidum Faventiam perventum est. Posterō diē viātōrēs
 contendērunt Bonōniam usque, ubi in hospitium amīcī dēver-
 120 tērunt.

105. urbem: i.e., Rome.

106. augustus, -a, -um, adj., *state-ly*.

111. ē, *from (being)*.

112. aerī: dat. with *similis*.

Ahēnobarbus, lit., *Bronze-bearded*.

113. insigne, -is, n., *mark*.

CAPUT XXXIV

Inde m̄ane profecti, ante meridiem pervēnērunt ad r̄ivum amoenum, ubi duās h̄orās morātī sunt. Postquam gustāvērunt, Anna cum Lūciō in herbā cōnsēdit, ac liberī ab eā petīvērunt ut aliquid sibi nārrāret.

Atque illa: “Ūnum tantum nunc recordārī possum,” inquit, 5
“neque id permagnum. Sed sī audire vultis, ego incipiam.”

“Nārrā, obsecrō,” inquit Sextus. “Nam Pūblius aliquō sōlus abiit, cēterīque quiētī sē dedisse videntur.”

“Fortasse,” inquit Anna, “meministis mē ōlim quaedam loquī dē iuvene pāstōre, quī gigantem occīdit rēxque postea 10
factus est.”

“Ita vērō,” inquit Cornēlia. “Plūra audire volumus.”

Tum Anna: “Illī rēgī fuit fīlius, quem ūnicē amābat. Puer erat insignī pulchritūdine; sed cum iam adultus esset,•coniūrā-
tiōnem in patrem fēcit, cum spērāret sē ipsum rēgem fore. 15

“Hāc coniūrātiōne dētēctā, pater primō salūtem fugā petiit; sed postrēmō, cōpiis coāctis, bellum cum filiō gerere invitus parāvit.

“Eō diē, quō exercitūs dēcertātūrī erant, omnēs rēgem ēnixē ōrāvērunt nē sē ipsum periculō obiceret. Quārē, cum 20
cēterī ad pugnam proficiscerentur, ipse ad oppidī portam relictus est.

“Fīlium quamvis perfidum pater tamen vehementer amābat. Quārē lēgātō suō abeuntī dīligerter praecēperat, nē quid iuveni

7. aliquō: cf. eō, quō, etc.
14. insignis, -e, adj., *unusual*.
adultus, -a, -um, adj., *grown up*.

20. sē ipsum: i.e., *his own person*.
24. nē quid, lit., *that in no respect* (adv. acc.).

25 ipsi noceretur; et iam sollicita mente eventum expectabat, dum speculator e muro attentè prospicit.

“A regis copiis magna victoria parta est; ac filius, asino vectus, per silvam effugere conabatur. Capillo tamen, qui ei promissus erat, ramis implicato, asinus abiit, hominemque in
30 arbore pendentem reliquit.

“Hoc cognito, legatus regius, tribus lanceis arreptis, in silvam properavit iuvenemque ter per pectus transverberavit. Tum comites, cum prius hominem exanimatum gladiis aggressi essent, dempserunt corpus; quod in foveam abiectum saxis multis
35 milites obruerunt.

“Interim rex sollicitus nuntios pugnae sperabat; ubique speculator clamavit cursorem procul conspici posse, rex, in summam expectationem erectus, vix hominis adventum manere potuit; cumque ei victoria magna nuntiata esset, hoc tantum
40 rogabat: ‘Estne iuvenis salvus?’

“Cursor se nescire dixit. Sed alter, qui celeriter subsecutus erat, cum ab eo idem quaesitum esset: ‘Utinam,’ inquit, ‘o rex, omnibus inimicis tuis ita esset, ut nunc est illi iuveni!’

“Quod ubi audivit, rex summo maerore adflictus se in secretum recepit, cum identidem lamentabili voce deploraret: ‘O fili care, utinam ego pro te periissem, fili mi!’”

“Ne tu quidem hodie laeta loqueris, Anna,” inquit Cornelia.

“Tantum iam satis est; et miror ubi Publius tam diu moretur.”

“‘Ecce tibi lupo in fabula,’” inquit Sextus, cum digito
50 monstraret Publium, qui leniter accedebat.

Qui, simulac propius accessit: “Sibyllam,” inquit, “modo vidi. Nonne vultis mecum ire, ut eam consultemus?”

28. Capillo . . . implicato: abl. absol. (implicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *tangle*).

ei, *in his case*; dat. of reference.

34. demō, demere, dempsi, demptus, tr., *take down*.

fovea, -ae, f., *pit*.

36. ubique: i.e., *ubi + -que*.

38. expectatio, -ōnis, f., *expectation*.

43. omnibus, etc.: dat.

44. maeror, -ōris, m., *grief*.

49. Ecce, etc.: cf. ‘Speak of the devil,’ etc.

tibi: ethical dat.; omit in trans. lupo, -i, m., *wolf*.

“Nōs lūdificāre cōnāris,” inquit Sextus; “et ego saltem ad inferōs dēscendere minimē cupiō.”

“Veniātis, suādeō,” inquit frāter. “Illa quidem certē digna 55
est, quae ā vōbīs aspiciātur.”

Quibus verbīs inductī, Sextus et Cornēlia secūtī sunt; quōs Pūblius rēctā per agrōs dūxit ad parvam casam, quae haud procul cōnspici poterat.

Quō cum perventum esset, anum dēcrepitā aetāte vidērunt, 60
quae rāmulo s aridōs legēbat. “Em,” inquit Pūblius ridēns, “Sibyllam aspici- Ego quidem nihil umquam similis vidi.”

Dum liberī, quī sēcum male āctum esse putābant, tamen videndī studiō circumspiciunt, subitō ē casā ad eōrum auris adlāta est vōx horrenda: “Tōtam cōsūpsi. Cedo alteram.” 65

Quā audītā, Cornēlia pallidō ōre: “Fugiāmus,” inquit. “Male metuō nē intus sit mōnstrum eīs simile, quae Aenēae occurrerunt, cum ad inferōs dēscenderet. Iam ūnam puellam vorāsse vidētur.”

Pūblius autem audācter ad iānuam prōcessit, et cēterōs ut 70
sequerentur hortātus est. Tum autem iterum audīta est illa vōx: ‘Cedo alteram,’ ac Cornēlia perterrita iam fugitūra erat, cum Pūblius, quī casam intrōspexerat, in cachinnōs effūsus: “Accēdite,” inquit, “ut ‘mōnstrum’ illud videātis.”

Quō audītō, Sextus et Cornēlia timidē et lēniter prōgressī, 75
intus vidērunt corvum, quī placentās, quās mīles porrigēbat singulās, avidē vorābat, cum interdum ‘Cedo alteram’ raucā vōce diceret.

Pūbliō et liberīs animadversīs, mīles placentās cēterās corvō prōiēcit, et: “Salvēte omnēs,” inquit. “Ego sum veterānus, 80
quī prō patriā pugnāns vulnera multa accēpī; tum, brachiō

53. ad inferōs; cf. XXXIII, 52.

55. Veniātis: governed by suādeō.

60. anus, -ūs, f., old woman.
dēcrepitus, -a, -um, adj., feeble.

61. aridus, -a, -um, adj., dry.
Em, There!

65. Tōtam, etc.: note the gender, which misleads Cornelia.
Cedo: irreg. imper., give (me).

73. intrōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, tr., look into.

75. timidē, adv., cautiously.

amputātō, domum remissus sum. Haec casa est mea; sī intrāre vultis, quō poterō hospitio vōs libenter accipiam."

Quārē omnēs ingressi sunt ac diversis locis cōsēdērunt. Sed
85 etiam tum Cornēlia ānxia corvum observābat; quī autem, placentis intentus, nihil amplius locūtus est.

Tum militi Pūblius: "Tū, nisi fallor," inquit, "saepe adfuisti, cum ācritur pugnārētur."

"Vēra dīcis," inquit miles. "Longinquās in ōrās penetrāvī,
90 et terrā marique proeliis multis interfui."

"Nōne vīs," inquit Pūblius, "dē hīs rēbus aliquid nōbīs nārrāre?"

"Dē meis rēbus gestis semper invitus loquor," inquit veterānus. "Sed quīdam centuriō, familiāris meus, facinora
95 ēgregia saepe ausus est, quae ego verbis satis dignis exprimere nūllō modō possum."

"Dē eō igitur dīc," inquit Pūblius, "sī dē tē ipsō nihil vīs loquī."

At miles: "Ōlim, cum lēgātus per expeditiōnem abesset, ille
100 centuriō in praesidiō aeger relictus erat. Morbō tantopere vexābātur, ut diem iam quīntum cibō carēret, cum subitō in illa castra hostēs impetum ācerrimum fēcērunt.

"Tum ille, suae atque omnium salūtī diffīsus, cum inermis ē tabernāculō prōdiisset, hostēs vidēbat maximē imminēre
105 remque summō in discrimine esse.

"Arma igitur cēpit ā proximis, atque ipsā in portā castrōrum fortissimē cōstitit sōlus. Hunc autem celeriter secūtī sunt centuriōnēs eius cohortis, quae eō tempore in statīōne erat.

"Ita proelium est restitūtum. Iam autem, gravibus acceptis
110 vulneribus, hominem animus reliquit, ac vix per manūs trāditus servātus est.

82. amputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
cut off.

95. satis dignis: i.e., *adequate.*

100. praesidiō, *entrenched post.*
aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *sick.*

101. vexō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
torment.

carēret, *was abstaining.*

103. suae, etc., *for his own, etc.*
diffidō, -fidere, -fusus sum,
intr., *be alarmed.*

“Hōc tamen spatiō interpositō, reliquī, mente iam cōfirmātā, mūnitiōnēs virtūte tantā dēfendērunt, ut hostēs, dēspērātā castrōrum expugnātiōne, trāns flūmen Rhēnum brevī sē reciperent.”

115

“Optimē factum!” inquit Pūblius. Tum ex ōstiō prōspi- ciēns: “Sed servum nostrum Onēsimum appropinquantem videō, et existimō statim nōbīs proficiscendum esse. Quārē vive et valē, senex, et hanc tibi accipe.” Quō dictō, hominī gemmam parvam trādīdit.

120

“Cedo alteram,” inquit corvus, quī iam placentās omnēs cōsūmpserat.

Quō auditō, omnēs risērunt; et Pūblius, dum ad rēdās sē recipiunt: “Verbīs huius corvī,” inquit, “admoneor dē quōdam centuriōne, quī ōlim in Germāniā ōrdinem dūxit.

125

“Eī per iocum mīlitēs cognōmen ‘Cedo-alteram’ indidērunt, quod, cum virgam in tergō mīlitis frēgerat, alteram clārā vōce ac rūrsus aliam poscēbat.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Cognōmen aptum! Sed gaudeō mē in illō exercitū nōn stīpendia fēcisse.”

130

Iam ad rēdās perventum est; ubi Drūsilla, cum ēscenderet, lagunculam ē manū forte dīmīsit; quō cāsū frācta est. Itaque Annae illa: “Cedo alteram,” inquit.

Quō dictō, rīsus maximus exortus est; cumque mātrī, tantae hilaritātis causam quaerentī, tōtam rem exposuissent, liberī postea temperāre nōn potuērunt quīn interdum ex intervāllō haec omnia reminiscerentur cachinnōsque revocārent.

135

Sic huius diēi iter tōtum fēliciter cōfectum est, atque sōlis occāsū Mutinam pervēnērunt. Parmae noctem ēgērunt proximam.

140

110. *animus reliquit*: i.e., the man fainted.

per manūs trāditus: i.e., hauled along from one to another.

112. *interpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus*, tr., *interpose*.

113. *mūnitiō, -ōnis*, f., *fortification*.

114. *expugnātiō, -ōnis*, f., *storming*.

125. *ōrdinem dūxit*: i.e., *commanded a company*.

132. *laguncula, -ae*, f., *small bottle*.

135. *hilaritās, -ātis*, f., *high spirits*.

139. *Parmae*: loc.

CAPUT XXXV

Cum rŭrsus iter ingredi coepissent, Cornĕlius: "Hodiĕ," inquit, "spĕrō nōs Placentiam perventŭrōs, ubi dĕmum solvendae sunt litterae, quās nōbiscum obsignātās portāmus. Tum cognōscĕtur quō ab imperātōre abire iussus sim."

8 Ac Drŭsilla: "Itinerī adhŭc tam intenta fuī, ut paene obliviscerer tē brevī ā nōbīs discessŭrum. Sed nunc nihil mihi longius vidĕtur quam dum istae litterae solvantur, ut sciāmus quam longē absint loca ea, quō tibi eundum est."

"Quam vellem," inquit Pŭblius, "ut mihi tē comitārī licĕret,
10 pater!"

"Id nŭllō modō fierī potest, Pŭblī," inquit Cornĕlius, caput quassāns. "Sed tū mox togam virīlem sŭmptŭrus es ac, dum aberō, prō patre familiās eris, tibi que omnia committō."

Quō auditō, honōre inspĕrātō ĕlātus Pŭblius hilariōre vultū
15 sē circumspicere coepit, ac paulō post:-"Nōnne nunc, pater," inquit, "in eās regiōnēs pergimus, ubi Vitelliānī cum cōpiīs Othōnis ōlim cōnflīxērunt?"

"Probē dīcis," inquit Cornĕlius. "Interiacet flūmen Padus; sed ā viā, quā nunc iter facimus, vix decem mīlia passuum distat
20 oppidum Cremōna, apud quod commissum est illud proelium, dē quō mentiōnem facis.

4. cognōscĕtur: impers.
quō: adv.

7. quam dum: cf. XXVI, 7.

12. toga, -ae, f., *toga*.
virīlis, -e, adj., of *manhood*.

13. patre familiās, *head of the family*; *familiās* is an old gen.

14. inspĕrātus, -a, -um, adj., *unexpected*.

18. interiaceō, -iacĕre, -iacuī, intr.,
lie between; interiacet, *lies between (us and it)*.

19. ā, *from*.

20. apud, *near*.

“Vitellius tum ipse, ut forte meministī, ē Germāniā nōndum pervēnerat nec proeliō interfuit. Cum autem Rōmam iter faciēns in hās regiōnēs esset prōgressus, ac sepulchrum Othōnis vidēre vellet, Cremōnēnsēs, āris exstrūctis caesisque vic- 25 timis, laurū rosāque viam cōstrāverunt, quasi rēx ille esset Persārum.

“Cuius adūlātiōnis oppidānī infēlicēs postea poenās maximās dedērunt. Nam ubi Vespasiānus, ā militibus suis imperātor salūtātus, in Ītaliā cōpiās praemisit, cum his ad Cremōnam 30 congressi, Vitelliānī fugātī sunt, et sē recēpērunt in urbem; hostēs autem sub moenibus necessāriō cōstitērunt.

“Ibi dubitābant paulisper utrum urbs sine morā oppugnā- rētur necne. Tum factus est impetus ācerrimus, cui Vitelliānī et oppidānī fortiter restitērunt. Sed frūstrā; nam brevī infulās 35 et rāmōs oleae ē mūrō ostendere coactī sunt.

“Quō animadversō, Antōnius Prīmus, quī cōpiās Vespasiānī dūcēbat, tēla suōrum inhibērī iussit, ac Vitelliānī victī signa et aquilās maestī extulērunt. Quōs tamen Antōnius clēmēter adlocūtus est, etsī dē oppidānis nihil certī prōmīsīt. 40

“Ipsius militēs, praedae cupiditāte commōtī, sē in urbem nōn statim immissōs molestē iam ferēbant, cum rēs fortuīta clādem imminentem Cremōnēnsibus miseris accelerāvit.

“Nam Antōnius, quī ad sanguinem abluendum balneās petierat, aquae tepōrem cāsū incūsāvit. Cumque servus respon- 45

25. *victima*, -ae, f., *victim*.

26. *rosa*, -ae, f., *rose*; the sing. is here used collectively.

28. *adūlātiō*, -ōnis, f., *flattery, adulation*. The gen. in the text modifies *poenās*; trans., ‘*for*.’

33. *oppugnō*, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., *attack*.

35. *infula*, -ae, f., *fillet*.

36. *olea*, -ae, f., *olive tree*. The things mentioned in the text are tokens of surrender.

40. *adloquor*, -loquī, -locūtus sum, tr., *address*.
certī: partit. gen.

42. *immissōs* (sc. *esse*), *had . . . been let loose*.
molestē, adv. *with irritation*;
molestē ferre, *be indignant*,
be aggrieved (that).

44. *abluō*, -luere, -luī, -lūtus, tr., *wash off*.

45. *tepor*, -ōris, m., *lukewarmness*.
cāsū: i.e., *forte*; trans. the phrase, ‘*chanced to*.’



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

BALNEUM

disset statim fore ut incalēsceret, haec verba ambigua cupidē excepta sunt; et celeriter dīvulgātum est Antōnium ipsum sic locūtum esse, atque hīs verbis Cremōnae incendendae signum dedisse, quae rē vērā iam flagrābat.

“Quadrāgintā mīlia armātōrum in urbem inrūpērunt; ubi 50
nec dignitās sua nec aetās quemquam prōtegēbat. Nam
grandaevī senēs fēminaeque prōvectā aetāte, vīlēs ad praedam,
lūdibriō habēbantur, et pecūnia deōrum ac templōrum dōna
direpta sunt. Cumque praeda omnis ēlāta erat, milītēs facēs
in domōs ac templa vacua iaciēbant. Quattuor diēs Cremōna 55
flagrāvit, omniaque sacra et profāna ignī cōsūmpta sunt.”

Haec verba primō omnium animōs tristī imāgine cōfūdē-
runt; cumque paulisper tacitī sēdissent, Pūblius summissā vōce:

“Tum vērō omne mihi vīsum cōnsidere in ignis
Īlium, et ex imō vertī Neptūnia Trōia.”” 60

Interim equī libenter rēdās vehēbant, dōnec paulō post
merīdiem viātōrēs cōstitērunt, ut famēs cibō dēpellerētur.
Tum liberī Annam rogāvērunt, ecquid ex annālibus gentis
suae nārrāre vellet.

Illa autem: “Dum dē oppugnātiōne Cremōnae pater vester 65
loquitur,” inquit, “mihi in mentem vēnit, quō modō urbs Ierīcō
ā nostrīs expugnāta esset. Sī audire vultis, hoc vōbīs dicere
possum.”

“Iam quidem nihil magis cupimus,” inquit Sextus. “Quārē
incipere, sis.” 70

46. *incalēscō, -calēscere, -calui, intr., grow hot.*

51. *dignitās, -ātis, f., rank.*

52. *grandaevus, -a, -um, adj., patriarchal. ad, for.*

56. *profānus, -a, -um, adj., profane, secular.*

60. *Īlium: a name of Troy.*

60. *ex imō: i.e., from its foundations.*

vertī: i.e., evertī.

Neptūnia: called 'Neptunian' because its walls were said to have been built by Neptune.

63. *ecquid, whether . . . anything.*

65. *oppugnātiō, -ōnis, f., attack (upon).*

“Urbe undique obsessā,” inquit Anna, “Iōsue, quī nostrōs dūcēbat, ā deō monitus, sacerdōtēs ē penetrālibus sacra prōlāta iussit circum moenia dūcere, cum interim clārē tubis canerent.

“Sacerdōtēs milītēs armātī antecēdēbant; cētera turba pōne
75 sequēbātur. Sed clāmor omnīnō aberat, nec vōx ūlla est audīta.

“Hoc idem reliquīs deinceps diēbus factum est. Sed diē septimō, māne profectī, moenia septiēs circumiērunt omnēs. Tum tubae cecinērunt ac clāmor maximus sublātus est. Quō sonitū moenia labefactāta corruērunt; et nostrī, undique adortī,
80 per ruīnās mūrī impetum fēcērunt atque urbe potītī sunt.

“Ibi mulier, Rāhāba nōmine, quae quōsdam speculātōrēs nostrōs antea benignē acceptōs occultāverat, ūnā cum suis omnibus servāta est; sed hostēs cēterī ad ūnum trucidātī sunt, atque etiam pecora ferrō periērunt.”

85 “Dē speculātōribus istīs,” inquit Sextus, “amplius audire velim.”

“Illī,” inquit Anna, “paucīs ante mēnsibus ad urbem vēnerant, ut loca explōrārent; quōque occultius id facerent, ad Rāhābam dēvertērunt. Adventū tamen eōrum cognitō, rēx
90 nūntiōs ad mulierem mīsīt, ut statim trāderet eōs, quōs apud sē habēret.

“Quae autem hospitēs ad sōlārium aedium dēductōs ibi occultāvit, ac nūntiīs respondit hominēs modo ad flūmen Iordānem profectōs facile comprehendī posse, sī milītēs statim
95 insequī vellent.

“Milītibz ad flūmen dīmissīs, Rāhāba hospitēs dē sōlāriō redūxit, atque eis pollicita est sē exitum tūtum ostentūram

71. Iōsue: nom. sing.

72. penetrālia, -ium, n., *inmost shrine*.

73. circum, prep. with acc., *around*.

74. Sacerdōtēs: acc.
antecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, tr., *precede*.
pōne, adv., *behind*.

76. deinceps, adv., *in turn*.

77. septimus, -a, -um, num. adj., *seventh*.

septiēs, num. adv., *seven times*.
circumeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr., *march around*.

88. quōque: i.e., *quō + -que*.

90. ut, (*with orders*) *that*.

92. sōlārium: derived from sōl.

97. exitum, *way of escape*.

esse eā condiciōne, ut iūrārent sē invicem grātiam relātūrōs, sī
quandō urbs ā nostrīs capta esset. Condiciōne acceptā, specu-
lātōrēs mulierem iussērunt urbe captā in fenestrā fūniculum 100
coccineum ostentāre, quō facilius domus eius ex interitū ūni-
versō eximerētur.

“Hīs rēbus cōstitūtīs, hominēs per fūnem dēmissum ad
terram lāpsī sunt; nam domus moenibus urbis coniūcta erat.
Cumque ad vada flūminis militēs rēgis properāvissent, speculā- 105
tōrēs montēs petiērunt, ubi sē occultārent, dōnec clam ēvādendī
facultās esset oblāta.”

Cum Anna finem dīcendī faceret, accessit Pūblius. Quem
cum rīdentem animadvertisset, Cornēlia: “Numquid novī
factum est, frāter?” inquit. “Cūr rīdēs?” 110

At ille: “Dum in agrīs vagor,” inquit, “servō cuidam et
ancillae haud procul occurri. Ille ambulābat sēcūrus, ancilla
autem mulctra gravia ferēbat. Tum servō ego: ‘Quō nōmine tē
vocem?’ inquam. Ac ille: ‘Crāstinum mē vocant.’

“‘Neque ēcastor sine causā ita faciunt,’ inquit ancilla aspe- 115
rius. ‘Tū enim tam iners es, ut numquam faciās ea, quae ūllō
modō in posterum diem differri possint.’

“‘Ōhē, mel meum,’ inquit ille. ‘Cūr semper mihi tam
saeva?’

“At ancilla: ‘Cavē mē mel tuum vocēs, stulte, aut tē statim 120
docēbō linguae tuae melius moderārī’; quō dictō, mulctrum
graviter in eius caput impēgit. Haec cum vīdissem, sine morā
abiī, cum nescīrem quō rēs dēnique ēvāsūra esset.”

98. *invicem*, adv., *in turn*.

100. *urbe captā*: takes the place of
a condition.

fūniculus, -ī, m., *cord*.

101. *coccineus*, -a, -um, adj., *of
scarlet*.

102. *eximō*, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus,
tr., *exempt*.

105. *Cum*: causal.

109. *Numquid*: cf. XI, 86.

115. *ēcastor*, interj., *by Castor,
truly*.

asperē, adv., *tartly*.

116. *iners*, -ertis, adj., *lazy*.

117. *in posterum diem*: cf. *crās*,
whence the nickname *Crās-
tinus* (“Tom Morrow”).

120. *Cavē*, etc.: prohibition.
stulte: here as noun.

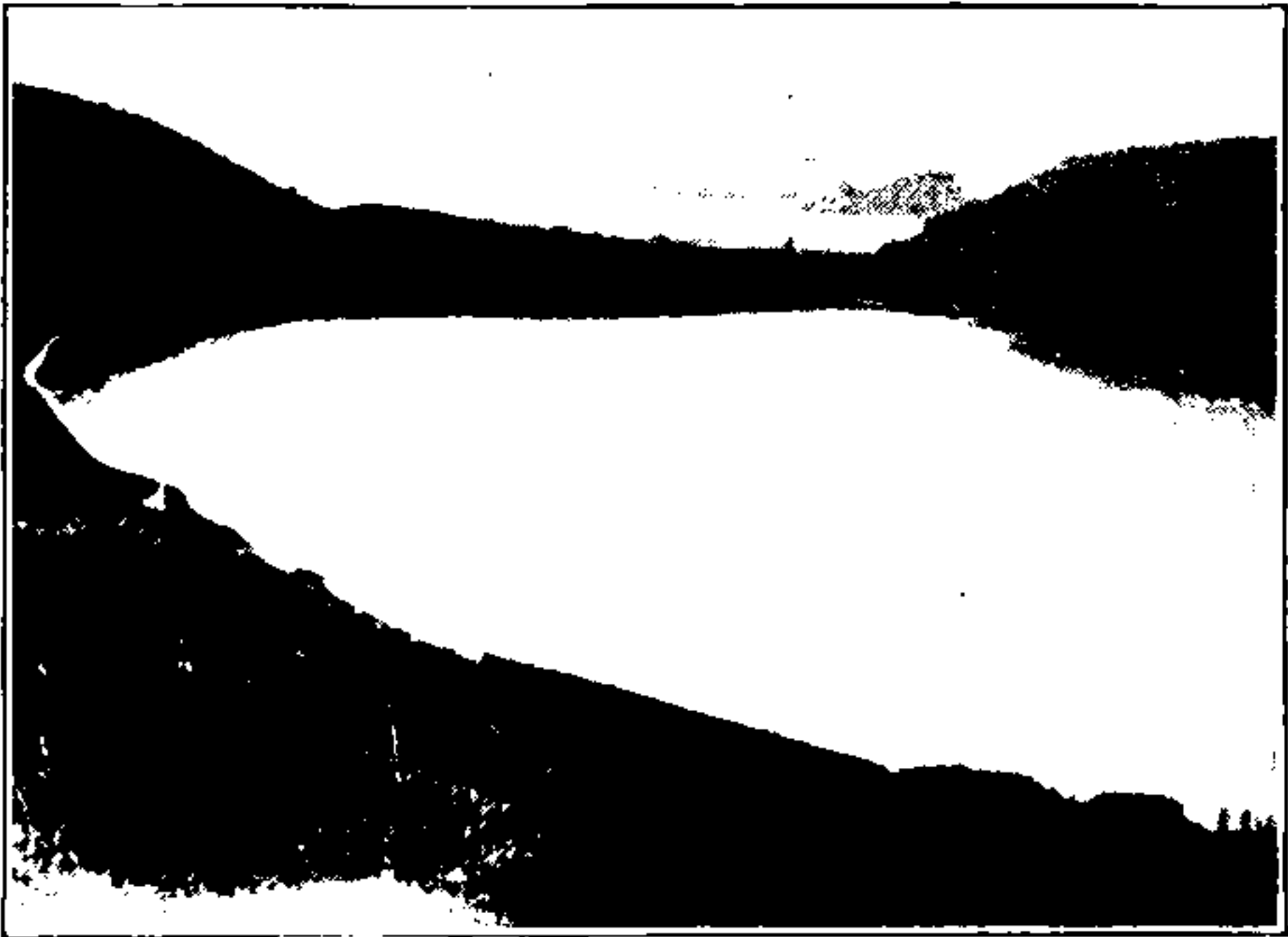
123. *quō*: cf. *eō*, *eōdem*, etc.

“Eōs requiramus,” inquit Sextus. “Fortasse rixa nondum
125 ad finem est adducta; atque ego libentissimē tālia videō.”

“Sērō hoc rogās,” inquit Pūblius; “omnia enim ad proficiscendum parāta sunt, ac pater Placentiam quam primum venire vult, ut itineris cōficiendī cōsiliū hodiē cōstituātur.”

Quae ubi dicta sunt, omnēs in rēdās ēscendērunt; ac hōrā
130 ferē nōnā moenia urbis iam in cōspectū erant.

124. requirō, -quirere, -quisivī, 126. Sērō, *Too late*.
-quisitus, tr., *look for*.



Photograph by Katherine Allen

LACUS AVERNUS

CAPUT XXXVI

Ubi in oppidum perventum est, viātōrēs statim ad caupōnem dēvertērunt, ut sine morā litterae obsignātae solverentur. Intus sc̄riptum erat Lugdūnum Cornēliō iter faciendum esse, eumque ibi cognitūrum quid porrō agendum esset.

“Omnia tam incerta sunt!” inquit Drūsilla suspīrāns. 5
“Fortasse, coniūnx, annum tōtum ā nōbīs aberis.”

“Ūnum saltem certum est,” inquit Cornēlius. “Māne ad Galliam Trānsalpīnam mihi est proficiscendum. Nunc autem ratiōnēs quaedam sunt cōficiendae; et nōnnūlla sunt, quae Pūbliō nostrō praecipere volō.” 10

Quae cum dīxisset, Onēsimum arcessīvit, ac cum Pūbliō sē recēpit in conclāve parvum; ubi duās hōrās negōtiīs variīs opera data est.

Interim liberī, quī nōn habēbant quō modō sē oblectārent, paulisper tacentēs sēdērunt. Tum Annae Sextus: “Lepida 15
fuērunt ea, quae hodiē nōbīs nārrāvistī,” inquit; “et ūnum adhūc restat, quod ego rogāre velim. Dīxistī etiam pecora esse trucīdāta, cum Ierīcō capta esset. Quid, obsecrō, dē aurō argentōque et cēterīs opibus incolārum est factum?”

“Urbs tōta est incēnsa,” inquit Anna; “sed aurum argen- 20
tumque et vāsa aut aēnea aut ferrea in aerārium deī suprēmī dēlāta sunt omnia; nam ita praeceptum erat.”

“Nihilōminus,” inquit Sextus, “mihi mīrandum vidētur milītēs voluisse tantam praedam ē manibus suis dīmittere.”

“Ūnus erat, Āchān nōmine,” inquit Anna, “quī cupiditātī 25
suae moderārī nōn potuit, ac quandam vestem splendidam

3. Lugdūnum: on the Rhone.

18. dē aurō, etc.: cf. VII, 97.

5. suspīrāns, -antis, part., *sighing*.

21. aerārium, -ī, n., *treasury*.

magnamque vim aurī et argentī in tabernāculum reportāvit suum ibique humī operuit.

“Nec vērō deus irae suae signa dubia dedit. Cum enim
30 nostrī iterum cum hostibus proeliō congressī essent, magnā caede fūsi terga vertērunt; nam nōn diūtius aspectum adversāriōrum ferre poterant.

“Hāc mūtātiōne rērum vehementer commōtus, Iōsue deum cōsultuit quam ob causam hoc tantum malum incidisset. Cui
35 respōnsum est aliquem, cupiditāte inductum, aurum argentumque sacrum in suum tabernāculum reportāsse; quī ut ēligerētur, sortēs dūcendās esse.

“Hōc respōnsō acceptō, Iōsue populum per gentēs familiāsque ēvocāvit; ac, sortibus ductīs, Āchān dēsīgnātus est. Tum
40 ille dīxit sē, praedā optimā oblātā, temperāre nōn potuisse quin vestem et aurum argentumque sibi auferret.

“Quae ubi cognita sunt, missī ad tabernāculum praedam absconditam invēnērunt. Tum Iōsue et populus ūniversus in quandam vallem cīvem scelestum et filiōs filiāsque ūnā cum
45 bōbus et asinīs dēdūxērunt.

“Ibi cum sontēs saxīs obrutī essent, strue factā, Āchān et liberī, ūnā cum pecudibus et ipsō tabernāculō tōtāque praedā, ignī cōsūptī sunt. Sic ira deī plācāta est.”

Tum Drūsilla, quae quoque haec attentē audierat: “In
50 avāritiā,” inquit, “quantum est malī! Profectō ā poētā probē dictum est:

“ ‘Quid nōn mortālia pectora cōgis,
Aurī sacra famēs!’ ”

28. humī, *in the ground*.

31. aspectus, -ūs, m., *sight*.
adversārius, -ī, m., *enemy*; pl.,
the enemy.

34. hoc: trans. freely, or omit.

36. quī ut, *and that he*.

42. missī, *men sent*.

44. vallēs, -is, f., *valley*.

46. sōns, sontis, m. and f., *offender*,
criminal.

struēs, -is, f., *heap*.

48. plācō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
appease.

50. avāritia, -ae, f., *avarice*.

52. cōgis: *facere* may be supplied.

53. Aurī: obj. gen.

Postquam gr̃atiae Annae āctae sunt, liberī paulisper cum Lūciō lūsērunt. Tum cēnae tempus haud aequō animō expectā- 55
bant; sed postrēmō pater et Pūblius, negōtiō cōfectō, ad cēterōs rediērunt, ac simul nūntiatum est cēnam adpositam esse.

Interim Stasimus sē immiscuerat sermōnibus servōrum, quī in dēversōriō habitābant; et post cēnam in culīnā clārē resonā-
bant frequentēs cachinnī. Postrēmō intrat senex mōrōsus, quī 60
ab omnibus cōservīs suis lūdibriō habēbātur; quem ut lūdi-
ficāret, hōc modō incipit Stasimus:

Stasimus. Quid nunc, pater? Quid agis?

Senex. Iuvenem scelestum atque adeō impudicum aspiciō.

Stasimus. Itane vērō? Ubi est ille, obsecrō? Nam ego 65
quidem eum nusquam videō.

Senex. Sī nōn vidēs, at sentiēs dēmum, cum prō dēlictis tuis
tergum virgīs caedētur.

Stasimus. Nōlī maledicere. Quid, obsecrō, hodiē fēcistī?

Senex. Nēmō mē miserior vīvit! Duās hōrās tōtās aquam 70
ē fonte ferre coāctus sum; nec quisquam mē adiuuvāre voluit.

Stasimus. Quō modō tē nunc adiuuvāre possumus?

Senex. Ēheu!

Stasimus. Ēheu? Ita quidem tē libenter adiuuvābō.

Senex. Miser sum; argentī nihil habeo— 75

Stasimus. Ēheu!

Senex. Nec mihi ūlla gr̃atia est.

Stasimus. Ēheu!

Senex. Cotīdiē labōribus adsiduīs cōnficior.

Stasimus. Ēheu! 80

Senex. Istō modō mē adiuuvās, mastigia?

58. sermōnibus: dat.

60. frequēns, -entis, adj., frequent.

61. cōservus, -ī, m., fellow servant.

63. Quid agis? How are you?

64. adeō, thereto.

aspiciō: punning on *agis*, line 63
(*Quid agis?* lit., *What are you doing?*)

67. at, at any rate.

sentiēs: a not very brilliant
rejoinder. If S. cannot see,
he can be made to feel.

dēlictum, -ī, n., sin.

69. maledicō, -dicere, -dixī, -dic-
tum, intr., be rude, revile.

70. mē: abl.

Stasimus. Dō quod mihi est; divitiās aliās nūllās habeo.

Senex. Apage ā mē istās divitiās.

Stasimus. Hoc animadvertē, senex. Nōnne vīs nunc sal-
85 tāre?

Senex. Abī in maximam malam crucem. Mēne insānīre putās?

Stasimus. Nōnne igitur manibus ambulāre vīs?

Senex. Papae! Dēlirat profectō. Quid nunc nōbīs facien-
90 dum est?

Stasimus. Bacchus mē in montēs vocat; sed abire nōn possum quod domus simiīs opplēta est, et portam occupat hic canis rabidus.

Senex. Vae mihi! Canem rabidum mē esse dicit. Ut oculi
95 scintillant! Male metuō nē in mē inruat.

Stasimus. Nunc manū fūstem capiō, quō caput illī canī rabidō comminuam.

Quae cum dīxisset, scīpiōne arreptō, in senem impetum tam
subitō fēcīt, ut ille terrōre āmēns forās maximis clāmōribus
100 ērumperet, cum reliquī semel atque iterum tollerent cachinnōs.

Hōc tumultū audītō, Cornēlius: "Suspīcor," inquit, "Stasimum istum scelestum rūsus dolōs suōs versāre. Abī, Pūblī, atque exquīre quid factum sit."

Paulō post reversus Pūblius rīdēns: "Stasimus lūdificāns,
105 ut solet," inquit, "sē insānum esse simulābat, et cuidam senī mōrōsō tantum iniēcīt terrōrem, ut ille summō cursū forās effugeret.

"Cēterī autem, quī maximā dēlectātiōne haec omnia vīderant, cum senex perterritus forās fūgisset, in cachinnōs tantōs

84. Hoc animadvertē, freely, See here.

86. Abī, etc.: cf. XIV, 77.
insāniō, -īre, -ivī, -ītum, intr.,
be crazy.

88. manibus: abl.; trans., 'on.'

91. Bacchus, etc.: S. feigns insanity.

94. Ut, How.

95. scintillō, -āre, -āvī, intr., gleam.

97. comminuō, -minuere, -minui, -minūtus, tr., smash; subjv. in text.

erūpērunt, ut subitō corrueret subsellium, in quō sedēbant duo 110
servī obēsī; quī ita humī effūsī sunt supīnī.”

“Hahahae!” inquit Sextus. “Vellem adfuissem. Profectō
nihil est Stasimō nostrō facētius.”

Tum Cornēlius, quī ipse vix rīsum continēre potuerat:
“Facētus certē est,” inquit; “sed, ut saepe iam dixī, maximē 115
metuō nē quandō in aliquod malum magnum incidat. Nam
haud omnēs tam toleranter eius argūtiās ferent.”

Haec ubi sunt dicta, omnēs libenter ēgressī sunt in hortum,
ubi subsellia complūra collocāta erant; nam tempestās erat
serēna. 120

Cum ibi cōsēdissent, patrī Sextus: “Utinam,” inquit,
“Cremōnae adeundae facultās darētur! Ego enim urbem ignī
dēlētam numquam vidī.”

“Metuō nē tū in errōrem magnum inciderīs, mī fili,” inquit
Cornēlius. “Nam post incendium imperātor Vespasiānus ut 125
Cremōna restituerētur hortātus est, et mūnicipia fīnitima omni-
bus modīs adiūvērunt oppidānōs, quī domōs et templa reficere
volēbant. Sic factum est ut urbs brevī dēnuō flōrēret.”

“Nōne etiam secundō bellō Pūnicō quaedam in hīs regiōni-
bus ācta sunt?” inquit Pūblius. 130

“Maximē vērō,” inquit Cornēlius. “Quīn etiam Placentia
ipsa tum Rōmānis aliquamdiū erat sēdēs bellī, atque hūc sē
recēpit Scīpiō vulnerātus, cum ad flūmen Ticīnum equestri
proeliō victus esset.”

“Quid deinde ā nostrīs factum est?” inquit Sextus. 135

“Cum cōpiae Hannibalis quoque Padum trānsissent,” inquit
pater, “Scīpiō obviam iit usque ad flūmen Trebiam, quod hinc

111. obēsus, -a, -um, adj., *fat.*
effūsī sunt: i.e., *sprawled*.

113. Stasimō nostrō: abl.

117. toleranter, adv., *easily, good-*
naturedly.
argūtiāe, -ārum, f., *foolery*.

118. hortus, -ī, m., *garden*.

126. mūnicipium, -ī, n., *country*
town.

128. flōreō, -ēre, -uī, intr., *be*
prosperous.

133. Scīpiō: father of the elder Afri-
canus.

minus quinque milia passuum abest. Ibi castra posuit, ut adventum Semproni, collegae sui, expectaret.

140 “Collēga, cum pervēnisset, coniūctis cōpiis statim decertare voluit; Scipiō autem, quī modo equestri proeliō victus et vulnerātus esset, ut bellum traheretur hortātus est.

“Hiems erat et tempestās perfrīgida. Sed subitō māne equitēs Numidae flūmen trāsgressi, ad castra Rōmānōrum accesserunt,
145 sī forte nostrōs ad pugnam ēlicere possent.

“Tum Semprōnius, morae impatiēns et cupiditāte pugnandī ēlātus, cōnsiliō collēgae repudiātō, milites ē castris ēdūxit; cumque cōsultō Numidae cessissent et aquam ingressi essent, omnibus cōpiis ille secūtus est.

150 “Vis frīgoris tanta erat, ut nostris, cum ē flūmine ēmersissent, manūs gelū rigidae arma vix tenēre possent. Nihilōminus refugientēs Numidās cōstanter insequēbantur, cum subitō occurrit maior pars hostium, quae adhūc quiēta expectāverat.

“Cum hīs quoque Rōmānī congressi fortiter pugnāvērunt.
155 Sed iam ex lateribus equitēs hostium fēcērunt impetum; ac Māgō, quī in insidiis collocātus erat, ā tergō quoque aggressus, maximum tumultum ac terrōrem intulit. Quibus rēbus nostri in orbem pugnāre coacti sunt.

“Postrēmō circiter decem milia, impetū ācerrimō factō, per
160 mediam aciem perrūpērunt hostium, ac Placentiam sē recēpērunt. Multī in proeliō iam perierant; aliī autem aut aquā hausti sunt aut in rīpis flūminis ab hostibus oppressi.

“Poenī tamen dicuntur in castra sua tam torpentēs gelū

143. perfrīgīdus, -a, -um, adj.,
very cold.

144. Numidae: trans. as masc. adj.
trāsgredior, -gredi, -gressus
sum, tr., *cross.*

145. ēliciō, -licere, -licui, tr., *lure out.*

147. repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.,
reject.

148. cōsultō, adv., *purposely.*

150. Vis, *intensity.*
nostris: dat. of disadvantage.

151. rigidus, -a, -um, adj., *stiff.*

158. in orbem: i.e., *in circular formation.*

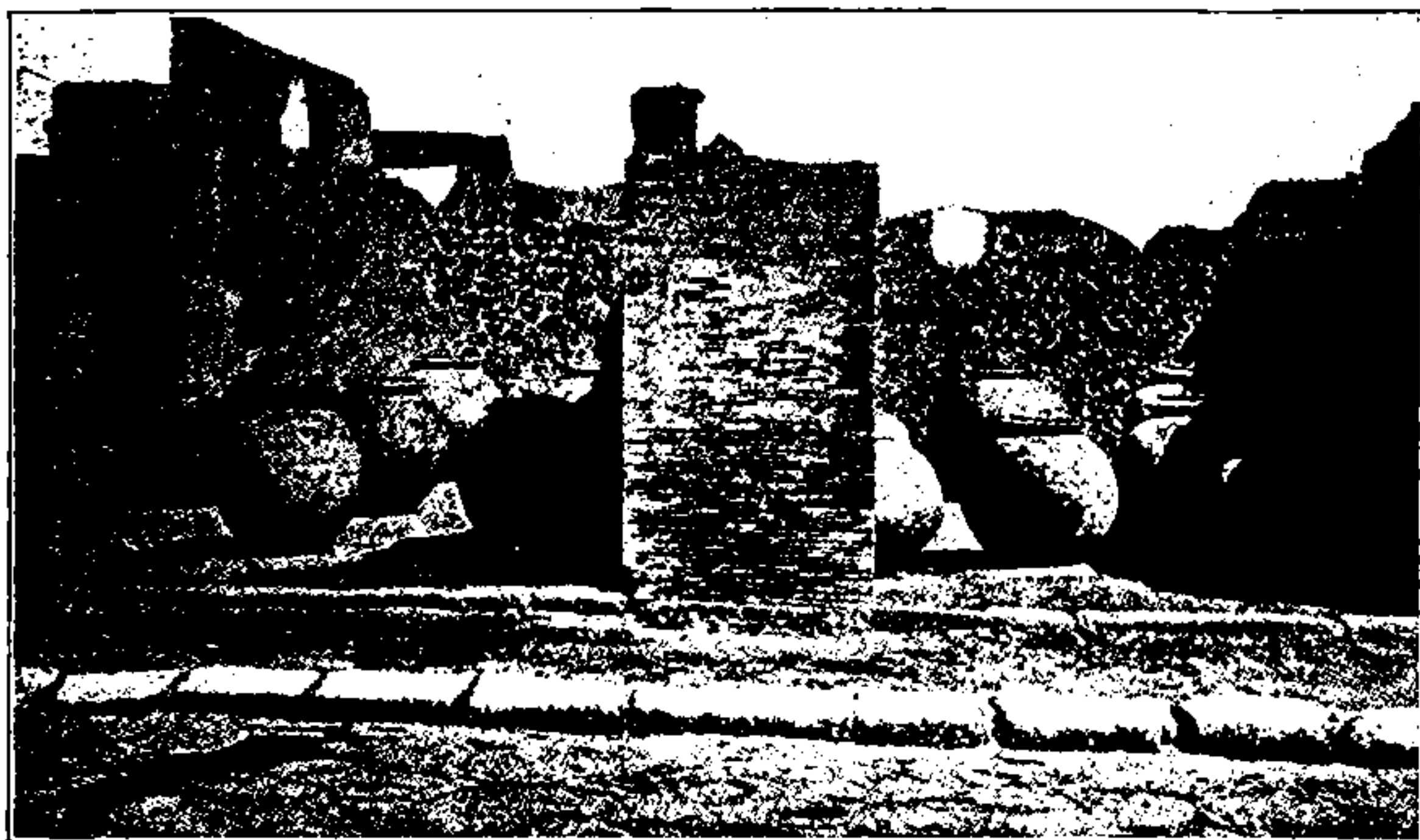
160. perrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī,
-ruptus, tr. and intr., *break (through).*

163. torpens, -entis, part. as adj.,
numb.

rediisse, ut vix laetitiam victōriae sentīrent. Rōmānī dissipātī, quī ex proeliō supererant, Padum trānsvectī, ā Scīpiōne Cre- 165
mōnam dēductī sunt, nē duōrum exercituum hibernīs ūna urbs premerētur.”

Cum tandem nox tenebrās suās attulisset, māter liberōs hortāta est ut cubitum īrent, quod pater posterō diē māne 170
abitūrus esset; illī autem ōrāvērunt ut sibi hāc nocte ultimā diūtius morārī licēret. Potestāte factā, ad multam noctem tempus sermōne variō trahēbātur; tum omnēs sē quiētī dedērunt.

165. Padum: acc. retained with 171. multam: cf. IV, 57.
pass.



VĀSA FICTILIA

CAPUT XXXVII

Primā lūce Cornēlius, cum mandāta ultima Pūbliō dedisset, uxōrem liberōsque amplexus, in rēdam cum Onēsīmō ēscendit, ac celeriter profectus est; nec Drūsilla aut Cornēlia lacrimis eum abeuntem prōsequi prius dēstitit quam omninō ē cōn-
5 spectū discessit.

Tum Pūblius, suā auctōritāte insolitā laetus, tabellāriō Cōmum citō equō ad patrum praemissō, in rēdās omnēs ēscendere iussit, atque ex oppidō cursum dirēxit. Cui Sextus, dum flūmen Padum ponte trāseunt: “Quō nunc tendimus,
10 frāter?” inquit. “Quam longē abest Cōmum et patruī villa?”

At Pūblius: “Sī omnia prōsperē prōcēdent,” inquit, “hodiē Mediōlānum usque iter faciēmus. Crās spērō nōs ad finem itineris perventūrōs esse.”

“Mīror quam mox litterae ā patre adferantur,” inquit Cornēlia. “Lacrimās vix teneō, dum cōgitō eum fortasse multōs mēnsēs āfutūrum.”

“Bonō es animō,” inquit Drūsilla, quae vultū laetitiam simulābat, cum dolōrem magnum mente sentīret. “Pollicitus est sē certis intervāllis missūrum tabellāriōs, et litterās aliās
20 quoque datūrum, quotiēscumque occurrisset aliquis, quī in Italiam iter faceret. Cum dēmum Lugdūnum pervēnerit, tum dēnique ille coniectūram facere poterit, quam mox ad nōs redire possit.”

Tum Sextus: “Pūblius,” inquit, “onere officiī suscepti tam
25 occupātus esse vidētur, ut nōbiscum vix colloqui velit. Quārē

4. prōsequor, -sequi, -secutus
sum, tr., follow, watch.

20. datūrum, would dispatch.
occurrisset: sc. sibi.

necessariō ad tē, māter, spectāmus, ut aliquid nārrēs, quō iūcundius diēs trānseat."

Ac Drūsilla, quae mentēs liberōrum ā discessū patris āvertere volēbat: "Memini," inquit, "mē saepe audire fābulam dē iuvene et puellā, quī Babylōne abhinc multōs annōs iniquō fātō periē- 30 runt. Dē his audire vultis?"

"Ego audire volō," inquit Cornēlia, "nisi fābula nimis tristis est."

"Exitum certē haud laetum habet," inquit māter; "sed rēs ipsa memorātū dignissima est." 35

"Ecquid inest," inquit Sextus, "dē elephantis aut aliis bēluīs, quae in illis regiōnibus longinquis reperiuntur?"

"Brevī sciēs," inquit Drūsilla, cum Lūcium Annae trāderet: "Pȳramus et Thisbē, dē quibus haec fābula nārrātur, domōs habēbant vicinās. Diū inter sē amābant; cum autem Pȳramus 40 virginem in mātirimōnium dūcere vellet, pater vetuit.

"Prīmō amantēs, ab omnī spē dēstitūtī, quid facerent nōn habēbant. Tum forte animadvertērunt parietem utriūque domui commūnem fissum esse tenuī rīmā, quam dūxerat multō ante, cum fieret. 45

"Quam rīmam verbōrum iter fēcērunt. Cumque cōstitērant, hinc Thisbē, illinc Pȳramus, summissā vōce inter sē multa loquēbantur. Tum sub vesperum, postquam uterque suae partī parietis ōscula dederat, 'valē' maestī dīcēbant.

"Postrēmō, huius morae tam longae impatientēs, silentiō 50 noctis custōdēs fallere cōstituērunt et forās exīre, ut dēmum nūllō prohibente liberē colloquerentur. Atque in tenebris nē errārent, locus certus haud procul ā fonte gelidō cōstitutus est, quō convenīre possent.

26. *ad, to.*

28. *discessus, -ūs, m., departure, absence.*

30. *Babylōne: loc. of Babylōn.*

36. *Ecquid: cf. XXX, 9. insum, inesse, infui, intr., be in.*

42. *ab, by.*

44. *dūxerat, had acquired.*

47. *hinc . . . illinc, advs., on this side . . . on that.*

50. *tam longae: trans. freely.*

51. *fallere, give the slip to.*

55 "Thisbē prior ēgressa, incolumis ad locum dēstinātum per-
vēnit. Dum autem ibi sub arbore sedet, ecce leō, quī modo
bovem dīlaniāverat, ut sitim dēpelleret, ad fontem accessit.
Quō visō, Thisbē pavida in spēluncam vīcīnam refūgit, vėlāmine
relictō, quod ā tergō dēlāpsum erat.

60 "Leō, sitī dēpulsā, dum in silvās redit, vėlāmen forte inven-
tum ōre cruentō discerpsit; quod sanguine tīctum cum
Pȳramus, sērius ēgressus, per lūnam animadvertisset, perterri-
tus sē circumspiciēns in altō pulvere ferae certa vēstīgia vīdit.

"Tum iuvenis, vix compos mentis, Thisbēn sine dubiō
65 dīlaniātā esse ratus, sē vehementer incūsāns, quod puellam
teneram in loca tam periculōsa sōlam prōdīre passus esset,
vėlāmen sublātum ad arborem sēcum tulit; atque ibi, cum vēstī
nōtae lacrimās et ōscula multa dedisset, in gladium suum
incubuit.

70 "Dum ille humī moribundus iacet, Thisbē, nē amantem
falleret, ē spēluncā rediit, etsī magnō ex metū nōndum sē re-
creāverat. Quae cum Pȳramum moribundum et vāgīnam gladiō
vacuam vīdisset, capillō discissō clārē clāmāvit, corpusque
amantis amplexa, ad vītam eum revocāre cōnāta est. Sed
75 frūstrā.

"Tum: 'Tua manus,' inquit, 'amorque tē perdidit, Infēlix.
Et mihi est manus fortis et amor. Cōnsequar tē mortuum, nec
vērō morte ipsā ā mē dīvellī poteris.'

80 "Quō dictō, ea quoque in gladium incubuit. Sic illī, quōs
parentēs dīiungere voluerant, in morte coniūctī sunt, atque
ambōrum cinis ūnā in urnā requiēscit."

Liberī animīs intentīs mātrem haec nārrāntem audierant,
Cornēlia vērō vultū haud hilarī, sed Sextus: "Mīror, māter,"

61. tīngō, tīngere, tīnxī, tīctus, tr.,
stain.

62. per lūnam, in the moonlight.

64. compos, -otis, possessed (of);
compos mentis, in (one's)
senses.

71. falleret, disappoint.

72. vāgīna, -ae, f., scabbard.
gladiō: abl.

77. Et: i.e., etiam.

80. dīiungō, -iungere, -iūnxī, -iūnc-
tus, tr., separate.

81. requiēscō, -quiēscere, -quiēvī,
-quiētum, intr., rest.

inquit, "tē tālia nārrāre audēre, cum Pūblius adest. Semper enim ille dē puellis cōgitat, ac metuō nē quandō Pŷramum 85
aemulārī cōnētur."

"Etiam tacēs?" inquit Publius ērubescēns. "Puerum tē procāciōrem numquam vidī! Sī sapiēs, malum cavēbis."

"Nōlī irāscī, mī fili," inquit Drūsilla; "id enim nihil prōficit. Nam aliquis bene dīxit: 'Sprēta exolēscunt; sī irāscāre, agni- 90
ta videntur.'"

"Haec verba nōn intellegō, māter," inquit Cornēlia. "Nōnne plānius sententia dīcī potest?"

"Multō vērō," inquit Drūsilla. "Vidē sī hoc facilius intellegī potest: 'Sī maledicta neglegās, omnēs ea oblīvīscuntur; sīn 95
autem irāscāre, tum omnēs crēdunt vēra esse ea, quae dicta sunt.'"

"Iam intellegō," inquit Cornēlia; "et his verbis bene praecipī ego quoque existimō."

Viātōrēs, cum complūra mīlia passuum iter fēcissent, paulō 100
ante merīdiem cōstitērunt hōramque ferē in umbrā arborum morātī sunt, ut equī reficerentur.

Interim Sextus, quī lātius vagātus erat, ad Pūblium accessit, et: "Cum tū," inquit, "nunc tē prō patre familiās gerās, cēseō omnia ad tē referenda esse. In agrō haud procul est arbor, 105
cuius in rāmīs cōpiam maximam pōmōrum optimōrum animadvertī. Rogō ut mihi liceat in hanc arborem ēscendere, ut pōma pauca inde legam."

Pūblius, frātris obsequentiā tam insolitā gaudēns: "Licet," inquit. "Agricola profectō nōbīs pauca pōma nōn invidēbit." 110

Tum Sextus: "Maximās tibi grātiās agō, frāter," inquit,

86. aemulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr.,
rival.

87. Etiam tacēs? Will you be still?
tē: abl.

89. nihil: adv. acc.

90. sprēta, neut. part., things ignored; or a rel. clause may be used.

90. exolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī,
-olētum, intr., be forgotten.
irāscāre: subj. indef. second
sing.

95. maledictum, -ī, n., taunt.

98. praecipī: impers. infin.

109. obsequentia, -ae, f., deference.
Licet, freely, Very well.

“quī potestātem mihi tam cōmiter fēcerīs. Nunc aequō animō cōnfītērī possum mē iam paulō ante ēscendisse in arborem, et, pede fallente, rāmōs aliquot frēgisse. Gaudeō id nōn iniussū
115 tuō factum esse.”

Quō audītō: “Quid est, puer nēquam?” inquit Pūblius irā incēnsus. “Itane mē impūne lūdificārī posse putās? Moriar, nisi efficiam ut tē paeniteat umquam in istum agrum pervēnisse!”

120 “Cūr, obsecrō, frāter?” inquit Sextus, quasi iniuriā increpitus; “nōne tū ipse mihi permīsistī, ut in arborem ēscenderem?”

Priusquam Pūblius respondēre posset, advēnit agricola, quī prō damnō inlātō satisfactiōnem postulābat. Quem cum Pūblius aureō contentum dīmīsisset, omnēs iterum in rēdās ēscendērunt,
125 et lēniter Mediōlānum versus vectī sunt.

Interim Sextus, astūtiā suā ēlātus, interdum ex intervāllō ridēbat. Sed Pūblius, auctōritātem suam ita lūdibriō habitam dolēns, duās per hōrās cum cēterīs vix colloquī voluit.

Haud multō ante vesperum in oppidum perventum est; ubi
130 viātōrēs ad quendam caupōnem, cuius fāma ad eōs Placentiam usque pervēnerat, libenter dēvertērunt.

116. *nēquam*, indecl. adj., *worthless, good for nothing*.

117. *Moriar*: a wish.

118. *efficiam ut*, etc., *make you regret*.

120. *increpō*, -crepāre, -crepuī, -crepītus, tr., *blame, rebuke*.

123. *satisfactiō*, -ōnis, f., *payment*.

126. *astūtia*, -ae, f., *smartness*.



Keystone View Company

CAPUT XXXVIII

Post cēnae tempus līberī aliquamdiū lūsērunt; tum, lūmini-
bus accēnsīs, cum māt̄re sedēbant, dum Anna Lūcium cōsōpīre
cōnātur. Et postrēmō Cornēlia: “Mīror,” inquit, “quō pater
hodiē pervēnerit.”

“Nesciō,” inquit Drūsilla; “sed profectō Tīcīnum usque 5
prōgressus est; ac fortasse etiam longius iter fēcīt, et nunc aliquā
in villā noctem agere parat.”

“Memini,” inquit Sextus, “patrem mentiōnem facere dē
flūmine Tīcīnō, ubi Scīpiō ab Hannibale equestri proeliō victus
est. Eōdemne igitur nōmine et urbs et flūmen vocantur, māt̄er?” 10

“Nōmina similia sunt,” inquit illa; “sed flūmen est Tīcīnus,
et oppidum Tīcīnum. Urbs in ripā flūminis posita est.”

Sed iam Pūblius, quī aliquamdiū āfuerat, ad cēterōs rediit,
et: “Ad iter crās cōficiendum,” inquit, “omnia nunc dēmum
parāta sunt.” 15

“Cūr tam diū aberās?” inquit Cornēlia.

At ille: “Dum foris negōtiis variis operam dō, caecum
mīlitem vidī, quī dīxit sē ōlim in Britannīā stīpendia fēcisse.”

“Quō cāsū ēvēnit,” inquit Sextus, “ut caecus esset? In aciē
vulnerātus est?” 20

“Ipse fundā sē in adversum ōs percussum esse dīxit,” inquit
frāter. “Sed haec omnia abhinc multōs annōs accidērunt; et
nunc cāsū suū aequissimō animō fert. In viā canis fidēlis
eius vēstīgia regēbat; ac mihi grātiās maximās ēgit, cum eī in
manū dēnāriōs aliquot trādidissem. Diū cum eō loquī voluī; 25

21. in adversum ōs, full in the face.

23. fidēlis, -e, adj., faithful.

25. dēnārius, -ī, m., denarius
(worth about fifteen cents).

sed res tam multae et variae curandae erant, ut ibi morari non possem."

"Age, Publi," inquit Sextus, "a principio exorsus aliquid de Britannia nobis narra."

30 Quod auditō, Publius: "Ante adventum Caesaris in Galliam haec insula paene incognita erat. Quin etiam ipse dicit tum vix ullōs praeter mercatōrēs eam adire solitōs esse, neque his ipsis quidquam ultrā oram maritimam notum fuisse.

35 "Quārē Caesar, cum eō trānsire in animō habēret, C. Volusēnum cum nāvi longā praemisit, quī omnia prius explorāret. Eō regressō, ipse trānsvectus est, ac primō rem fēliciter gessit.

"Sed noctū nāvēs longae, quae in litus subductae erant, aestū maximō complētae sunt; et onerāriae, quās ad ancorās 40 deligāverat, fluctibus sunt afflictātae.

"Quā rē evulgātā, Britannī, fortunae opportunitāte ūsi, bellum alacrēs renovāvērunt. Quōs tamen Caesar proeliis fūdit prōsperis; tum, quod hiems suberat, obsidibus acceptis, ad continentem sē recēpit.

45 "Posterō annō in insulam reversus, cum ultrā flūmen Tamesim prōgressus esset, hostibus undique superātis, obsidēs plūrēs imperāvit, atque extrēmā aestāte in Galliam iterum trānsvectus est.

50 "Sed nē proxima quidem pars insulae ita ab eō perdomita erat. Et scriptor Tacitus iūre dicit Caesarem, etsi prōsperis pugnis terruerit incolās et litore potitus sit, Britanniam posteris magis ostendisse vidērī quam trādidiisse.

"Posteā insulae longa obliviō fuit; sed annōrum ferē centum

32. ullōs, anyone.
praeter, excepting.

33. ipsis, even.

36. regredior, -gredi, -gressus sum,
intr., return.

38. subducō, -ducere, -dūxi, -ductus, tr., draw up.

39. onerāria, -ae, f., transport.
ancora, -ae, f., anchor.

40. afflictō, -ārī, -āvī, -ātus, tr., rack.

43. subsum, -esse, intr., be near.

52. ostendisse, to have opened up.

53. obliviō, -ōnis, f., neglect.

intervallō opus renovātum est ab imperātore Claudiō, quō auctōre legiōnēs sunt trānsvectae, victae gentēs, et rēgēs quīdam 55 captī sunt.

“Ex illō tempore pars proxima Britanniae paulātīm in fōrmam prōvinciae redācta est. Variā autem fortūnā rēs agēbātur, dōnec Iūlius Agricola, Tacitī socer, insulae prae-positus est. 60

“Ille incolās et aestāte et hieme laccessīvit. Quīn etiam longē in Calēdoniam penetrāvit, cum prius, ubi insula angustissima est, praesidia tam multa collocāvisset, ut hostēs quasi in aliam insulam summovērentur.

“Sed nē tum quidem perdomita est terra tōta; ac multīs 65 post annīs ab imperātore Hadriānō ferē eōdem locō līmes trānsversus ā litore ad litus ductus est, quō facilius impetūs barbarōrum coērcērī possent. Nam etiam hodiē hominēs, quī Calēdoniam incolunt, cultum Rōmānum abnuunt, ac semper rēbus novīs student.” 70

“Haec omnia mē cupiditāte insulae adeundae incendunt,” inquit Sextus; “etsī haud velim, ut iste veterānus infēlix, ibi oculōs perdere.”

“Mē spē oblectō,” inquit Drūsilla, “nōs diū pāce fruī iam posse. Prō patriā morī decōrum est, sī ita fāta ferunt; sed 75 optima est vīta quiēta.”

Iam autem tumultū subitō foris exortō, vōx audita est ancillae, quae clārē clāmābat latrōnēs in tēcta inrumpere.

Quō auditō, Pūblius, gladiō arreptō, forās celeriter ēgressus

54. intervallō, *after an interval.*
quō auctōre, *under whose command.*

59. socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

62. ubi, *at the point where.*

64. summoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, tr., *remove, shut off.*

66. līmes, -itis, m., *fortified wall.*

67. trānsversus, -a, -um, adj., *straight across.*

68. coērcēō, -ercēre, -ercuī, -ercitus, tr., *check.*
etiam, *even.*

70. rēbus novīs, dat., *revolution.*

74. fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, intr., *enjoy.*

75. decōrus, -a, -um, adj., *seemly, glorious.* The sentiment is quoted from Horace.
ferunt, *demand.*



Photograph by R. S. Rogers

MŪRUS HADRIĀNĪ

est, ut, si opus esset, ministris subsidio veniret. Interim Sextus 80
sub subsellium refugit, Drusilla autem cum ceteris trepida
eventum expectabat.

Timor tamen non diutinus fuit; nam brevi Publius haud
sine risu rediit, qui nuntiavit unum ex equis, vinculo rupto,
per aream vagantem ancillae terrorem iniēcisse tantum, ut 85
crederet latrones adesse.

Cum omnes se recreassent ex timore, et Sextus clam e latebris
prodiisset: "Haec res me admonet," inquit Publius, "de iudicio
quodam Servi Galbae, qui priusquam a militibus imperator
salutatus est, provinciae Africae olim praeerat." 90

"Haec narra, sis, frater," inquit Sextus, qui nolebat quem-
quam sentire se nuper in latebris fuisse.

"Olim asinus erat," inquit Publius, "cuius de proprietate
contraversia fuit. Res in iudicium delata est. Testibus autem
levibus ob eamque rem difficili veri coniectura, Galba imperavit 95
ut asinus ad lacum, ubi adaquari solebat, duceretur capite
operto; tum, capite revelato, traderetur ei, ad quem sua sponte
a potione rediisset."

"Ille certe erat iudex sollers," inquit Drusilla. Tum Sexto
et Corneliae: "Sed vobis liberis tempus cubitum eundem iam 100
adest. Cras enim multo mane est surgendum, ut, si fieri possit,
ad patruum villam ante noctem perveniamus."

"Velim nobis paulo diutius morari liceat," inquit Cornelia;
"nam credo Annam quoque aliquid narrare non nolle."

Quo audito, Anna adrisit, et mater: "Licet," inquit, "dum- 105
modo fabula brevis sit."

"Euge!" inquit Cornelia. "Anna nostra semper iucunda
auditum narrat."

83. diutinus, -a, -um, adj., long
continued.

93. proprietas, -atis, f., ownership.

94. testis, -is, m. and f., witness.
Two abl. absolutes are con-
nected by ob eamque rem.
(cf. note on XIV, 20).

95. veri: obj. gen.

96. adaquo, -are, -avi, -atus, tr.,
lead to water.

97. revelo, -velare, -velavi, -vela-
tus, tr., uncover.

98. potio, -onis, f., watering.

99. sollers, -ertis, adj., resourceful.

Tum Anna: "Rēx noster Salomōn, hominum omnium sapien-
 110 tissimus, maximā sollertiā contrōversiās dīiudicābat. Velut
 ōlim ad eum vērunt duae mulierēs, quae sēcum ūnum infan-
 tem adferēbant, quem utraque suum esse adfirmāvit.

"Ē quibus altera: 'Nūper, ō rēx,' inquit, 'ex mē et ex istā
 muliere filiī nātī sunt. Sed ista, suō puerō mortuō, cum
 115 meum filium abstulisset, in gremiō meō infantem mortuum
 dēposuit. Quārē ego, ubi experrēcta sum, alterius filium in
 gremiō invēnī.'

"Tum altera: 'Nōlī, ō rēx, eī crēdere,' inquit. 'Hoc tōtum
 fictum est. Ego huius puerī vērā sum māter.'

120 "Rēx, cum haec audīvisset, ministrō imperāvit ut gladium
 statim adferret. Quō adlātō, iussit infantem vīvum in partēs
 duās discindī, ut mulier utraque aequam partem habēret.

"Tum illa, quae vērē māter erat, in lacrimās effūsa: 'Istī
 mulierī improbae,' ōrat, 'parvulum miserum trāde incolumem,
 125 ō rēx. Nōlī, obsecrō, eum trucidāre.' Sed altera: 'Statim
 discindātur, ut utraque nostrum aequam partem habeat.'

"Quō auditō, rēx ministrum iussit gladium recondere,
 puerum autem eī trādīdit, quae amōre suō comprobāverat sē
 esse mātrem vērā."

130 "Haec est fābula adprimē lepida," inquit Cornēlia; "et
 gaudeō me ūnam dēmum rem audīvisse, cuius ēventus pulcherri-
 mus erat."

Liberī tum alacrēs discessērunt; ac brevī cēterī quoque cōn-
 secūtī sunt.

109. sapiēns, -entis, adj., *wise*.

113. Ē quibus altera, *One of whom*.

116. alterius: supplying the missing
 gen. of *alius*.

118. Hoc tōtum, *This whole story*.

126. nostrum: partit. gen.

127. recondō, -condere, -condidī,
 -conditus, tr., *sheathe*.

CAPUT XXXIX

Posterō diē, priusquam reliquī gustāvērunt, Stasimus forās ēgressus in viā cum obviīs loquēbātur; cum enim hās regiōnēs numquam antea vīsisset, summō studiō exquīrēbat omnia.

Postrēmō occurrit homō habitū peregrīnō, quī ōlim cāsū aliquō manum āmiserat; prō quā uncō ferreō ūtēbātur. Ad 5 quem Stasimus propius accessit ac dē rēbus variīs loquī coepit.

Cumque uncum ferreum aliquamdiū attentius observāsset: “Dic, hospes,” inquit; “quō cāsū miserō manum tuam āmīsistī?”

Ille autem nihil respondit, ac statim aliā dē rē loquī contendit. Sed Stasimus, cognōscendī cupiditāte incēsus, instābat ācrius 10 et negābat sē umquam hominem dīmissūrum, nisi id sibi responderet.

Tum alter: “Hoc tibi respondēbō,” inquit, “sī prius iūrāveris tē postea dē hāc rē nihil amplius rogātūrum.”

“Optimē,” inquit Stasimus. “Per deōs deāsque omnēs iūrō 15 mē nihil dē hāc rē postea rogātūrum, sī modo hoc ūnum mihi responderis.”

“Manus mea,” inquit alter, “bēluae immānis morsū dērepta est.”

Tum omnēs, quī circumstābant, cachinnōs maximōs sustulērunt; nam Stasimus, cognōscendī studiō etiam vehementius incēsus, iūre iūrاندō tamen impediēbātur quōminus plūra quaereret. Sed opportūnē hōra profectiōnis iam aderat; quārē ille haud invītus sē recēpit ad rēdās, quae ante ōstium stābant. 20

Brevī omnēs forās ēgressī ēscendērunt et laetī profectī sunt; 25 nam hōc diē ad finem itineris longī sē perventūrōs spērābant.

2. obviīs: i.e., people coming up.

11. negābat: cf. XVII, 17.

15. per deōs, etc.: a comic oath.

16. modo, only.

Nec vērō prius cōstitērunt, ut cibus dēprōmerētur, quam dimidium viae iam cōfectum est.

Liberī, cum paulisper in umbrā lūsissent, mātrem rogāvērunt
30 numquid memoriā dignum recordārī posset.

Illa autem: “Brevī proficiscendum est,” inquit; “sed fortasse pauca dīcere possum dē facinore atrōcī filiārum Danaī, sī haec numquam audīvistis.”

“Ego quidem numquam audīvī,” inquit Cornēlia. “Perge
35 porrō dīcere, sī vīs, māter.”

“Danaō, quī fuit Libyae rēx, quīnquāgintā erant filiae,” inquit Drūsilla; “frāter autem Aegyptus, rēx Arabiae, filiōs totidem habēbat. Sed inter Danaum et filiōs Aegyptī dissēnsiō orta est, atque ille, insidiās vērītus, Libyā relictā sēdēs novās
40 in Graeciā quaesivit.

“Paucīs autem post annīs filiī Aegyptī, mare trānsvectī, patrum suum adiērunt rogātum ut eius filiae sibi in mātrimonium darentur.

“Danaus, quī iniūriarum sibi inlātārum nōndum oblītus erat,
45 sē filiās datūrum pollicitus est. Sed clam virginibus praecēpit ut in thalamōs sēcum adferrent gladiōs, ut noctū iuvenēs cōsōpītōs singulae singulōs aggressae occiderent.

“Nūptiis factis, cum novī maritī somnō sepultī essent, tum mulierēs ē lectis surgentēs suum quaeque trucidāvērunt. Et
50 fāma est propter hoc scelus eās apud inferōs ad aquam semper ferendam damnātās esse. Nam iussae sunt dōlium complēre, cuius per fundum rīmōsum statim effluit aqua, quam illae urnīs infundere numquam dēsinunt.”

“Fābulam quam tristem!” inquit Cornēlia: “etsī illae
55 scelestae certē poenā maximā dignae erant, quae imperiō patris tam impiō pāruiissent.”

41. mare: acc. retained with pass.

46. thalamus, -ī, m., marriage chamber.

47. singulae singulōs: i.e., each her own.

49. suum quaeque: cf. VIII, 84.

51. dōlium, -ī, n., cask.

52. rīmōsus, -a, -um, adj., leaky. effluō, -fluere, -flūxī, intr., flow out.

53. infundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., pour in.

“Ūna tamen erat,” inquit Drūsilla, “quam marītī adulēscen-
tis tantopere miseruit, ut foribus patefactīs eum dīmitteret,
ut patrem et patriam repeteret incolumis.”

“Eam summis laudibus extulit poēta Horātius,” inquit 60
Pūblius. “Nam ab eō ‘splendidē mendāx’ vocātur, et ‘in omne
virgō nōbilis aevum.’ Nec quidquam eis verbis generōsius est,
quibus illa marītum dīmittit:

“ ‘Mē pater saevis oneret catēnīs,
Quod virō clēmēns miserō pepercī;
Mē vel extrēmōs Numidārum in agrōs
Classe relēget:

65

Ī pedēs quō tē rapiunt et aerae,
Dum favet nox et Venus; ī secundō
Ōmine, et nostrī memorem sepulchrō
Scalpe querellam.’ ”

70

“Quid vērō puellā factum est, māter?” inquit Cornēlia.

“Prīmō in vincula coniecta est,” inquit Drūsilla. “Sed
postea resēdit ira patris, et marītus revocātus spōnsam ad sē
recēpit.”

75

Iam autem tempus abeundī erat. Quārē omnēs, cum sur-
rēxissent, ad rēdās rediērunt, brevique rūsus Cōmum versus
prōgrediēbantur.

“Quam vellem,” inquit Cornēlia, “pater quoque nunc

61. omne: modifier of *aevum*.

62. nōbilis, *famed* (cf. *nōscō*).
eis verbis: abl.

64. onerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
load down; oneret, hort.
subjv. with concessive force.

65. clēmēns, -entis, adj., *merci-
ful(ly)*.

66. vel, *even*.
extrēmōs, *far distant*.

67. relēgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.,
banish.

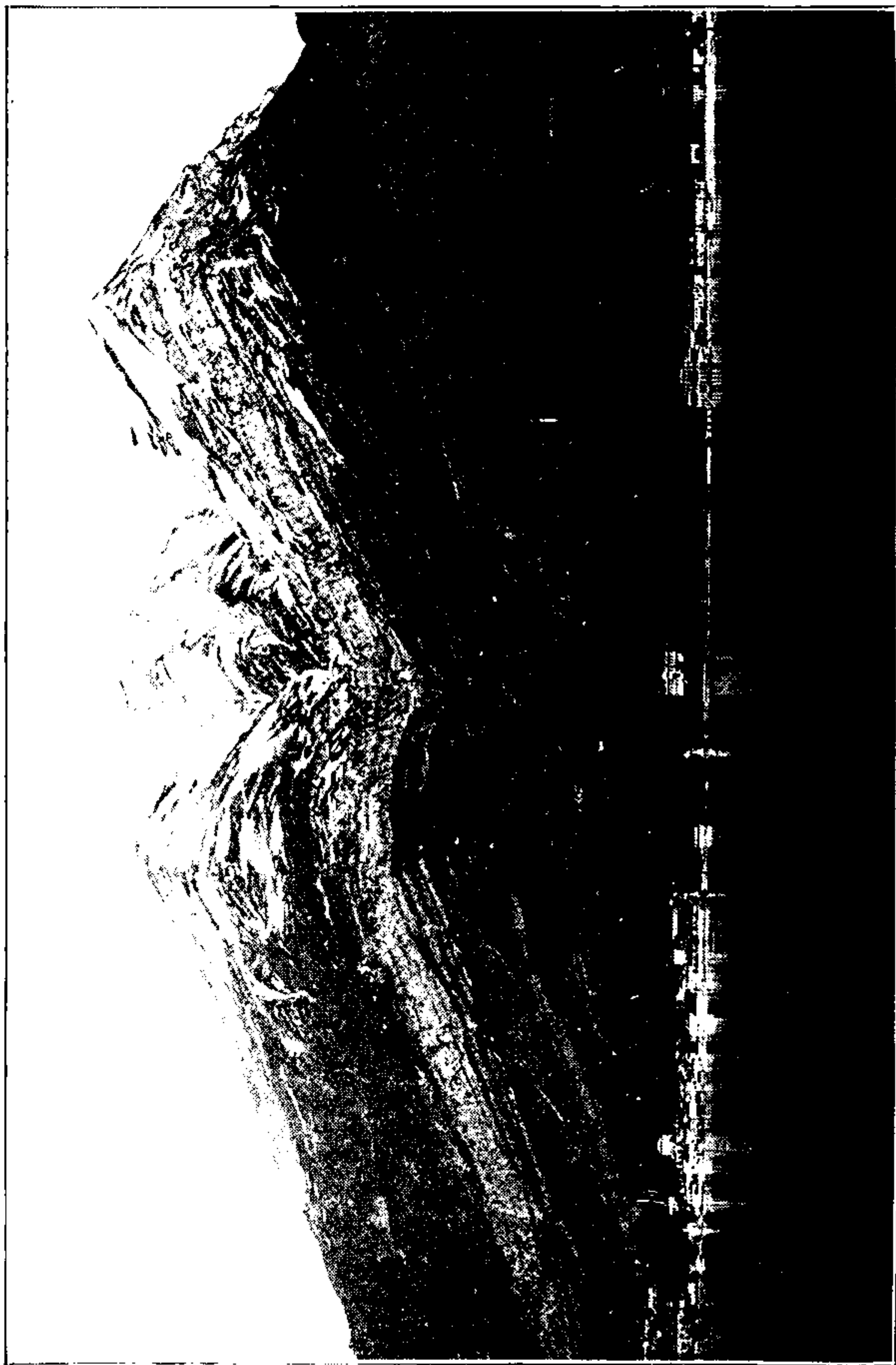
68. pedēs . . . aerae: with reference
to travel by land and sea.

69. faveō, favēre, fāvi, fautūrus,
intr., *be propitious*.
Venus: i.e., *love*.

70. nostrī: for *meī*; obj. gen.
memor, -oris, adj., *reminding
(of)*.
sepulchrō: place where.

71. scalpō, scalpere, scalpsi, scal-
ptus, tr., *carve, inscribe*.

74. spōnsa, -ae, f., *bride*.



LACUS AD QUEM CÔMUM POSITUM EST

adesset! Ego quidem nōn intellegō quō modō hōs mēnsēs eō 80
carēre possimus."

"Bonō es animō," inquit māter, "et scītō patrem, quam
primum potuerit, ad nōs reditūrum esse."

Tum Pūblius, ut ad rēs aliās mentēs liberōrum āverteret:
"Vōbīsne nōtum est," inquit, "urbem, ad quam properāmus, 85
patriam esse illius Plīnī, quī litterās dē monte Vesuviō scrip-
serit?"

"Id numquam audīvī," inquit Sextus. "Dē eius factīs
amplius, sis."

"Plīnius erat vir urbānus," inquit Pūblius, "hūmānitātī ac 90
litterīs dēditus. Ōlim amicō suō Tacitō scripsit sē nūper isse
vēnātum aprōsque trēs cēpisse. Quōque mirābilior rēs esse
videātur, commemorat sē nec vēnābulum nec lanceam portāsse,
sed manū tenuisse stilum et pugillārēs. Dum autem ad rētia
sedet, ecce trēs aprī in plagās incurrunt!" 95

"Hahahae!" inquit Cornēlia. "Vēnātiōnem sānē facilem!"

"Ipse, ut suspicor," inquit Pūblius, "litterīs magis quam
vēnātiōnī studēbat. Dīcit saltem sē prō lanceā stilum attulisse,
ut, sī manūs vacuās, plēnōs tamen pugillārēs domum reportāret.
Addit quoque animum mirābiliter mōtū corporis excitārī, ac 100
silvās et sōlitūdinem vēnātiōnī datam magna cōgitātiōnis in-
citāmenta esse. Quārē adfirmat nōn Diānam magis in montibus
quam Minervam errāre."

"Hoc haud intellegō," inquit Cornēlia. "Cēnsēbatne hodiē
deās ipsās in montibus vagārī?" 105

"Nullō modō," inquit māter. "Diāna vēnātiōnī studet,
Minerva autem artium litterārumque est cultrīx. Plīnius igitur

80. hōs, *these (coming)*.

81. carēre, *get along without*.

82. scītō: fut., as regularly with this
verb.

91. litterīs, *literature*.

94. rēte, -is, n., *net*.

95. aper, -prī, m., *boar*.
plagae, -ārum, f., *trap*.

95. incurrō, -currere, -curri or
cucurri, -cursum, intr., *run*
(into).

98. studēbat, *had an eye (to)*.

101. sōlitūdō, -inis, f., *isolation*.
datam: i.e., *incidental (to)*.
incitāmentum, -ī, n., *encourage-*
ment.

107. cultrīx, -īcis, f., *patroness*.

vult dicere nōn modo vēnātōrēs sed etiam scriptōrēs in montibus loca ad operam suam ēdendam apta invenire posse.”

110 “Ego quidem metuō,” inquit Pūblius, “nē ille interdum ostentātiōnis causā nōnnūlla fēcerit. Nam fortasse meministis eum, cum adulēscēns Mīsēnī cum matrē relictus esset, librum Titī Līvī in āreā lēgisse, cum cēterī, ignibus ē Vesuviō relūcentibus perterritī, ex oppidō undique fugerent.

115 “Quaedam autem perūtilia certē ab illō excōgitāta sunt. Velut eō auctōre Cōmēnsēs lūdum aperuērunt. Nam olim Cōmī, cum ad eum salūtātum vēnisset cuiusdam vicinī filius praetextātus, puerum rogāvit ubi studēret. Ille autem respondit: ‘Mediōlānī.’

120 “‘Cūr nōn hīc?’ inquit Plīnius.

“Tum pater puerī, quī forte āderat: ‘Quod nūllōs hīc praeceptōrēs habēmus.’

“Opportūnē accidit ut complūrēs patrēs audirent, et Plīnius: ‘Quārē nūllōs?’ inquit. ‘Quantō melius sit liberōs vestrōs hīc
125 potissimum discere! Quid sī ad praeceptōrēs condūcendōs pecūniam cōnferātis omnem, quam nunc in habitātiōnēs, in viātica, in ea quae peregre emuntur, impenditis?’

“Nē longum sit, Plīnius pollicitus est sē ipsum datūrum tertiam partem eius, quod cēteris placēret. Tōtum enim ipse
130 dare nōluit, quod existimābat parentēs, sī partem mūneris sustinērent, maiōre cūrā praeceptōrēs ēlēctūrōs esse.”

Viātōrēs, cum haec et tālia inter sē loquerentur, celeriter prōgrediēbantur; ac sub vesperum Cōmum tandem perventum est, ubi Cornēlī frāter grātissimō hospitio eōs accēpit.

108. vēnātor, -ōris, m., *hunter*.

115. perūtilis, -e, adj., *very useful*.

117. Cōmī: loc. of Cōmum.

118. praetextātus, -a, -um, adj., *wearing the toga praetexta*, (a mark of childhood; cf. XXXV, 12).

studēret, *went to school*.

124. hīc potissimum, *here of all places*.

126. in: *for*.

habitātiō, -ōnis, f., *rooms*.

127. viāticum, -ī, n., *traveling money*.

peregre, adv., *out of town*.

impendō, -pendere, -pendī, -pēnsus, tr., *spend*.

128. Nē longum sit, *freely, Not to make a long story of it*.

129. Tōtum, *the whole (sum)*.

CAPUT XL

Dum Placentiā Pūblius cum cēteris Cōmum versus iter facit, Cornēlius et Onēsimum ad saltum Penīnum contendēbant.

Prīmō diē, ut Drūsilla vērē coniēcerat, Ticīnum sub vesperum pervēnērunt, ac postridiē Vercellās usque prōgressi sunt, cuius oppidī fāma semper vigēbit propter proelium haud procul inde 5 commissum, quō Cimbri ā Mariō et Catulō dēvicti sunt et Ītalia dēmum vāstātiōnis metū liberāta est.

Ibi eis occurrit M. Celsus, eques Rōmānus, ē Galliā domum rediēns; quem Cornēlius summō gaudiō aspexit. Nam ōlim fuerat familiāris grātissimus, ac iam erat idōneus, cui ad 10 Drūsillam litterae darentur.

Libenter ambō ad eundem caupōnem dēvertērunt. Ubi cum multa dē temporibus pristinīs inter sē locūtī essent, Cornēlius paulisper sēcessit, ut litterās ad Drusillam cōficeret; tum, cēnā adpositā, ad amicum sē rettulit. 15

Interim ad caupōnem eundem dēverterat viātor alius, homō rūsticō cultū, quī suā sponte omnēs certiōrēs faciēbat sē modo rūre profectum ad oppidum Placentiam tendere, neque antea domō tam longē umquam iter fēcisse.

Quō auditō, familiārī suō Cornēlius: “Crēdō hercle,” inquit, 20 “nōn sine comite tē crās iter factūrum.”

“Vereor nē vēra loquāris,” inquit Celsus; “et vellem fortūna mihi comitem aliquantō hūmāniōrem dedisset. Sed hominem adeāmus, sī forte nōbīscum colloquī velit.”

Quae cum dixisset, ad rūsticum accessit, et: “Audiō,” inquit, 25

5. vigeō, -ēre, -uī, intr., flourish,
live.

7. vāstātiō, -ōnis, f., devastation.

“tē crās Placentiam versus iter factūrum esse. Ego quoque eōdem tendō, ac fortasse ūnā iter facere poterimus.”

“Benignē facis,” inquit rŭsticus, “cum ita loqueris; ac tibi grātiā maximā habeō. Nam illa loca longinqua mihi omnīnō
30 ignōta sunt, neque adhūc tam longē domō umquam abire ausus sum.”

“Nōlī timēre,” inquit Celsus. “Omnia tibi fēliciter ēvenient. Ac nunc, cum lūmina accēsa sint, fortasse nōbiscum sedēbis, ut sermōne variō noctem prōdūcāmus.”

35 “Fiat,” inquit ille. “Nam rŭrī sermōnibus maximē dēlectāmur, ubi opus diurnum cōfectum est.”

“Nūlla est causa,” inquit Cornēlius, “cūr tē vītae rŭsticōrum pudeat. Nam, ut aiunt, ‘Saepe est etiam sub palliolō sordidō sapientia.’”

40 “Nihil hōc vērīus est,” inquit Celsus. “Quam ob rem, nisi molestum est, aliquam quaestiōnem ad philosophiam pertinentem nunc tractēmus.”

“Quantum ad mē attinet,” inquit rŭsticus, “nihil acceptius esse potest.”

45 “Saepe sermōnibus interfui,” inquit Cornēlius; “cum dē somniīs disputābātur, utrum eis fidēs habenda esset necne. Dē hōc, sī vultis, disceptēmus.”

“Mē lubente fiet,” inquit Celsus; “nam etsī multōs dē hōc disputantēs audīvī, adhūc rēs mihi in ambiguō esse vidētur.
50 Sed tū incipe, Cornēlī, sī vīs.”

At ille: “Nōtissimum est Simōnidis somnium. Memoriae enim trāditum est eum ōlim ignōtum quendam prōiectum mortuum vīdisse; cumque corpus sepelīvisset atque nāvem cōn-

28. cum ita loqueris, *in speaking thus.*

33. cum, *as.*

36. diurnus, -a, -um, *adj., of the day.*

39. sapientia, -ae, f., *wisdom.* Some philosophers affected a mean dress.

40. hōc: with the comp.

41. quaestiō, -ōnis, f., *topic, subject.* philosophia, -ae, f., *philosophy.*

43. Quantum, *So far as.* attinet: *impers.*

46. disputābātur: *impers.*

47. disceptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr., have a discussion.*

48. lubēns, -entis, *adj.: lit., willing.*

scendere ipse in animō habēret, ab eō, quem sepultūrā adfēcerať, in somnīs monērī vīsum esse, nē id faceret; nam sī illō tempore 55 nāvigāssēť, naufragiō eum esse peritūrum.

“Hōc somniō dēterritus, Simōnidēs diēť profectiōnis distulit; cēťerī autēť, quī tum nāvigāverant, in mari periērunt.”

“Papae!” inquit rūsticus. “Cum tālia audiō, timor maximus mihi inicitur. Hoc saltem iter spērō auspiciīs meliōribus 60 susceptum esse. Recordārī videor mē nūper quaedam somniāsse, sed nihil certī reminiscī possum.”

“Vidē sī hoc magis placet,” inquit Celsus: “Ōlim duo adulēscēťes, cum in itinere Megarae cōstitissent, alter ad caupōnem dēvertit, ad hospitem alter. 65

“Concubiā nocte illī, quī ad hospitem dēverterat, in somnīs alter adesse vidēbāťur, cum amicum ēnixē ōrāret, ut opem ferret, quod ā caupōne sibi interitus parārēťur.

“Homō sānē perterritus surrēxit; deinde autēť, cum sē collēgisset, somnium prō nihilō habendum ratus, iterum recubuit. 70

“Tum ei dormienti alter rūrsus vidēbāťur ōrāre, ut (cum sibi vīvō nōn subvēnisset) mortem saltem suam ulcīscerēťur; nam sē ā caupōne interfectum in plaustrum coniectum esse; quārē sē petere ut māne ad portam adesset, priusquam ex 75 oppidō plaustrum exīret.

“His rēbus vehementer commōťus, amicus māne praestō ad portam fuit. Ubi cum ā bubulcō quaesivisset quid esset in plastrō, ille perterritus fūgit. Intus adulēscēť mortuus inventus est. Caupō, causā cognitā, poenās dedit.” 80

“Periī!” inquit rūsticus, cum trepidus sē circumspiceret. “Sī tālia diūtius audiam, profectō tōťam noctēť vigilābō, etsī

54. sepultūra, -ae, f., burial.

55. in somnīs, in a dream.

62. certī: partit. gen.

64. Megarae: loc.

66. concubius, -a, -um, adj.; concubiā nocte, at the time of first sleep (cf. cubō).

67. cum . . . ōrāret: cf. I, 61, note.

70. prō, as.

78. bubulcus, -ī, m., plowman. The man was in charge of the cart.

80. cognitā: contrast incognitā, XVII, 36, note.

vix crēdō nōs ad caupōnem tam scelestum dēvertisse.” Quō dictō, poposcit lūmen et celeriter sēcessit.

85 “Amīcum nostrum tū plānē terruisse vidēris,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēns. “Cum autem ille iam abierit, inter nōs multō commodius colloqui possumus.”

Quārē, somniōrum quaestiōne dīmissā, ad multam noctem intimō sermōne hōrās trahēbant. Tum, dē viā fessī, libenter
90 cubitum discessērunt, ac ambōs somnus altus brevī amplexus est. Rūsticus vērō infēlix, cūrīs ānxiis distentus, hanc noctem magnā ex parte vigiliis cōsūmpsit.

Cui māne, postquam gustāverunt, Celsus: “Etiam nunc tū plānē fessus vidēris,” inquit. “Spērō tē hāc nocte proximā
95 artē dormiisse.”

At ille: “Tōtā nocte,” inquit, “vix oculōs condidī.”

“Quārē, obsecrō?” inquit Cornēlius. “Num somniis inquiētātus es?”

“Vix id dīcere audeō,” inquit ille; “nam, nisi dormiās,
100 somniāre nōn potes.”

“Nisi forte somniēs vigilāns,” inquit Cornēlius rīdēns.

“Quōsdam enim cognōvī, quī ita adficerentur.”

“Ego quidem,” inquit rūsticus ā mēnsā discēdēns, “sagācior sum quam ut quisquam mē incautum opprimat.” (Sed eōdem
105 ipsō tempore, quō ita glōriābātur, institor vagus, quī clam accesserat ā tergō, zōnam eius per iocum abscidēbat.)

Tum Celsus, quī hoc animadverterat, lūdibundus: “Tibi scīlicet nōtum est,” inquit, “iter, quod ingressūrī sumus, latibilibus infestissimum esse.”

110 “Itane vērō?” inquit rūsticus. “Id plānē nesciēbam. Nummōs meōs profectō hodiē maximā cūrā custōdirī oportēbit”; quō dictō, manum ad latus admōvit. Cum autem zōnam

88. multam: cf. IV, 57.

89. intimus, -a, -um, adj., *familiar*.

97. Num: suggesting neg. answer.

99. dormiās: subj. indef. second sing.

103. sagāx, -ācis, adj., *keen*; trans. phrase, ‘too keen to have any one catch me,’ etc.

107. lūdibundus, -a, -um, adj., *freely, entering into the joke* (cf. *lūdō*).

111. nummus, -ī, m.; pl., *money*. oportēbit: impers.

āmissam sēnsisset, maximō clāmōre capillum ēvellēns: “Periī miser! Vae mihi, occidī!” inquit. “Omnēs dīvitiae meae hōc diē īfaustō periērunt!”

115

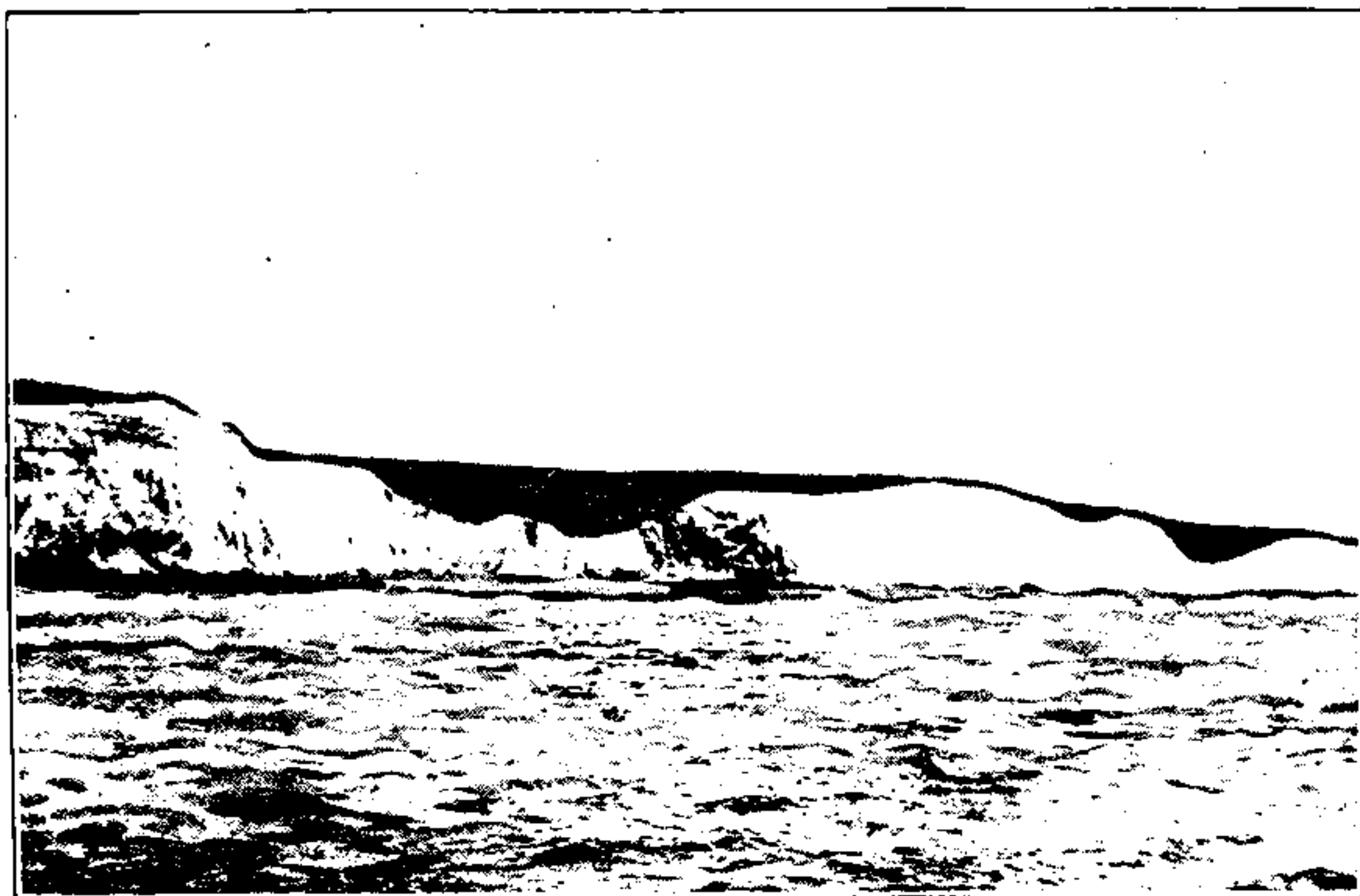
Sed iam īstitor rīdēns porrēxit zōnam; quam ille cupidissimē arripuit, et: “Satis itinerum ego iam cōfēcī,” inquit. “Posthāc ē fundō meō numquam abīre mihi certum est.”

Quae cum dīxisset, ratiōnem expēnsī poposcit, pecūniāque solūtā statim domum proficīscī contendit, neque ūllō modō eī 120 persuādērī potuit ut iter inceptum cum Celsō pergeret. Quī igitur, litterīs ad Drūsillam ā Cornēliō acceptīs, ‘valē’ dīxit, et Placentiam versus profectus est.

Cornēlius autem et Onēsimus, quī rēdam aliam cōscenderant. Eporediam versus mox prōgrediēbantur. Propter imbrem 125 subitum quādam in villā aliquamdiū morārī coāctī sunt; sed ūndecimā ferē hōrā oppidum dēmum in cōspectū erat. Sic AD ALPĒS perventum est.

113. ēvellō, -vellere, -vellī, -vulus, tr., *tear out*.

119. expēnsū, -ī, n.; lit., *cost, expense*.



LITUS BRITANNIAE

APPENDIX

METRICAL VERSIONS AND PARAPHRASES

Page 35

(Catullus, 61. 216-220)

A little Torquatus I fain would see
Dancing on his mother's knee;
To father eager hands stretched out,
All smiles around his dimpling mouth!

Page 36

(original)

By Babylon's streams we sat us down
And shed a bitter tear,
Thinking of Zion razed to earth
And exiles' portion drear.

When lo, the victor, swollen with pride
In mockery cries aloud:
"Come sing, ye dolts, a lively strain
Of Zion and your God."

"We mourning exiles sing to God
In this benighted land?
O Zion, be thy wrongs avenged,
As here we steadfast stand!"

Page 41

(Ovid, Met. xi. 538-542)

As many as the dashing waves,
Death's terrors seem to sweep their souls;
One weeps, another stands amazed,
A third mourns loss of funeral doles.
Lo, yonder one to prayer hath turned,
With hands upraised to leaden sky;
In vain he calls for heaven's aid,
No answering portent greets his cry.

Page 46

(Catullus, 31. 7-10)

O what more blest than care's release,
When anxious mind throws off its load,
As worn and travel-stained we reach
The quiet of our own abode!

•

Page 85

(Horace, Epod. 2. 1-4 and 23-28)

How blest the man from business free,
Like to the sturdy sires of old,
Who plows content ancestral fields,
With ne'er a passing thought of gold!
How pleasant 'neath some ancient oak
Or on the thick-meshed sward to lie,
While plaintive wood-notes fill the air
And brimming brook glides softly by,
While purling waters lure to rest
As breezes through the treetops sigh!

Page 101

(Horace, Car. iii. 1. 17-21)

When o'er a guilty head there hangs
A naked sword suspended high,
In vain the sumptuous banquet's spread,
No dulcet strain will close the eye.

Page 105

(Horace, Car. iii. 5. 18-22)

In Punic shrines mine eye hath seen
Standards and arms by cravens lost;
Mine eye hath seen on freemen's backs
With shameful bonds the forearms crossed.

Page 128

(Horace, Car. iii. 2. 17-24)

True worth, that knoweth not defeat,
Shines on with fadeless glory blest,
Nor takes nor lays aside its crown
At the capricious crowd's behest.

True worth, for the immortal few
To heaven points out a shining way,
And mounting on aspiring wing,
Spurns sordid mob and sodden clay.

Page 136

(Horace, Car. i. 9. 1-4)

See how Soracte rears his head
With snowy crown of dazzling white,
While forests scarce sustain their load;
Congealed the very streams in flight!

Page 145

(Anon., in Suetonius, Nero 39. 2)

Aeneas' blood our Nero claims;
We know it's no mere fad.
The one his mother carried off,
The other took his dad!

Page 146

(Ovid, Met. xi. 623-625)

O Sleep, release from toil,
For careworn soul a balm divine:
Thy gentle ministrations soothe
The weary frame with touch benign.

Page 151

(Horace, Epod. 16. 47-52 and 61-62)

From riven oak the golden honey drips,
And down the steeps cool, babbling waters spring.
Unherded flocks at even homeward turn,
While willing kine their milky tribute bring.

There never 'round the sleeping fold at night
Is heard anear the bear's alarming voice;
No serpents swarm in upland heath or glen;
There safe from bane and heat the flocks rejoice.

Page 173

(Trans. from the Greek by Cicero, Tusc. Disp. i. 101)

At Sparta, stranger, kindly tell
That here you saw us where we fell,
Obedient to the sacred laws
Of country that we loved so well.

Page 177

(Horace, Car. iv. 4. 69-72)

Never to Carthage again, alas,
A message of joy I'll send.
Gone, gone, the glory of our name
Through Hasdrubal's piteous end!

Page 223

(Horace, Car. iii. 11. 45-52)

Though father load me down with chains
For mercy shown to you;
Though to the earth's remotest bounds
I'm sent with ruffian crew;
Go thou, be it by land or sea,
While night and love preside;
Go, blest by me, and on my tomb
A tender word inscribe.

OTHER VERSE IN THE TEXT

- Page 45: Plautus, Men. 226 ff.
54: original (music on page 239.)
63: Vergil, Ec. 4. 21 ff.
69: Horace, Epod. 15. 1.
113: Ennius, in Cicero, Cato M. 10.
128: Horace, Car. iii. 3. 7 ff.
148: Cicero, in Quintilian, ix. 4. 41.
188: Vergil, Aen. vi. 126 ff.
199: Vergil, Aen. ii. 624 ff.
204: Vergil, Aen. iii. 56 ff.

CARMEN

Words and music by H. C. NUTTING



1. Nunc ho-mi-nes-que la-bo-re gra-va-tos, Nunc re-qui-es pe-cu-

2. Si-de-ra, par-ve, mi-can-ti-a som-num iam pu-e-ris a-vi-

dem-que vo-cat; Om-ni-a le-ni-ter ar-va ni-gre-sunt,
bus-que ci-ent; Nunc o-cu-los, pla-ci-dis-si-me, con-de;Sil-va si-mul si-ne mur-mu-re stat. Lal-la-la, lal-la-la,
Som-ni-a dul-ci-a te ma-ne-ant! Lal-la-la, lal-la-la,ca-re, qui-e-sce; Ma-ter en (im) in te-ne-bris vi-gi-lat.
ca-re, qui-e-sce; Ma-ter en (im) in te-ne-bris vi-gi-lat.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

abl. =ablative
 abbrev. =abbreviation
 absol. =absolute
 acc. =accusative
 adj. =adjective
 adv. =adverb, adverbial
 app. =apposition
 cf. =*cōnfer*, compare
 comp. =comparative
 conj. =conjunction
 dat. =dative
 decl. =declension
 defect. =defective
 dem. =demonstrative
 dept. =dependent
 disc. =discourse
 dissyl. =dissyllable
 distrib. =distribution
 e.g. =*exempli grātiā*, for example
 exclam. =exclamation
 f. =feminine
 foll. =following
 fut. =future
 gen. =genitive
 hort. =hortatory
 i.e. =*id est*, that is
 imper. =imperative
 impers. =impersonal
 ind. =indirect
 indecl. =indeclinable
 indef. =indefinite
 infin. =infinitive
 intens. =intensive
 interj. =interjection
 interrog. =interrogative
 intr. =intransitive
 irreg. =irregular
 l. =line
 lit. =literally

loc. =locative
 m. or masc. =masculine
 mod. =modifier
 monosyl. =monosyllable
 n. or neut. =neuter
 n. =note
 neg. =negative
 nom. =nominative
 num. =numeral
 obj. =object, objective
 part. =participle
 partit. =partitive
 pass. =passive
 perf. =perfect
 pers. =personal
 pl. =plural
 plup. =pluperfect
 poss. =possessive
 pred. =predicate
 prep. =preposition
 pres. =present
 pron. =pronoun
 purp. =purpose
 quest. =question
 reflex. =reflexive
 rel. =relative
 sc. =*scilicet*, supply
 sec. =second
 separ. =separation
 sing. =singular
 spec. =specification
 subj. =subject
 subjv. =subjunctive
 sup. =superlative
 tr. =transitive
 trans. =translate, translating, translation
 voc. =vocative
 vocab. =vocabulary
 vs. =*versus*, opposed to

VOCABULARY

A

ā, ab, prep. with abl., by, from, of.
See *frōns, latus, and tergum*.

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.,
take away.

abeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, intr., go away,
depart, leave, begone (*imper.*);
be off, get away, come away; go,
go off, go on, go forward, go out,
wander off, keep off; move, start,
set out; (*of the day*) decline, (*of*
time) pass.

abhinc, adv., ago.

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr.,
throw away; throw, cast.

ablātus, see auferō.

abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, -nuitūrus, tr.
and intr., shake head; refuse,
reject.

abscidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, tr.,
cut off.

abscondō, -condere, -condī, -con-
ditus, tr., conceal, hide.

abstulī, see auferō.

absum, -esse, āfui, āfutūrus, intr.,
be absent, be away, be out, be
distant; lack, be lacking.

absurdus, -a, -um, adj., ridiculous;
bad (*writing*).

abundō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr.,
abound; *part. as adj.,* abundāns,
-antis, lavish.

ac, atque, conj., and. See *aeque*.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum,
intr., approach, draw near, draw
(closer); advance, step up, come
up, come on, come, move
(toward); *impers. third sing.,* it is
added, etc.

accelerō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr. and
intr., hasten, hurry on.

accendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēsus,
tr., light; cheer on.

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, intr., happen.

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus, tr.,
accept, receive, take; greet, wel-
come, deal with; suffer (*defeat*);
hospitiō accipere, receive hos-
pitably, entertain; **acceptus, -a,**
-um, part. as adj., agreeable,
pleasing.

ācer, -cris, -cre, adj., fierce; pierc-
ing.

acerbus, -a, -um, adj., bitter.

acervus, -ī, m., heap.

Achaia, -ae, f., the Roman province
of Greece.

Āchān, indecl., a Hebrew who se-
creted part of the spoils of Jericho.

Acherōn, -ontis, m., a river of the
Lower World.

aciēs, -ēī, f., battle-line, line of bat-
tle, line, army.

ācriter, adv., fiercely, sharply, stren-
uously, vigorously, energetically.

acūtus, -a, -um, adj., sharp.

ad, prep. with acc., to, (up) to,
toward, at, for, on, upon; to the
house of, to the establishment of,
to the presence of; near; according
to, to the accompaniment of. See
ūnus, usque, and versus (prep.).

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., add;
gradum addere, hurry, hasten.

addūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr.,
bring on, bring, bring (to), bring
up; *pass.,* come; be overcome.

adeŏ, *adv.*, so, to such an extent, so much so; thereto.

adeŏ, -ire, -iī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, approach, come in, be at hand; go, go to, come to, go to see, visit, appear before, reach; incur (*danger*).

adeptus, *see* adipiscor.

adferŏ, -ferre, attulī, adlātus, *tr.*, bring, take, bring along, waft; make (*an end*); deliver; *pass.*, be borne.

adficiŏ, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, affect, afflict, subject (to), trouble, visit (*with punishment*); honor.

adfigŏ, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, *tr.*, nail, fasten (to).

adfinis, -is, *m.*, connection, relative; sharer; adherent.

adfirmŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, declare, affirm, say.

adfligŏ, -fligere, -fixī, -flictus, *tr.*, knock, overwhelm.

adhūc, *adv.*, up to this time, until now, up till now, till now, yet, while yet, as yet, (*while*) still.

adiciŏ, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, add.

adipiscor, adipiscī, adeptus sum, *tr.*, gain, get.

adiuvŏ, -iuvāre, -iūvī, -iūtus, *tr.*, help, assist, aid.

admiror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, admire, wonder at; wonder.

admittŏ, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, admit; suffer (*disgrace*); in sē admittere, commit.

admodum, *adv.*, exceedingly, very, quite.

admoneŏ, -monēre, -monuī, -monitus, *tr.*, admonish, warn, remind.

admoveŏ, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *tr.*, apply, put (to); set (*fire*).

adoptŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, adopt.

adorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, *tr.*, attack, assail, approach.

adŏrŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, call upon, offer prayer to, worship.

adpōnŏ, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *tr.*, put on, serve.

adprimē, *adv.*, in the highest degree, exceedingly, particularly.

adrīdeŏ, -rīdēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, *tr. and intr.*, smile assent, laugh (at).

adsentātor, -ōris, *m.*, flatterer.

adsentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, flatter.

adsiduē, *adv.*, industriously, persistently, continually, constantly.

adsiduus, -a, -um, *adj.*, persistent, continued.

adsum, -esse, -fuī, -futūrus, *intr.*, be present, be present (at), be here, be there, be on hand, be at hand, be on the field; be come, come, appear.

adulēscēns, -entis, *part. as adj.*, youthful, young, in (one's) youth; *as noun, m.*, young man, youth.

advena, -ae, *m. and f.*, outsider, stranger.

adveniŏ, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum, *intr.*, arrive, come (to).

adventus, -ūs, *m.*, arrival, coming.

adversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite, contrary, unfavorable; flūmine adversŏ, upstream, against the current; in ŏs adversum, full in the face.

advesperāscit, -vesperāscere, -vesperāvit, *intr.*, it grows dark.

aedēs, -is, *f.*; *pl.*, house, dwelling, building.

aedificium, -ī, *n.*, building

Aegaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Aegean; *designation of a sea east of Greece.*

Aegeus (*dissyl.*), -eī, *m.*, a mythical king of Athens.

Aegyptus, -ī, *f.*, Egypt.

Aegyptus, -ī, *m.*, a mythical king of Arabia.

Aenēās, -ae, *m.*, the hero of Vergil's *Aeneid*.

aēneus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of bronze, bronze.

aequē, *adv.*, equally, as much, so;
 aequē ac, as much as.
 aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, equal, un-
 disturbed, comfortable; aequō
 animō, cheerfully; haud aequō
 animō, impatiently.
 aes, aeris, *n.*, bronze; aes aliēnum,
 debt.
 Aeschylus, -ī, *m.*, a famous Greek
 poet, born 525 B.C.
 Aesculāpius, -ī, *m.*, a legendary
 Greek physician, worshiped as a
 god.
 aestās, -ātis, *f.*, summer.
 aestus, -ūs, *m.*, heat; tide.
 aetās, -ātis, *f.*, age, (old) age, life.
 See ineō.
 aevum, -ī, *n.*, age.
 Africa, -ae, *f.*, Africa.
 āfuī, see absum.
 ager, -grī, *m.*, field, land, district;
pl., territory.
 aggredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, *tr.*,
 assail, attack, approach, under-
 take.
 agmen, -inis, *n.*, line, column.
 agnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus, *tr.*,
 recognize, acknowledge.
 agō, agere, ēgī, āctus, *tr.*, drive, do,
 put through, aim at, carry, carry
 off; be stationed; deal (with), give
 (thanks), spend, pass (time), play
 (rôle), work (oars); age, agite,
 come! agitur, it is a question;
 quid agis? how do you do? annum
 . . . agere, be in (one's) — th
 year; in crucem agere, crucify;
 male agere cum, deal hardly with,
 illtreat, treat badly. *Pass.*, hap-
 pen, proceed, go on.
 agricola, -ae, *m.*, farmer.
 Agricola, -ae, *m.*, Julius Agricola,
 father-in-law of the historian Tacitus.
 Ahēnobarbus, -ī, *m.*, Nero's name
 before adoption; *pl.*, the Aheno-
 barbi.
 aiō, *defect. verb.*, say.

āla, -ae, *f.*, wing.
 alacer, -cris, -cre, *adj.*, fresh, brisk,
 willing, cheerful.
 alacriter, *adv.*, readily, willingly.
 Albānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Alban, *desig-*
nation of a mountain in Latium.
 Alexandrēa, -ae, *f.*, Alexandria, a
 city of Egypt.
 alibi, *adv.*, elsewhere, in other
 places; nusquam alibi, nowhere
 else.
 aliquamdiū, *adv.*, for some time,
 for a little.
 aliquandō, *adv.*, some time, some
 time or other.
 aliquantō, *adv.*, somewhat.
 aliquis (aliquī), aliqua, aliquid (ali-
 quod), *indef. pron.*, anyone, some-
 one, somebody; anything, some-
 thing; *adj.*, some, any.
 aliquō, *adv.*, somewhere.
 aliquot, *indecl. adj.*, several, a few,
 some.
 aliter, *adv.*, otherwise, differently.
 alius, alia, aliud, *adj.*, another,
 other, some other; *pl.*, as noun,
 others; alii . . . in aliam partem,
 some in one direction, some in
 another; nihil aliud, nothing else;
 vix aliud, hardly anything else.
 Allobrogēs, -um, *m.*, a Gallic tribe.
 Alpēs, -ium, *f.*, the Alps.
 altē, *adv.*, aloft, on high, high.
 alter, -tera, -terum, *adj.*, the other,
 a second, another, one (of two);
 alter . . . alter, the one . . . the
 other.
 altercor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*,
 quarrel, wrangle.
 alternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alternate,
 every other.
 altum, -ī, *n.*, the deep (*i.e.*, the sea).
 altus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, tall, lofty;
 deep.
 alveus, -ī, *m.*, trough.
 amābilis, -e, *adj.*, lovable.

ambiguus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ambiguous; in **ambiguō esse**, be unsettled.
ambō, -ae, -ō, *adj.*, both.
ambulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, walk, promenade.
āmēns, -entis, *adj.*, crazy, wild, maddened.
amicus, -ī, *m.*, friend.
āmittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, lose.
amnis, -is, *m.*, river, stream.
amō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, love, cherish, like; **amābō**, (I) pray, please; *part. as adj.*, **amāns**, -antis, devoted (to), loving(ly); *as noun*, *m.*, lover.
amoenus, -a, -um, *adj.*, picturesque, charming, pleasant.
amor, -ōris, *m.*, love.
āmoveō, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtus, *tr.*, take away, remove.
amphitheātrum, -ī, *n.*, amphitheater.
amphora, -ae, *f.*, jar.
amplector, -plecti, -plexus sum, *tr.*, embrace, envelop, seize.
amplius, *adv.*, further, more.
an, *conj.*, whether. See **utrum**. (*In a direct question, an is often not to be translated.*)
Anchisēs, -ae, *m.*, the father of Aeneas.
ancilla, -ae, *f.*, maidservant.
Androclēs, -is, *m.*, the hero of a lion story.
Androgeōs, -ei, *m.*, son of Minos.
anguis, -is, *m. and f.*, snake.
angustiae, -arum, *f.*, narrow pass, narrowness.
angustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, narrow.
animadvertō, -vertere, -verti, -versus, *tr.*, notice, catch sight of, give attention to, make note of, observe, see.
animus, -ī, *m.*, mind, frame of mind, attitude, judgment, attention, consciousness, courage. See **aequus**.

Anna, -ae, *f.*, a Hebrew maid.
annālēs, -ium, *m.*, records, history.
annus, -ī, *m.*, year. See **agō**.
ante, *prep. with acc.*, before; in front of.
ante, *adv.*, earlier, previously, before.
anteā, *adv.*, before, previously, earlier.
Antiochus, -ī, *m.*, king of Syria in the time of Hannibal.
antiquitus, *adv.*, in ancient times, in the olden time, in days of old.
antiquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ancient.
Antōnius, -ī, *m.*, Antonius Primus, a general of Vespasian.
ānulus, -ī, *m.*, ring.
ānxius, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, nervous, worried, fearful; disturbing.
Anxur, -uris, *n.*, a town of Latium.
apage, *interj.*, away with, take away; really, of all things!
aperiō, -īre, -ui, -tus, *tr.*, open; *part. as adj.*, **apertus**, -a, -um, open; in **apertō**, in the open.
apertē, *adv.*, openly.
Apollō, -inis, *m.*, the god of music.
Apollōnius, -ī, *m.*, Apollonius Molo, a rhetorician of Rhodes.
Apōnius, -ī, *m.*, Aponius Saturninus, a Roman victimized at an auction.
appāreō, -ēre, -ui, -itūrus, *intr.*, appear.
appellō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, address, accost, call, name.
appellō, -pellere, -puli, -pulsus, *tr.*, bring, bring to land, dock; *pass.*, be driven, arrive.
Appi Forum, -ī, *n.*, a town of Latium.
Appius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Appian, the designation of a famous road of southern Italy.
appropinquō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, draw near, approach, appear, come.

aptus, -a, -um, *adj.*, suited, fit, attached.
 apud, *prep. with acc.*, among, at the house of, at the court of, before; near; in (*with name of writer*); with, in the hands of; apud inferōs, in the world below.
 aqua, -ae, *f.*, water.
 aquila, -ae, *f.*, eagle, standard.
 aquor, -ārī, -ātus, *intr.*, get water.
 āra, -ae, *f.*, altar.
 Arabia, -ae, *f.*, Arabia.
 arbitrium, -ī, *n.*, authority, behest.
 arbor, -oris, *f.*, tree.
 arcessō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, *tr.*, summon, call.
 Archimēdēs, -is, *m.*, a celebrated mathematician of Syracuse.
 ārdeō, ardēre, ārsī, ārsūrus, *intr.*, glow, burn.
 ārdor, -ōris, *m.*, heat, enthusiasm, passion.
 ārea, -ae, *f.*, court, yard.
 Arethūsa, -ae, *f.*, a nymph and a spring in Sicily.
 argentum, -ī, *n.*, silver, silver plate.
 Ariādna, -ae, *f.*, Ariadne, daughter of Minos, king of Crete.
 Arīcia, -ae, *f.*, a town of Latium.
 Ariminum, -ī, *n.*, a town of Umbria.
 Aristippus, -ī, *m.*, a Greek philosopher born in the fifth century B.C.
 arma, -ōrum, *n.*, arms, armor.
 armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, arm; *part. as adj.*, armātus, -a, -um, armed, equipped to fight, in full armor; *as noun*, armātus, -ī, *m.*, armed man.
 arripīō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, *tr.*, seize, snatch, catch up.
 ars, artis, *f.*, science, art.
 artē, *adv.*, closely, tightly, soundly.
 artus, -a, -um, *adj.*, deep, sound (*sleep*).
 Ascanius, -ī, *m.*, son of Aeneas.
 ascendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, *tr. and intr.*, mount, climb up, go aboard, embark.

Asia, -ae, *f.*, Asia.
 asinus, -ī, *m.*, ass.
 aspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr.*, see, view, catch sight of, sight, notice, note, look on, look at, behold, witness, look.
 at, *conj.*, but; then, and.
 Atalanta, -ae, *f.*, a princess famed for her fleetness.
 āter, -tra -trum, *adj.*, black, dark.
 Athēnae, -ārum, *f.*, Athens.
 Athēniēnsis, -e, *adj.*, Athenian; *pl. as noun*, Athēniēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the Athenians.
 Athēnodōrus, -ī, *m.*, a Greek philosopher mentioned by Pliny.
 āthlēta, -ae, *m.*, athlete.
 Atilius, -ī, *m.*, see Rēgulus.
 atque, *conj.*, see ac.
 atquī, *conj.*, and yet.
 atrōx, -ōcis, *adj.*, shocking, fearful, dreadful, fierce.
 attentē, *adv.*, intently, attentively, closely, steadily.
 attineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, *intr.*; *with ad and acc.*, concern.
 attingō, -tingere, -tigī, tāctus, *tr.*, touch, visit.
 attulī, see adferō.
 auctiō, -ōnis, *f.*, auction.
 auctor, -ōris, *m.*, proposer, backer, director; writer.
 auctōritās, -ātis, *f.*, authority, authorization, responsibility.
 audācter, *adv.*, boldly, with good courage.
 audāx, -ācis, *adj.*, bold, venturesome.
 audeō, audēre, ausus sum, *tr. and intr.*, dare, venture, mean.
 audiō, -ire, -ivī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, hear, be within earshot, listen, listen to, attend the lectures of, learn.
 auferō, -ferre, abstulī, ablātus, *tr.*, carry off, carry away, take away.
 Augusta, -ae, *f.*, see Līvia.

Augustus, -ī, *m.*, emperor 27 B.C. -14 A.D.

aura, -ae, *f.*, breeze, air; favor.

aureus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden, of gold, gold, gilded; as *noun*, aureus, -ī, *m.*, gold piece.

auris, -is, *f.*, ear.

aurum, -ī, *n.*, gold, gold plate.

auspiciū -ī, *n.*; *pl.*, auspices.

aut, *conj.*, or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.

autem, *conj.*, but, however, on the other hand, for (his) part, etc.; moreover, and. See **sīn**.

auxilium, -ī, *n.*, help, aid, reinforcements.

avārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy.

Avernus, -ī, *m.*, a lake in Campania; the Lower World.

āvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, *tr.*, avert, turn away, turn (from), divert, call away.

avidē, *adv.*, greedily, eagerly.

avidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, greedy, eager.

avis, -is, *f.*, bird.

avunculus, -ī, *m.*, uncle (on mother's side).

B

Babylōn, -ōnis, *f.*, Babylon.

Babylōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Babylonian.

Bacchus, -ī, *m.*, the god of wine.

Bagrada, -ae, *m.*, a river in northern Africa.

ballista, -ae, *f.*, catapult.

balneum, -ī, *n.* (*pl.*, balneae, -ārum, *f.*), bath.

barba, -ae, *f.*, beard.

barbarus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, savage, barbarian; as *noun*, barbarus, -ī, *m.*, a barbarian.

beātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, happy, blest.

bellātor, -ōris, *m.*, warrior, fighter.

bellum, -i, *n.*, war. See **sēdēs**.

bellus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bonny, charming.

bēlua, -ae, *f.*, beast, monster, animal.

bene, *adv.*, well, luckily; (*die*) happy. *Sup.*, optimē, excellently, well; as *exclam.*, good! excellent! See **nūntiō**.

Beneventum, -ī, *n.*, a town in Samnium where Pyrrhus was defeated in 275 B.C.

benignē, *adv.*, generously, kindly.

bēstia, -ae, *f.*, beast, creature, animal, wild beast, wild animal, monster.

bibō, bibere, bibī, *tr. and intr.*, drink.

Bithŷnia, -ae, *f.*, a district in Asia Minor.

blandē, *adv.*, mildly, coaxingly, persuasively.

bōbus, see **bōs**.

Bonōnia, -ae, *f.*, a town in northern Italy.

bonus, -a, -um, *adj.*, good, excellent; *sup.* optimus, excellent; as *noun*, bonum, -ī, *n.*, asset; *pl.*, goods, fortune.

bōs, bovis, *m. and f.*, ox, cow; *pl.*, cattle.

bracchium, -ī, *n.*, arm.

brevī, *adv.*, shortly, soon.

brevis, -e, *adj.*, short.

Britannī, -ōrum, *m.*, the Britons.

Britannia, -ae, *f.*, Britain.

Brundisium, -ī, *n.*, an important seaport of southeast Italy.

C

C., abbrev. of **Gāius**.

cachinnus, -ī, *m.*, shout of laughter; *pl.*, laughter.

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsūrus, *intr.*, fall, perish.

caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind.

caedēs, -is, *f.*, killing, slaughter, loss, loss of blood.

caedō, caedere, cecidī, caesus, tr., cut, hack at, slay.

caelum, -ī, n., sky, heaven.

Caesar, -aris, m., in particular, Julius Caesar; *pl.*, the Caesars, the emperors.

Caesō, -ōnis, m., a name used in the Fabian family.

Calēdonia, -ae, f., Scotland.

caliga, -ae, f., half-boot.

cāligō, -inis, f., mist.

Caligula, -ae, m., a popular name for the emperor Gaius Caesar, who reigned 37-41 A.D.

callidē, adv., skillfully, cleverly.

callidus, -a, -um, adj., canny, shrewd.

Calvinī, -ōrum, m., name of a branch of Nero's family.

calvitiēs, -ēī, f., baldness.

calvus, -a, -um, adj., bald; as *noun*, **calvus, -ī, m.**, baldheaded man.

camera, -ae, f., cabin.

Campānia, -ae, f., a district in Italy, south of Latium.

campus, -ī, m., field; **Campus Mārtius** ("Mars' Field"), a district of Rome.

cancer, -crī, m., crab.

candidus, -a, -um, adj., white, shining.

canis, -is, m. and f., dog.

Cannēnsis, -e, adj., of Cannae, a city of southeast Italy.

canō, canere, cecinī, tr. and intr., sing, sing of, predict; play, sound.

cantō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., sing, chant.

cantus, -ūs, m., singing, music.

capella, -ae, f., goat.

Capēnus, -a, -um, adj., designation of one of the inner gates of Rome.

capillus, -ī, m., hair.

capiō, capere, cēpī, captus, tr., capture, make prisoner, take, catch, captivate, attract, gain, seize, partake of.

Capitōlium, -ī, n., the Capitol at Rome, the Capitoline Hill.

captīvus, -a, -um, adj., captive; as *noun*, **captīvus, -ī, m.**, prisoner.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., catch, reach.

Capua, -ae, f., a town of Campania.

caput, -itis, n., head, source; chapter; in *caput*, headlong. See *damnō*.

carcer, -eris, n., prison.

careo, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, intr., abstain, be free (from); get along (without).

Cāria, -ae, f., a district of Asia Minor.

Carmēlus, -ī, m., Carmel, a mountain of Syria.

carmen, -inis, n., poem, lay, chant, song.

carō, carnis, f., flesh, meat.

carpō, carpere, carpsī, carptus, tr., pick; travel, pursue; *iter carpere*, journey, travel.

Carthāginiēnsēs, -ium, m., the Carthaginians.

Carthāgō, -inis, f., Carthage.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., dear, beloved; as *noun*, **cārus, -ī, m.**, dear one, darling.

casa, -ae, f., hut, cottage, cot.

castigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., reprove, scold, take to task.

castra, -ōrum, n., camp. See *habeō* and *pōnō*.

cāsus, -ūs, m., accident, chance; fate, misfortune; fall; case.

catēna, -ae, f., chain.

Catilina, -ae, m., Lucius Sergius Catiline, leader of a conspiracy in Cicero's time.

Catius, -ī, m., Quintus Catius, a Roman officer in the Second Punic War.

Catullus, -ī, m., a Roman poet of Cicero's time.

Catulus, -ī, *m.*, Quintus Lutatius Catulus, *colleague of Marius in the consulship.*

Caudinus, see **Furculae**.

Caudium, -ī, *n.*, a town in Samnium.

caupō, -ōnis, *m.*, innkeeper.

causa, -ae, *f.*, reason, cause, occasion; case, trial; *abl.*, **causā**, for, as, for the sake (of), for the purpose (of).

cavea, -ae, *f.*, cage.

caveō, **cavēre**, **cāvī**, **cautus**, *tr. and intr.*, beware, take care, look out; look out for, beware of; **cavē**, **cavēte**, *with subj.*, don't.

caverna, -ae, *f.*, cave.

cavus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hollow; *as noun*, **cavum**, -ī, *n.*, hole, retreat.

cedo, *old imper.*, give.

cēdō, -ere, **cessī**, **cessum**, *intr.*, turn out; proceed, pass off; shrink back, fall back, retreat.

celeritās, -ātis, *f.*, speed, swiftness, hurry. See **studeō**.

celeriter, *adv.*, quickly, swiftly, hastily, at once.

Celsus, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Celsus, a friend of Cornelius.

cēna, -ae, *f.*, dinner, feast.

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *intr.*, dine, take dinner; *part.*, **cēnātus**, -a, -um, having dined.

cēnseō, **cēnsēre**, **cēnsuī**, **cēnsus**, *tr.*, judge, guess, think; advise, suggest.

centum, *indecl. num.*, one hundred.

centuriō, -ōnis, *m.*, centurion.

cernō, **cernere**, **crēvī**, **crētus**, *tr.*, see, notice, make out.

certāmen, -inis, *n.*, contest, game, match, test, fight. See **dēscendō**.

certē, *adv.*, surely, certainly.

certō, *adv.*, for certain, (*know*) well.

certus, -a, -um, *adj.*, certain, sure, assured, definite, stated, fixed; clear; **certum** (*neut.*) **esse**, *with*

dat., be determined; **certiōrem facere**, inform; **prō certō**, for certain.

cervix, -icis, *f.*, neck.

cēterus, -a, -um, *adj.*, the rest of; *pl.*, the other, other; *as noun*, **cēteri**, -ōrum, *m.*, the others, others, the rest of, the other people.

Charōn, -ontis, *m.*, the ferryman in the Lower World.

charta, -ae, *f.*, sheet, page.

Christiānus, -ī, *m.*, a Christian.

Christus, -ī, *m.*, Christ.

cibus, -ī, *m.*, food.

Cicerō, -ōnis, *m.*, Marcus Tullius Cicero, *consul in 63 B.C.*

Cimbri, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of northern Germany.

cinis, -eris, *m.*, ashes.

circiter, *adv.*, about.

circuitus, -ūs, *m.*, detour; circumference.

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datus, *tr.*, surround, girdle.

circumspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr. and intr.*, look around; survey, scan, view.

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, *tr. and intr.*, gather round, stand about.

circumveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, *tr.*, hem in, encircle; cheat.

citrō, *adv.*, see **ultrō**.

citus, -a, -um, *adj.*, swift, fast.

cīvis, -is, *m. and f.*, citizen; *pl.*, people.

civitās, -ātis, *f.*, state, country.

clādēs, -is, *f.*, disaster, defeat, ruin, loss, loss of life.

clam, *adv.*, secretly, stealthily, undetected, unobserved.

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, cry, cry out, shout, scream.

clāmor, -ōris, *m.*, shout, cry, outcry.

clārē, *adv.*, loudly, in a loud voice, in an audible voice.

clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, famous, illustrious; bright; loud.
 classis, -is, *f.*, fleet.
 Claudia, -ae, *f.*, name of a Roman matron.
 Claudius, -ī, *m.*, emperor 41-54 A.D.; Gaius Claudius Nero, a commander in the Second Punic War.
 claudō, claudere, clausī, clausus, *tr.*, close, encircle.
 claudus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lame.
 clēmenter, *adv.*, mercifully, gently, mildly.
 clēmentia, -ae, *f.*, mercy, clemency.
 cloāca, -ae, *f.*, sewer.
 Cn., *abbrev.* of Gnaeus.
 coepī, -isse, *tr.*, began.
 cōgitātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, thought, thoughts.
 cōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.* and *intr.*, think, think of.
 cognātus, -ī, *m.*, blood relation, relative.
 cognōmen, -inis, *n.*, nickname, by-name.
 cognōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitus, *tr.*, learn, find, hear, be informed, know; try (a case). See *studium*.
 cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctus, *tr.*, force, oblige, compel, constrain; gather, mass, concentrate, mobilize; *pass.*, must; gather.
 cohors, -rtis, *f.*, cohort.
 cohortātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, encouragement, suggestion, request.
 collātus, *see* cōnferō.
 collēga, -ae, *m.*, colleague.
 colligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, *tr.*, collect, gather.
 collis, -is, *m.*, hill.
 collocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, put, place, station, establish, set up; *pass.*, be situated, stand, lie.

colloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, *intr.*, talk, converse, exchange words.
 collum, -ī, *n.*, neck.
 columba, -ae, *f.*, dove.
 Cōmēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the people of Comum.
 comes, -itis, *m.* and *f.*, attendant, companion.
 cōmitās, -ātis, *f.*, courtesy, kindness, consideration, politeness.
 cōmiter, *adv.*, affably, kindly.
 comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, attend, accompany.
 commemorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tell, mention, relate.
 committō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, intrust, commit, assign, expose; do (*wrong*), join (*battle*); *pass.*, (of a battle) be fought, take place.
 commodē, *adv.*, readily, conveniently, comfortably.
 commodō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, lend, loan.
 commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, *tr.*, stir, shake, disturb, stir up, alarm, excite, work up, move, actuate, interest.
 commūnis, -e, *adj.*, common; in *commūne*, in common.
 comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, provide, supply, get ready, acquire, store up; compare.
 comperiō, -perire, -perī, -pertus, *tr.*, discover, find out, know.
 compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētus, *tr.*, fill, fill up; *part. as adj.*, *complētus*, -a, -um, full.
 complexus, -ūs, *m.*, embrace; arms.
 complūrēs, -a, *adj.*, several, some, a few, quite a number of.
 compōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *tr.*, settle, adjust.
 comprehendō, -prehendere, -prehendī, -prehēsus, *tr.*, arrest.
 comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus, *tr.*, check, stop, imprison.

comprobō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., show, demonstrate.
Cōmum, -ī, n., a town of northern Italy.
concēdō, -ere, -cessi, -cessus, tr. and intr., yield, withdraw.
concha, -ae, f., shell.
concidō, -ere, -cidi, intr., collapse, fall, fall back.
concitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., spur, spur on, stir up, cause.
conclāmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr. and intr., cry, raise the cry.
conclāve, -is, n., room.
concurrō, -ere, -curri or -cucurri, -cursum, intr., come running, concentrate.
concutiō, -cutere, -cussi, -cussus, tr., shake, knock together.
condiciō, -ōnis, f., condition, terms, overture.
condō, -dere, -didi, -ditus, tr., store away, hide, place, bury, lay to rest; found (a city); close, shut (eyes); **sē condere,** hide.
condūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus, tr., hire, pay.
cōnferō, -ferre, contulī, collātus, tr., bring together, match, compare; contribute, put off (upon), apply; **sē cōferre,** betake oneself, proceed.
cōnfertus, -a, -um, adj., thick packed, closely packed, in close array.
cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr., finish, finish up, make up, complete; work up, manufacture, make, accomplish, adjust; write (a book); wear out, debase, defile; break, kill.
cōnfirmō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., ratify, steady, strengthen, reassure; declare.
cōnfiteor, -fiterī, -fessus sum, tr., admit, confess.
cōnfligō, -fligere, -flīxi, -flictum, intr., fight.

cōnfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., unite, combine; fill, oppress.
congerō, -gerere, -gessi, -gestus, tr., heap, pile up; load, pack (into).
concredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, intr., join battle, engage in battle, meet in battle, meet.
coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., throw, hurl, cast; imagine, suppose, guess, conjecture.
coniectūra, -ae, f., estimate, guess; detection.
coniungō, -iungere, -iūnxi, -iūctus, tr., join, unite, attach; **sē coniungere,** make common cause (with).
coniūnx, -ugis, m. and f., husband, wife.
coniūratiō, -ōnis, f., conspiracy.
cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., try, attempt, aim at.
cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendi, -scēsus, tr. and intr., board (a ship), mount up, climb up.
cōnsector, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., pursue, follow.
cōnsequor, -sequi, -secutus sum, tr. and intr., follow, come on, follow after, catch up, overtake.
cōnserō, -serere, -serui, -sertus, tr., join; **manum cōnserere,** join battle.
cōnservō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., preserve, save.
cōnsidō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessum, intr., sit down, settle down, take up a position.
cōnsilium, -ī, n., plan, design, advice.
cōnsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, intr., stop, halt, take (one's) stand, come to a halt.
cōnsōpiō, -sōpire, —, -sōpītus, tr., put to sleep, lull, overcome (by sleep); *pass.*, fall asleep, slumber; *part. as adj.*, **cōnsōpītus, -a, -um,** sound asleep.
cōnspectus, -ūs, m., sight.

cōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr.*, see, sight, watch, view.
 cōstanter, *adv.*, coolly, without wavering.
 cōsternō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, stampede; *part. as adj.*, cōsternātus, -a, -um, in a panic.
 cōsternō, -ere, -strāvi, -strātus, *tr.*, cover, strew.
 cōstituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus, *tr.*, arrange, appoint, designate, determine, decide, settle, plan; station; *part. as adj.*, cōstitutus, -a, -um, appointed.
 cōsul, -ulis, *m.*, consul.
 cōsulātus, -ūs, *m.*, consulship.
 cōsulō, -sulere, -sului, -sultus, *tr.*, and *intr.*, consult, consider.
 cōsultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *intr.*, deliberate, consult.
 cōsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūptus, *tr.*, use up, eat, eat up, destroy, burn up; pass (*time*).
 contāminō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, debase, disgrace.
 contegō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctus, *tr.*, cover, conceal, screen.
 contendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus, *intr.*, fight; push on, proceed, make (one's) way, journey (*toward*).
 contentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, satisfied.
 continēns, -entis, *part. as adj.*, unbroken, continuous; *as noun*, continēns, -entis, *f.*, continent.
 contineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, *tr.*, check, restrain, control, keep control of, keep; *pass.*, refrain; sē continēre, keep.
 contrā, *prep. with acc.*, against, over against.
 contrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -tractus, *tr.*, undertake (*business*), incur (*ill-will*), shorten (*sail*).
 contrārius, -a, -um, *adj.*, opposite; ē contrāriō, on the contrary.
 contrōversia, -ae, *f.*, dispute.

contumēlia, -ae, *f.*, insult.
 conturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, disturb, dismay, upset.
 conveniō, -venire, -veni, -ventus, *tr. and intr.*, meet, come together, gather.
 convertō, -vertere, -verti, -versus, *tr.*, turn; draw (*eyes*).
 conviva, -ae, *m. and f.*, guest, banqueter.
 coorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, *intr.*, rise, arise, break out.
 cōpia, -ae, *f.*, supply, means (*of making*), crop; *pl.*, supplies, forces, troops.
 coquus, -i, *m.*, cook.
 corbula, -ae, *f.*, basket.
 Corfinium, -i, *n.*, a town of east central Italy.
 Cornēlia, -ae, *f.*, daughter of Cornelius.
 Cornēlius, -i, *m.*, a Roman family name; Cornelius Nepos, a Roman writer of Cicero's time.
 cornū, -ūs, *n.*, horn; wing (*of an army*).
 corōna, -ae, *f.*, crown, prize.
 corpus, -oris, *n.*, body.
 corruō, -ruere, -rui, *intr.*, collapse, fall.
 corvus, -i, *m.*, raven.
 cotidiē, *adv.*, every day, daily.
 crās, *adv.*, tomorrow.
 Crassus, -i, *m.*, Marcus Crassus, the triumvir.
 Crāstinus, -i, *m.*, a man's nickname.
 crēber, -bra, -brum, *adj.*, frequent.
 crēdibilis, -e, *adj.*, credible.
 crēdō, -dere, -didi, -ditus, *tr. and intr.*, believe, suppose, think.
 Cremōna, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.
 Cremōnēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the people of Cremona.
 crēscō, crēscere, crēvi, crētum, *intr.*, increase, grow.

Crēta, -ae, *f.*, Crete.

Crētēnsēs, -ium, *m.*, the people of Crete.

crūdēlis, -e, *adj.*, cruel.

crūdēlitās, -ātis, *f.*, cruelty, harshness.

cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bloody, gory, dripping.

crūs, crūris, *n.*, leg.

crux, crucis, *f.*, cross; **crux mala**, mischief, destruction. *See agō.*

cubō, -āre, -uī, -itum, *intr.*, rest, (go) to bed.

culīna, -ae, *f.*, kitchen.

culpa, -ae, *f.*, fault.

cultus, -ūs, *m.*, cult, worship, civilization, dress.

cum, *conj.*, when, while, as, since, after; **cum primum**, as soon as.

cum, *prep. with abl.*, with, along with, by (oneself). *See ūnā.*

cupidē, *adv.*, eagerly.

cupiditās, -ātis, *f.*, desire, greed, cupidity.

cupiō, -ere, -ivī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, be eager, desire, want.

cūr, *conj.*, why?

cūra, -ae, *f.*, care, anxiety.

Curius, -ī, *m.*, Manius Curius, *victor over Pyrrhus at Beneventum, 275 B.C.*

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, see to it, arrange; arrange for, look after, take care of, attend to, be interested in; perform (a sacrifice).

currus, -ūs, *m.*, chariot.

cursitō, -āre, *intr.*, run about, keep running.

cursor, -ōris, *m.*, runner, courier.

cursus, -ūs, *m.*, race, running, course, track; speed, dash. *See incitō.*

Curtius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Curtius.

Curtius, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Curtius, a legendary hero of the Romans.

custōdia, -ae, *f.*, charge, custody.

custōdiō, -īre, -ivī, -itus, *tr.*, watch, guard, keep safe, keep.

custōs, -ōdis, *m.*, guard, watcher.

Cyanē, -ēs, *f.*, a nymph and spring in Sicily.

Cyclōps, -ōpis, *m.*, a one-eyed monster.

cymba, -ae, *f.*, skiff.

D

Daedalus, -ī, *m.*, the mythical inventor of wings for men.

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, condemn; **capitis damnāre**, condemn to death.

damnum, -ī, *n.*, loss, damage.

Dāmoclēs; -is, *m.*, a flatterer of Dionysius.

Danaus, -ī, *m.*, a mythical king of Libya.

(daps), dapis, *f.*, feast.

dē, *prep. with abl.*, from, of, about, concerning. *See fiō.*

dea, -ae, *f.*, goddess.

dēbeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, ought; *part. as adj.*, dēbitus, -a, -um, owed, due.

decem, *indecl. num.*, ten.

dēcernō, -cernere, -crēvī, -crētus, *tr.*, decree, assign.

dēcerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsī, -cerptus, *tr.*, pluck, gather, take.

dēcertō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, decide issue, fight to an issue, fight to the death; meet in battle.

decet, decēre, decuit, *impers.*; *lit.*, it beseems, it is seemly.

decimus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, tenth.

dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *tr.*, mislead, deceive.

Decius, -ī, *m.*, *see Mūs.*

dēdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, dedicate, make sacred.

dēdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, surrender; *part. as adj.*, dēditus, -a, -um, devoted.

dēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, carry away, lead away, take away, bring out, derive, launch; lead, conduct, take, carry, bring.

dēfendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, *tr.*, protect, defend.

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *tr.*, convey, bear, bring, carry, deliver, report, award, present; *pass.*, fall (into).

dēfessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, tired, wearied out.

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr. and intr.*, fail, run out, faint, fade, be in eclipse.

dēfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, *tr.*, stick (in), cause to stop.

deinde, *adv.*, then, afterward.

dēlābor, -lābī, -lāpsus sum, *intr.*, slip off, fall down.

dēlectātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, pleasure, entertainment, delight.

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, please, delight, divert, interest; *pass.*, take pleasure, delight, be interested; get along (with).

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, *tr.*, destroy.

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, fasten, station (*ships*).

dēlirō, -āre, *intr.*, be insane.

dēmenter, *adv.*, wildly, madly.

dēmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, let down, let drop, lower; *sē dēmittere*, come down; *part. as adj.*, **dēmissus**, -a, -um, down-cast.

dēmōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, point out, point at.

dēmum, *adv.*, at length, at last, finally.

dēnique, *adv.*, finally, at length.

dēns, *dentis*, *m.*, tooth, fang.

dēnsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick.

dēnuō, *adv.*, again, once again, once more.

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, *tr.*, dispel, avert; slake (*thirst*).

dēplōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, lament, wail, mourn for.

dēprōmō, -prōmere, -prōmpsi, -prōptus, *tr.*, bring out, set out, set forth, serve.

dēpugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, fight it out, fight to the death.

dērideō, -ridēre, -rīsī, -rīsus, *tr.*, mock, make fun of, laugh at.

dēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, *tr.*, tear off, tear.

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, *intr.*, go down, come down, march down, alight, dismount, disembark; in *certāmen dēscendere*, enter contest.

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertus, *tr.*, desert, leave, fail; *part. as adj.*, **dēsertus**, -a, -um, deserted, uninhabited; *locus dēsertus*, desert.

dēsignō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, indicate.

dēsiliō, -silire, -siluī, -sultum, *intr.*, leap down.

dēsino, -sinere, -siī, -situm, *intr.*, cease, stop.

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, *intr.*, cease.

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, despair.

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, lose heart, give up hope of.

dēspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr. and intr.*, look down; scorn.

dēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, have in mind, plan, design, appoint.

dēstitī, see **dēsistō**.

dēstituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus, *tr.*, desert, abandon.

dēstringō, -stringere, -strīnxi, -strictus, *tr.*, draw.

dētegō, -tegere, -tēxi, -tēctus, *tr.*, uncover, discover.

dēterreō, -terrere, -terruī, -territus, *tr.*, drive away, warn off, frighten off; stop, deter.

dētrahō, -trahere, -trāxi, -tractus, *tr.*, draw out, take out, pull off, detach.

deus, -ī, *m.*, god.

dēversōrium, -ī, *n.*, inn.

dēvertō, -vertere, -verti, -versus, *tr. and intr.*, turn (to), be a visitor, go, turn for entertainment (to); *with ad and acc.*, put up at, take quarters at, take quarters with; *in hospitium dēvertere, with gen.*, be entertained by.

dēvincō, -vincere, -vici, -victus, *tr.*, defeat utterly, overwhelm, rout.

dēvoveō, -vovēre, -vovi, -votus, *tr.*, doom, consecrate to death, sacrifice.

dexter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, right.

Diāna, -ae, *f.*, goddess of hunting.

dicō, dicere, dixi, dictus, *tr.*, say, speak, tell, orate, repeat; refer to, mention, mean; express; sing (*praises*); use (*a word*). See male and rēctē.

dictātor, -ōris, *m.*, dictator.

Didō, -ūs, *f.*, queen of Carthage.

didūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus, *tr.*, pull (apart).

diēs, -ēi, *m. and f.*, day, daylight; *in diēs*, from day to day.

differō, -ferre, distulī, dilātus, *tr.*, put off, postpone.

difficilis, -e, *adj.*, hard, difficult.

digitus, -ī, *m.*, finger.

dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy, deserving, suited; worth (*doing, etc.*), (*sup.*) well worth; dignus esse, deserve (to); dignum est, *lit.*, it beseems, it befits. See satis.

dīūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, look into, settle.

dilaniō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tear to pieces.

diligenter, *adv.*, diligently, carefully, with interest.

diligentia, -ae, *f.*, diligence, care.

dimētiōr, -mētīrī, -mēnsus, *tr.*, survey.

dimicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, fight.

dimidium, -ī, *n.*, half.

dimittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, send away, dismiss, let go, release, allow to go, allow to go free, give up, allow to slip, let fall; leave, dismiss, send back; dispatch.

Diogenēs, -is, *m.*, a Greek philosopher, born in the fifth century B.C.

Dionysius, -ī, *m.*, a tyrant of Syracuse.

dirigō, -rigere, -rēxi, -rēctus, *tr.*, direct, steer.

diripiō, -ripere, -ripui, -reptus, *tr.*, pillage, plunder.

dīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, awful, dreadful.

Dīs, Ditis, *m.*, god of the Lower World, *i.e.*, Pluto.

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessi, -cessum, *intr.*, withdraw, depart, leave, go off, walk away, move away, pass off, disappear, fade; scatter, part, go; (*of time*) pass.

discerpō, -cerpere, -cerpsi, -cerptus, *tr.*, tear up, tear to pieces, destroy.

discindō, -scindere, -scidi, -scissus, *tr.*, tear, rend, split.

disciplīna, -ae, *f.*, training.

discō, discere, didici, *tr.*, learn, study.

discrimen, -inis, *n.*, peril, crisis, issue.

discurrō, -currere, -curri and -curri, -cursum, *intr.*, run about, scamper, scatter.

dispōnō, -pōnere, -posui, -positus, *tr.*, post, station; *pass.*, recline, be seated.

disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, argue, discuss.

dissēnsiō, -ōnis, *f.*, quarrel.

dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, scatter; *part. as adj.*, dissipātus, -a, -um, scattered.

distendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, tr., swell; *part. as adj.,* distentus, -a, -um, racked.

distō, -āre, intr., be distant.

distulī, see differō.

diū, adv., long, for a long time. *See iam and nōn.*

divellō, -vellere, -velli, -vulsus, tr., pull open, separate.

diversus, -a, -um, adj., different, opposite.

dives, -itis, adj., rich.

divinus, -a, -um, adj., divine. *See rēs.*

divitiae, -ārum, f., riches.

divulgō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr.; pass., go the rounds; *impers.,* divulgātur, the news spreads.

dō, dare, dedi, datus, tr., give, grant, provide, present, offer, consign, give over, pay; dispatch, send, intrust (*a letter*); *pass.,* be; **operam dare, help; poenās dare,** pay the penalty, be punished; *part. as adj.,* datus, -a, -um, incidental. *See mutuus.*

doceō, -ēre, -uī, doctus, tr., teach, show, point out, tell.

doleō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, tr. and intr., grieve, be sorry, regret, be displeased; be sorry for, regret; hurt.

dolor, -ōris, m., pain, distress, chagrin, grief, regret.

dolus, -ī, m., trick, strategem, strategy.

domina, -ae, f., mistress.

dominus, -ī, m., owner, master.

Domitiānus, -ī, m., Domitian, emperor 81-96 A.D.

Domitius, -a, -um, adj., Domitian.

Domitius, -ī, m., Lucius Domitius Ahenobarbus, Nero's name before adoption; Lucius Domitius, an ancestor of Nero; Lucius Domitius, a partisan of Pompey.

domus, -ūs, f., home, residence, abode, house.

dōnec, conj., until.

dōnum, -ī, n., gift, boon, offering.

dormiō, -īre, -ivī, -itum, intr., sleep, be asleep.

Drūsilla, -ae, f., wife of Cornelius.

dubitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., doubt, be in doubt, hesitate, consider.

dubius, -a, -um, adj., doubtful; *as noun,* dubium, -ī, n., doubt.

dūcō, -ere, dūxī, ductus, tr., lead, draw, take, take away, haul, carry; derive; construct, build; command (*a company*); acquire (*a defect*); **in mātrimonium dūcere,** marry.

dūdum, see iam.

dulcis, -e, adj., sweet, pleasant; fresh (*water*).

dum, conj., while, as, as long as, until.

dummodo, conj., if only, provided only.

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj., two.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., hard, severe.

dux, ducis, m. and f., leader, commander; **dux viae,** guide, conductor.

E

ē, ex, prep. with abl., from, as a result of, out of, out from, off of; of (*partit.*); (*depend*) on. *See contrārius, intervāllum, latus (lateris), pars, and proximus.*

ēbrius, -a, -um, adj., intoxicated.

eburneus, -a, -um, adj., (of) ivory.

ecce, interj., see, lo, behold!

ecquis, ecquid, interrog. pron., anyone? anything? *in indirect quest.,* whether anything, etc.

ēdictum, -ī, n., edict, order.

edō, edere, ēdī, ēsus, tr., eat.

edō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., utter; do, cause; give, hold (*games*); put on (*a show*); render (*a service*).

edūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., bring out, lead out, lead forth, conduct out, withdraw.

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātus, tr., carry out, carry away, bring out, bring away; extol, laud; elate, set up.

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, tr., bring about, grant (*that*).

effodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossus, tr., dig up; scratch out, knock out.

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, tr. and intr., escape, get away, rush (*out*).

effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, tr., pour out, spill, shed; *pass.*, sprawl, burst forth, be dissolved; *sē effundere*, burst out; *part. as adj.*, **effūsus, -a, -um**, quick, full (*speed*).

egeō, -ēre, -uī, intr., call for, be in need (*of*).

ego, mei, pers. pron., I; (*oblique cases*) myself.

ēgredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, intr., come out, come forth, go out, go forth, emerge; depart, descend, land; (*with ab and abl.*) leave, march (*out*); **ex nāvī ēgredi**, disembark.

ēgregius, -a, -um, adj., preëminent, noteworthy, noble, fine, splendid, unusual, peerless.

ēheu, interj., alas, oh dear!

ēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., cast forth, cast up.

ēlātus: see efferō.

elephantus, -ī, m., elephant.

ēlidō, -līdere, -līsī, -līsus, tr., crush, dash.

ēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctus, tr., select, choose, single out, pick up.

ēlūdō, -lūdere, -lūsī, -lūsus, tr., deceive, trick, mock; escape.

ēmergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersum, intr., rise, issue, scramble out.

ēmicō, -micāre, -micuī, -micātum, intr., dart forth, shine out.

emō, emere, ēmī, ēemptus, tr., buy.

ēemptor, -ōris, m., buyer, owner.

enim, conj., for.

ēnixē, adv., earnestly.

ēnūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., say, announce.

eō, adv., thither, to that place, there; to it, into it. *See quō and usque.*

eō, ire, ī, itum, intr., go, come; (*of time*) *pass.* *See obviam.*

eōdem, adv., to the same place.

epistula, -ae, f., letter.

Eporedia, -ae, f., a town of north-western Italy.

eques, -itis, m., horseman, knight; *pl.*, cavalry.

equester, -tris, -tre, adj., cavalry.

equus, -ī, m., horse.

ērigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, tr., rouse.

ēripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptus, tr., take away, snatch, snatch away, rescue.

errō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., stray, range, roam, wander, go astray, be deceived, be mistaken, be wrong.

error, -ōris, m., mistake, error; winding.

ērubescō, -rubescere, -rubuī, intr., blush.

ērumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum, intr., burst out, burst forth, break out, rush (*out*).

erus, -ī, m., master.

ēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsus, tr. and intr., climb, climb (*into*), climb up, step up, scramble up, mount (*into*); mount, mount to; get in.

ēsuriō, -īre, —, -itūrus, intr., be hungry.

et, conj., and, also; **et . . . et,** both . . . and; **et ipse,** he also.

etiam, adv., even, also; will you! *See modo, and quīn etiam.*

Etrūria, -ae, f., a district in Italy north of Latium.

etsi, conj., although.

euax, interj., hurrah, goody!

euge, interj., bravo, good!

euepae, interj., gracious, goodness!

Eumenēs, -is, m., king of Pergamum in the time of Hannibal.

Eurydicē, -ēs, f., wife of Orpheus.

evādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum, intr., escape, make (one's) way, disappear; end.

eveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, intr., turn out, come about, happen.

eventus, -ūs, m., issue, fact, outcome, end.

ēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versus, tr., overturn, destroy.

ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., call, call out.

ēvulgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., spread; *pass.,* get abroad.

ex, see ē.

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr.; pass., die; *part. as adj.,* exanimātus, -a, -um, prostrated, fainting, dead.

excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., go out; *with abl.,* leave.

excidō, -cidere, -cidi, intr., fall, fall off.

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr., except; catch up; cut off (*fugitives*).

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., rouse, stimulate, stir up, summon.

excōgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., think, think up.

excutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, tr., shake out, shake off, throw (from), spill, startle (from).

exemplum, -ī, n., example, case, copy.

exeō, -īre, -īī, -itum, intr., go (out), go forth, come out, come forth, venture out.

exerceō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr., exercise, work, drill, train; *sē exercere,* practice.

exercitus, -ūs, m., army.

exhauriō, -haurire, -hausī, -hausus, tr., pump up, exhaust.

exhibeō, -hibere, -hibuī, -hibitus, tr., display, show, cause; give (*a show*); *molestiam exhibere (with dat.),* bother.

exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, tr., call for; pass (*time*).

eximius, -a, -um, adj., great, excellent, peerless.

existimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., think, judge.

exitus, -ūs, m., issue, end, outcome, ending, death; outlet, way of escape.

exōrdior, -ōrdiri, -ōrsus sum, tr., begin, start.

exorior, -oriri, -ortus sum, intr., rise, arise; burst out.

expeditiō, -ōnis, f., expedition.

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsus, tr., expel, drive (from).

expergiscor, -pergisci, -perrēctus sum, intr., rouse up, wake up.

experior, -periri, -pertus sum, tr., try, test.

expilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., pillage.

explōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., explore, examine, spy out, look into; *part. as adj.,* explōrātus, -a, -um, certain.

expōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., expose; lay out; land; set forth, explain, narrate, tell.

exprimō, -primere, -pressi, -pressus, tr., set forth, express.

exprobrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., taunt, proclaim.

expugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., take by storm, take, subdue.

exquirō, -quīrere, -quīsivī, -quīsitus, tr., inquire into, study into, seek out, find out.

exsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, intr., leap up, leap out, leap.

exsilium, -ī, n., exile.

existō, -sistere, -stitī, intr., occur.

expectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., expect, wait, await, wait for.

exstruō, -struere, -strūxī, -strūctus, tr., erect, build, construct, put up, pile up; set forth; cover, spread, load (*a table*).

exsulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., be an exile.

extrahō, -trahere, -trāxī, -tractus, tr., protract, drag out, draw.

extrēmus, -a, -um, adj., farthest, remotest, far away; end of, edge of.

extulī, see efferō.

F

Fabius, -a, -um, adj., Fabian.

Fabius, -ī, m., Quintus Fabius Maximus, *opponent of Hannibal*; Caeso Fabius, *leader in a war with Veii*; *pl., the Fabii.*

Fabricius, -ī, m., Gaius Fabricius, *opponent of Pyrrhus.*

fābula, -ae, f., story.

facētus, -a, -um, adj., witty, funny.

faciēs, -ēī, f., appearance.

facile, adv., easily.

facilis, -e, adj., easy.

facinus, -oris, n., deed, action, undertaking; crime.

faciō, facere, fēcī, factus, tr., do, make, act, commit; celebrate

(*marriage*), grant, give (*permission*), kindle (*fire*), suffer (*loss*), write (*verses*); **iter facere,** journey, travel; **impetum facere,** attack; **stipendia facere,** serve (*in army*); **fac,** see that; *with gen. of value,* count, hold, think, regard, care for. See **certus, fiō, parvus, and tantus.**

factiō, -ōnis, f., faction, party.

factum, -ī, n., deed, action, thing; *pl., doings.*

facultās, -ātis, f., opportunity, privilege.

Falērii, -ōrum, m., a town in Etruria.

Falernus, -a, -um, adj., Falernian, designation of a district in Latium and Campania.

fallō, fallere, fefellī, falsus, tr., fail, slip, disappoint; belie, deceive, mislead; escape, give the slip to; break (*word*); *pass.,* be mistaken.

falsō, adv., falsely.

fāma, -ae, f., report, fame, story.

famēs, -is, f., hunger.

familia, -ae (and -ās), f., family; retinue, establishment (*of slaves*).

familiāris, -is, m., intimate friend, intimate, close friend, crony; **rēs familiāris,** property.

fānum, -ī, n., shrine; **Fānum Fortūnae,** a town in Umbria.

fatigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., weary, tire out.

fātum, -ī, n.; sing. and pl., fate.

Faventia, -ae, f., a city of northern Italy.

fax, facis, f., firebrand; *pl.,* fire.

fefellī, see fallō.

fēliciter, adv., successfully, fortunately, with good fortune, happily, well. See **gerō.**

fēlix, -īcis, adj., lucky, happy.

fēmina, -ae, f., woman.

fenestra, -ae, f., window.

fera, -ae, f., wild animal, wild beast.

ferē, adv., almost, about.

feriō, ferire, tr., strike, strike upon.
ferō, ferre, tulī, lātus, tr., carry, bring, give (*help*); bear, endure, stand against, put up with; say, represent, relate; (*fate*) inclines; (*way*) leads; *pass.*, roll. See *obviam*.

Fērōnia, -ae, f., a nymph and fountain of Latium.

ferreus, -a, -um, adj., of iron.

ferrum, -ī, n., steel, sword.

fessus, -a, -um, adj., weary, tired.

fictilis, -e, adj., of earthenware.

Fidēnae, -ārum, f., a town just north of Rome.

fidēs, -ei, f., honor, loyalty, pledge, agreement, word; protection; confidence, belief. See *habeō*.

filia, -ae, f., daughter.

filiola, -ae, f., little daughter.

filius, fili, m., son.

filum, -ī, n., thread.

findō, findere, fidī, fissus, tr., split.

figō, fingere, finxi, fictus, tr., invent, make up.

finis, -is, m., end, ending, goal, close, place; death; *pl.*, territory.

finitimus, -a, -um, adj., nearby, neighboring; *pl.*, neighboring peoples.

fiō, fieri, factus sum, intr., become, be, be done, be made, be built; develop, come about, happen, occur, take place, go on; *with abl.* (*with or without de*), become (of); *fiat*, very well, very good, all right. See *faciō, obviam, and obvius*.

Flaccus, -ī, m., Horatius Flaccus, the poet Horace.

flagrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., take fire, blaze, burn.

Flāminius, -a, -um, adj., Flaminian, designation of a road leading north from Rome.

Flāminius, -ī, m., Gaius Flaminius, a Roman consul, who fell in the

Battle of Lake Trasimenus, 217 B.C.

flamma, -ae, f., flame, fire.

flāvus, -a, -um, adj., yellow.

fleō, flēre, flēvi, flētus, tr. and intr., cry, weep.

flōs, flōris, m., flower.

flūctus, -ūs, m., wave, billow; *pl.*, water.

flūmen, -inis, n., river.

fodiō, fodere, fōdī, fossus, tr., dig.

foedus, -a, -um, adj., shocking, dreadful, shameful, disgraceful, horrid.

folium, -ī, n., leaf.

fōmentum, -ī, n., remedy, lotion.

fōns, fontis, m., spring, well.

forās, adv. with verb of motion, outdoors.

foris, -is, f.; *pl.*, door.

foris, adv., with verb of rest, outdoors, outside.

fōrma, -ae, f., beauty, shape, condition.

forsitan, adv., perchance, by chance, perhaps.

fortasse, adv., perhaps.

forte, adv., by chance, perchance. See *sī*.

fortis, -e, adj., brave, steady.

fortiter, adv., bravely, courageously.

fortuītus, -a, -um, adj., a matter of chance, chance.

fortūna, -ae, f., fortune, good fortune; personified, Fortune. See *fānum*.

fortūnātus, -a, -um, adj., blest, blessed, lucky. See *insula*.

forum, -ī, n., forum. See *Appi Forum*.

frangō, frangere, frēgi, frāctus, tr., break, crack.

frāter, -tris, m., brother.

fremitus, -ūs, m., roaring, confusion.

frīgus, -oris, n., chill, cold.

Frīsī, -ōrum, m., a people of northern Germany.

frōns, frontis, f., forehead; in fronte, in front.

frūmentum, -ī, n., grain; *pl.*, crops.

frūstrā, adv., in vain, to no purpose, without reason, all for nothing.

Fūsius, -ī, m., the name of an actor.

fuga, -ae, f., flight, retreat, rout, escape.

fugiō, fugere, fūgi, fugitūrus, tr. and intr., flee, run, take to flight; flee from, leave; *part. as adj.*, fugiēns, -entis, soaring; *as noun, m.*, fugitive.

fugitīvus, -a, -um, adj., runaway; *as noun*, fugitīvus, -ī, m., runaway slave.

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., put to flight, chase, rout, defeat.

fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsi, intr., shine; *part. as adj.*, fulgēns, -entis, gleaming.

fulgor, -ōris, n., glow, flashing.

fūmus, -ī, m., smoke.

funda, -ae, f., sling.

fundamentum, -ī, n., foundation.

Fundī, -ōrum, m., a town in Latium.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsus, tr., let flow, scatter.

fundus, -ī, m., farm; bottom.

fungor, fungī, fūctus sum, intr., perform.

fūnis, -is, m., rope, cable.

fūnus, -eris, n., funeral, burial, death.

fūr, fūris, m., thief.

furca, -ae, f., pitchfork.

furcifer, -erī, m., gallows bird, villain.

Furculae (-ārum, f.) Caudinae, the Caudine Forks in Campania, where the Romans were defeated by the Samnites, 321 B.C.

fūrtim, adv., stealthily, quietly.

fūstis, -is, m., stick, club.

G

Gāius, Gāi, m., a boy's or man's name.

Galba, -ae, m., Servius Galba, emperor 68-69 A.D.

galērus, -ī, m., wig.

Gallī, -ōrum, m., the Gauls.

Gallia, -ae, f., Gaul; Gallia Transalpina, Transalpine Gaul.

Gallicus, -a, -um, adj., Gallic.

gallīna, -ae, f., chicken.

gaudeō, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, intr., be glad, rejoice, be pleased, revel (in).

gaudium, -ī, n., joy.

gelidus, -a, -um, adj., cold, cool.

gelus, -ūs, m., frost, icy coldness, chill.

gemma, -ae, f., precious stone, gem.

Gemōniae, -ārum, f., the steps down which the bodies of criminals were dragged to the Tiber.

generōsus, -a, -um, adj., chivalrous, noble.

gēns, gentis, f., nation, race, people, family, clan.

genus, -eris, n., kind, class, sort, breed; method.

Germānī, -ōrum, m., the Germans.

Germānia, -ae, f., Germany.

Germānicus, -a, -um, adj., in Germany.

gerō, gerere, gessi, gestus, tr., conduct, wear, wage (*war*); *sē gerere*, act, behave; *rem fēliciter gerere*, be successful, fight with good fortune. See *rēs*.

gigās, -antis, m., giant.

gladiātor, -ōris, m., gladiator.

gladius, -ī, m., sword.

glōria, -ae, f., glory.

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., boast, exult.

Gnaeus, -ī, m., a boy's or man's name.

gradus, -ūs, m., step, pace. See *addō*.

Graecia, -ae, *f.*, Greece.

grandis, -e, *adj.*, great, large amount of.

grātia, -ae, *f.*, favor, influence, appreciation, gratitude; *pl.*, thanks; *abl.* grātiā, for the sake (of), to. See **valeō**.

grātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, acceptable, pleasing, welcome, delightful.

gravis, -e, *adj.*, heavy, severe, serious, grievous; weighed down.

graviter, *adv.*, heavily, seriously, grievously.

gremium, -ī, *n.*, bosom, embrace, arms.

grex, gregis, *m.*, herd.

gubernātor, -ōris, *m.*, helmsman.

gustō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, break (one's) fast, take a snack, take lunch, taste, get a taste of.

Gygēs, -is, *m.*, finder of the magic ring.

H

habēna, -ae, *f.*, rein.

habēō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, have, be provided with, hold, keep, maintain; regard, consider, take (for); celebrate (games), deliver (a speech), feel (gratitude), pay (honor); put (confidence in); *pass.*, (of talk) go on; **castra habēre**, encamp; **fidem habēre**, believe; **ita habēre**, treat so; **lūdibriō habēre**, make a mock, laughing-stock (of); **nōn habēre**, not know; **rēs ita sē habēre**, such be the fact; **satis habēre**, be satisfied; **sē habēre**, feel, be, stand; **sē rēctē habēre**, be all right.

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, live, dwell.

habitus, -ūs, *m.*, dress; posture.

Hadriānus, -ī, *m.*, Hadrian, emperor 117-138 A.D.

Hadriāticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Adriatic.

hahahae, *indecl.*, the sound of a laugh.

Hamilcar, -aris, *m.*, the father of Hannibal.

Hannibal, -alis, *m.*, Hannibal.

harēna, -ae, *f.*, sand, strand, beach; arena.

harundō, -inis, *f.*, reed.

Hasdrubal, -alis, *m.*, the brother of Hannibal.

haud, *adv.*, by no means, not at all, not; **haud procul**, hard by.

hauriō, haurire, hausī, haustus, *tr.*, draw, drink, swallow, swallow up.

Hector, -oris, *m.*, a Trojan hero.

heia, *interj.*, hey-day, whoops!

herba, -ae, *f.*, grass; *pl.*, grass, vegetation.

Herculēs, -is, *m.*, Hercules; **hercle**, by Herculēs, by Jove! See **nūntiō**.

herī, *adv.*, yesterday.

heu, *interj.*, alas!

heus (*monosyl.*), *interj.*, ho there, hello!

hiātus, -ūs, *m.*, cleft, hole.

hibernus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of winter, winter; as noun, **hiberna**, -ōrum, *n.*, winter quarters.

hic, *adv.*, here, in this neighborhood.

hic, **haec**, **hoc**, *dem. pron. and adj.*, this, this next, this coming, this last; that; such; **hāc nocte**, tonight; **hic . . . ille**, the one . . . the other; as noun, this man, etc.; *neut. pl.*, this. See **proximus**.

hiems, hiemis, *f.*, winter.

Hierosolyma, -ōrum, *n.*, Jerusalem.

hilaris, -e, *adj.*, cheerful, joyful, in good spirits.

hinc, *adv.*, from here, from this.

Hippomenēs, -ae, *m.*, victor in the race with Atalanta.

Hispania, -ae, *f.*, Spain.

Historia (-ae, *f.*) **Nātūrālis**, Natural History, a work of the elder Pliny.

hodiē, *adv.*, today.

homō, -inis, *m. and f.*, man, fellow, person; *pl.*, people.

honor, -ōris, m., honor.

hōra, -ae, f., hour.

Horātius (-ī, m.) Flaccus, the Roman poet Horace.

horrendus, -a, -um, adj., awful, alarming, frightful, dreadful; gruff (voice).

horrēscō, horrēscere, horruī, intr., shudder, shake.

hortor, -ārī, -ātus sum, tr., encourage, urge.

hospes, -itis, m., stranger, guest, guest-friend.

hospitium, -ī, n., entertainment, hospitality, cheer. See accipiō, dēvertō, recipiō, and sum.

hostis, -is, m., enemy.

hūc, adv., hither, to this place, here; thither, to it.

hui, interj., whew! why!

hūmānitās, -ātis, f., culture.

hūmānus, -a, -um, adj., human, of a man; polished.

humilis, -e, adj., humble, lowly, small, low.

humus, -ī, f., ground, dirt.

I (Vowel)*

ibi, adv., there.

ibidem, adv., in the (very) same place, right there.

Icarus, -ī, m., son of Daedalus.

ictus, -ūs, m., blow.

idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron. and adj., the same.

identidem, adv., repeatedly, time and again.

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., suitable; as noun, idōneus, -ī, m., suitable person.

Idūs, -uum, f., the Ides.

igitur, conj., therefore, then.

ignis, -is, m., fire.

ignōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr. and intr., not know, be ignorant.

ignōtus, -a, -um, adj., unknown, strange; as noun, ignōtus, -ī, m., stranger.

īlex, -icis, f., oak.

īlicō, adv., instantly, on the spot.

īlium, -ī, n., a name of Troy.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron. and adj., that, yonder, the following, this, the; that famous; as noun, he, the man, yonder man, etc.; hic . . . ille, the one . . . the other.

illic, adv., there.

imāgō, -inis, f., shape, ghost, image, likeness, statue; thought.

imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., weak.

imber, -bris, m., rain-storm.

immānis, -e, adj., huge, giant; awful, dreadful.

immēnsus, -a, -um, adj., immense, great.

immineō, -ēre, intr., threaten; part. as adj., imminēns, -entis, threatening, impending.

immisceō, -miscēre, -miscuī, -mixtus, tr., mix in (through); sē immiscēre, join (in).

immittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, tr., let loose, order to charge, hurl, drop; sē immittere, plunge.

immō, adv., in fact, nay rather, nay, rather; immō vērō, as a matter of fact.

impatiēns, -entis, adj., impatient.

impavidus, -a, -um, adj., fearless, unafraid, undismayed.

impediō, -īre, -īvi, -ītus, tr., hinder, handicap.

imperātor, -ōris, m., general, commander; emperor.

imperium, -ī, n., command, order; power, rule, government; realm, throne.

*For words beginning with I consonant, see p. 265 ff.

imperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, intr., order, demand, give orders, have command.

impetus, -ūs, m., attack, assault, charge, inroad, force. *See* **faciō.**

impingō, -pingere, -pēgī, -pāctus, tr., let drive, hurl down, bring down.

impius, -a, -um, adj., wicked, impious.

implōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., beg for, call for.

impōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., place on, place upon, put in.

improbus, -a, -um, adj., wicked, unprincipled.

imprūdēns, -entis, adj., unaware, thoughtless(ly).

impudentia, -ae, f., impudence.

impudicus, -a, -um, adj., shameless.

impūne, adv., with impunity, without harm, without cost.

imus, -a, -um, adj., inmost; **ex imō,** from the very bottom. *See* **os (ossis).**

in, prep. with abl., in, within, at, among, on.

in, prep. with acc., into, out into, to, at, upon, against, in, on, toward; up on; among; over; for, as. *See* **diēs and praesēns.**

incautus, -a, -um, adj., heedless, off guard.

incēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, intr., come on, march.

incendium, -ī, n., fire.

incendō, -cendere, -cendī, -cēnsus, tr., light, set fire to, burn, fire; inflame, inspire, stir, anger, move, fill.

incertus, -a, -um, adj., undecided, unsettled, not sure, not knowing.

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, tr., fall (upon, into), run (into), happen.

incipiō, -cipere, (-cēpī, -ceptus), tr., begin. *Cf.* **coepī.**

Incitātus, -ī, m., Flyer, name of a race horse.

incitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., inspire, infuriate; *part. as adj.,* **incitātus, -a, -um,** full (speed); **cursū incitātō,** at a gallop.

inclūdō, -clūdere, -clūsī, -clūsus, tr., imprison, shut up.

incognitus, -a, -um, adj., untried, unknown.

incola, -ae, m. and f., inhabitant, native.

incolō, -colere, -coluī, tr., inhabit.

incolumis, -e, adj., unharmed, safe.

incumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitum, intr., fall (upon).

incūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., upbraid, blame, complain of.

inde, adv., thence, from there, from thence, therefrom; from it, from them.

indecōrus, -a, -um, adj., unseemly.

Indī, -ōrum, m., the people of India.

India, -ae, f., India.

indiciū, -ī, n., sign, statement.

indignus, -a, -um, adj., shameful, disgraceful, a disgrace (to).

indō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., apply, give.

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., lead on, bring on, lead, carry; invite, actuate, encourage, inspire, induce, persuade.

induō, -duere, -duī, -dūtus, tr., dress, dress up; *part.,* **indūtus, -a, -um,** clad.

ineō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr. and intr., enter, enter into; consider, adopt (*plan*); win (*favor*); *part.,* **iniēns, -euntis;** **ab ineunte aetāte,** from earliest youth.

ineptus, -a, -um, adj., silly.

inermis, -e, adj., unarmed, without a weapon.

infāmis, -e, adj., of evil report (*repute*); unfavorable.

infāns, -antis, m. and f. (adj. and noun), infant.

infaustus, -a, -um, adj., unlucky.

infēlix, -icis, adj., unfortunate, luckless, unhappy, poor; *as noun, m.,* poor man, unhappy man, *etc.*

inferō, -ferre, intulī, inlātus, tr., inflict, introduce; hurl (upon); cause; make (*war upon*); *part., inlātus, -a, -um,* suffered.

inferus, -a, -um, adj., of the Lower World; *pl. as noun, inferī, -ōrum, m.,* the gods of the Lower World, the Lower World. *Cf. imus.*

infestus, -a, -um, adj., dangerous, threatening, opposing.

influo, -fluere, -fluxi, -fluxum, intr., flow in, flow (into).

infra, adv., below.

ingēns, -entis, adj., huge, great, tremendous.

ingrātus, -a, -um, adj., unwelcome, ungrateful.

ingredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, tr. and intr., enter, come in, advance into; advance, travel; take up, traverse; *iter ingredi, journey.*

inhibeo, -hibere, -hibui, -hibitus, tr., check, hold in check.

inhūmānus, -a, -um, adj., cruel, inhuman.

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, tr., throw on, throw (upon), plunge (into), inspire (in), cause; lay (*hands on*).

inimicus, -ī, m., enemy.

iniquus, -a, -um, adj., cruel, undeserved, unfavorable; dangerous (*shore*).

initium, -ī, n., beginning.

iniūria, -ae, f., injury, wrong; *abl. as adv., iniūriā,* wrongfully, without reason.

iniussū (abl. only), m., without authorization.

inopia, -ae, f., scarcity, want.

inquam, defect. verb, say, remark; ask, inquire, answer, reply, continue; exclaim, cry, shout.

inquiētō, -āre, —, -ātus, tr., disturb.

inquiētus, -a, -um, adj., anxious, disturbed, restless.

inrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptus, tr. and intr., break (in, into), burst (into).

inruō, -ruere, -rui, intr., charge, make a dash.

insānus, -a, -um, adj., crazy, insane.

inscribō, -scribere, -scripsi, -scriptus, tr., record, write upon, inscribe.

insequor, -sequi, -secutus, tr. and intr., pursue.

insidiae, -ārum, f., ambush, snares, plots, trap, treachery.

insimulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., imply, insinuate.

insolitus, -a, -um, adj., unusual, unfamiliar.

inspiciō, -spicere, -spexi, -spectus, tr., look into, examine, view.

institor, -ōris, m., peddler.

instituō, -stituere, -stitui, -stitutus, tr., begin, construct, found, plant; train.

instō, -stāre, -stiti, -statūrus, intr., persist, insist.

instruō, -struere, -struxi, -structus, tr., build; draw up (*troops*).

insula, -ae, f., island; **Insulae Fortunatae,** Islands of the Blest.

integer, -gra, -grum, adj., intact, unimpaired.

intellegō, -legere, -lēxi, -lēctus, tr. and intr., understand, know, see.

intendō, -tendere, -tendi, -tentus, tr. and intr., turn, bend (upon); *part. as adj., intentus, -a, -um,* attentive, intent, eager, expectant, interested (in).

inter, prep. with acc., among, between; **inter sē,** to one another, with one another, together, in turn.

interdiŭ, *adv.*, in the daytime.

interdum, *adv.*, at times, sometimes, from time to time.

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, kill.

interim, *adv.*, meanwhile, in the meantime.

interitus, -ūs, *m.*, destruction, death.

intermittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr. and intr.*, cease, discontinue, break.

interpellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, interrupt.

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, question, ask.

intersum, -esse, -fui, -futūrus, *intr.*, be present (at), have part (in), take part (in).

intervallum, -ī, *n.*, interval; **ex intervallō**, after an interval, at intervals.

intrā, *prep. with acc.*, within.

intrō, *adv.*, within, in.

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, come in, enter, come (into).

intrōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxi, -ductus, *tr.*, take in, put (in, into).

intus, *adv.*, within, inside.

inveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventus, *tr.*, find, meet, come to.

invidēō, -vidēre, -vidī, -visum, *tr. and intr.*, envy, grudge.

invidia, -ae, *f.*, envy, jealousy, ill-will; stigma.

invitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, invite.

invitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unwilling, reluctant, against (one's) will, despite (one's) will.

Iōnās, -ae, *m.*, Jonah.

Iōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Ionian.

ipse, **ipsa**, **ipsum**, *intens. pro.*, myself, yourself, himself, etc.; *gen.*, own, his own, etc.; *(the)* very, mere, unadulterated; personally, of (one's) own accord, in person,

with (one's) own hand; even; bare (*hand*); *as noun*, he, she, it; **ipsā in portā**, full in the gate; **sē ipsum**, **tē ipsum**, his own self (person), etc. See **et**.

ira, -ae, *f.*, anger, wrath.

irāscor, **irāscī**, **irātus sum**, *intr.*, become angry, be angry; *part. as adj.*, **irātus**, -a, -um, angry, angered, incensed, in a passion.

irritus, -a, -um, *adj.*, void, worthless, in vain.

is, **ea**, **id**, *dem. pron. and adj.*, this, that, the; *as noun*, he, she, it, the man. *Neut.*, **id**, a thing, etc.; **ea quae**, what.

iste, **ista**, **istud**, *dem. pron. and adj.*, this, that, that . . . of yours; this sort of, such; *as noun*, he, she, it.

Isthmus, -ī, *m.*, the Isthmus of Corinth.

ita, *adv.*, thus, so, in that way; so very; (just) so, yes; *in questions*, really? **ita vērō**, just so, quite so. See **habeō**.

Italia, -ae, *f.*, Italy.

Italicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Italian.

itaque, *conj.*, and so, therefore.

iter, -ineris, *n.*, journey, march, voyage; road, route, way, passageway. See **carpō**, **faciō**, **ingredior**, and **tendō**.

iterum, *adv.*, again, once more. See **semel**.

Ixiōn, -onis, *m.*, a sufferer in the Lower World.

I (Consonant)*

iaceō, -ēre, -ui, *intr.*, lie.

iaciō, **iacere**, **iēcī**, **iactus**, *tr.*, throw, cast, hurl.

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, toss; **sē iactāre**, put on airs.

iactūra, -ae, *f.*, loss.

*For words beginning with I vowel, see page 262 ff.

iam, *adv.*, now, already, at length, soon; yet; **iam diū**, long since, long, for some time; **iam dūdum**, long since; **iam iam**, at any moment; **iam nōn**, no longer. *See nec.*

iānitor, -ōris, *m.*, doorkeeper.

iānua, -ae, *f.*, door.

Iericō, *indecl.*, *f.*, Jericho.

iocus, -ī, *m.*, joke, jest, pleasantry.

Iordānēs, -is, *m.*, the Jordan.

Iōsue, *indecl.*, *m.*, Joshua.

Iovis, *see Iuppiter.*

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iussus, *tr.*, bid, order.

iūcundē, *adv.*, pleasantly.

iūcundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant, interesting.

Iūdaea, -ae, *f.*, Judea.

iūdex, -icis, *m.*, critic, judge.

iūdicium, -ī, *n.*, decision, judgment; in iūdicium, to court.

iugum, -ī, *n.*, yoke.

Iūlius, -ī, *m.*, a Roman family name; Gaius Julius Caesar; Julius Agricola, father-in-law of Tacitus.

Iūnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of June.

Iūnius, -ī, *m.*, Lucius Junius, a Roman commander in the First Punic War.

Iuppiter, Iovis, *m.*, Jupiter.

iūre, *adv.*, justly, with justice, with good right.

iūrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, swear. *See iūs.*

iūs, iūris, *n.*, law; iūs iūrandum, oath.

iuvenis, -is, *m.*, young man, young fellow, youth; as *adj.*, youthful.

L

L., *abbrev. of Lūcius.*

labefactō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, shatter, wreck.

labor, -ōris, *m.*, labor, toil, trouble, trial, distress; work, task, effort.

lābor, lābī, lāpsus sum, *intr.*, glide, slide.

labōrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, be distressed; *impers. pass.*, labōrātur, there be trouble; **morbō labōrāre**, be ill; *part. as adj.*, labōrāns, -antis, heavily laden.

labyrinthus, -ī, *m.*, labyrinth.

Lacedaemoniī, -ōrum, *m.*, the Spartans.

laccessō, -ere, -īvi, -ītus, *tr.*, harass, attack.

lacrima, -ae, *f.*, tear.

lacus, -ūs, *m.*, lake.

laedō, -ere, -sī, -sus, *tr.*, injure.

laetitia, -ae, *f.*, joy, happiness.

laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad, joyous, joyful, cheerful, in good spirits, pleased, proud; pleasant.

lāmentābilis, -e, *adj.*, pitiable, piteous, tearful.

lancea, -ae, *f.*, spear.

languidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, drowsy, spiritless.

lapis, -idis, *m.*, stone.

lātē, *adv.*, far, wide, widely, extensively, freely.

latebrae, -ārum, *f.*, hiding-place, lair.

lateō, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, hide, be hidden; *part. as adj.*, latēns, -entis, hidden.

later, -eris, *m.*, brick.

lātrātus, -ūs, *m.*, barking.

latro, -ōnis, *m.*, brigand, freebooter.

lātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, broad.

latus, -eris, *n.*, side, flank, part; ā (ex) latere, on the flank.

laudō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, praise, commend.

laurus, -ī (*abl. also laurū*), *f.*, laurel.

laus, laudis, *f.*, praise.

lautumiae, -ārum, *f.*, quarries.

lavō, -āre, lāvī, lautus, *tr.*, bathe, wash; *pass.*, bathe.

lectus, -ī, *m.*, bed, couch.

lēgātus, -ī, *m.*, ambassador, lieutenant, commander, general.
legiō, -ōnis, *f.*, legion, company; *pl.*, forces.
legō, *legere*, **lēgī**, **lēctus**, *tr.*, gather, pick; read.
lēniō, -īre, -ivī, -ītus, *tr.*, ease, quiet.
lēnis, -e, *adj.*, gentle.
lēniter, *adv.*, slowly, softly, easily.
Lentulus, -ī, *m.*, Gnaeus Lentulus, *an officer in the Battle of Cannae*; Publius Cornelius Lentulus, *an associate of Catiline*.
leō, -ōnis, *m.*, lion.
lepidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pretty, charming, beautiful, graceful, fine.
levis, -e, *adj.*, light; unreliable.
levō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, raise, take up; relieve.
lēx, **lēgis**, *f.*, law, rule, condition.
libenter, *adv.*, gladly, with joy, with pleasure, willingly, readily, contentedly.
liber, -brī, *m.*, book.
liber, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free, free-man's.
liberē, *adv.*, freely.
liberī, -ōrum, *m.*, children.
liberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, release, set free, free.
libertās, -ātis, *f.*, freedom, release.
libet, **libēre**, **libuit**, *impers.*, it is pleasing, it is a pleasure.
Liburnica, -ae, *f.*, light galley.
Libya, -ae, *f.*, a part of northern Africa.
licet, **licēre**, **licuit**, *impers.*; *lit.*, it is allowed, it is permitted, it is possible; **licet**, to be sure, all right, very well.
limen, -inis, *n.*, threshold.
lingua, -ae, *f.*, tongue, language.
littera, -ae, *f.*, character, letter; *pl.*, letter (*written communication*), literature, writing.
litus, -oris, *n.*, shore, coast, beach.

Livia, -ae, *f.*, Livia Augusta, *wife of Augustus*.
Livius, -ī, *m.*, Titus Livy, *the historian*; Marcus Livius, *a priest present at the Battle of Sentinum, 295 B.C.*; Marcus Livius, *a commander in the Second Punic War*.
lixa, -ae, *m.*, sutler.
locuplēs, -ētis, *adj.*, rich.
locus, -ī, *m.* (*pl.*, **loca**, -ōrum, *n.*), place, locality, district, neighborhood, situation, spot, land, country, ground. *See dēserō*.
longē, *adv.*, far, far away, distant, to some distance.
longinquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, distant, far away.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long; long continued; **nāvis longa**, war ship, war vessel.
loquor, **loquī**, **locūtus sum**, *tr. and intr.*, speak, say, tell, talk, discuss.
Lūcānia, -ae, *f.*, a district in southern Italy.
Lūcānus, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Annaeus Lucan, *a Roman writer of Nero's time*.
Lūcius, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.
lūculentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, charming, choice.
Lūcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Lucanian.
lūdibrium, -ī, *n.*, laughingstock; *see habeō*.
lūdificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, engage in sport; make game of, tease, have fun with, taunt, fool.
lūdō, **lūdere**, **lūsī**, **lūsum**, *intr.*, play, joke.
lūdus, -ī, *m.*, fun, play, sport; school; *pl.*, games, *e.g.*, **Lūdī Maximī**.
Lugdūnum, -ī, *n.*, Lyons.
lūmen, -inis, *n.*, light, lamp.
lūna, -ae, *f.*, moon; **per lūnam**, under the light of the moon.
lūx, **lūcis**, *f.*, light, dawn; darling. *See primus*.
lympa, -ae, *f.*, water.

M

M., abbrev. of **Mārcus**.

māchina, -ae, *f.*, engine, mechanism, contrivance.

madidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dripping, wet.

maereō, -ēre, *tr. and intr.*, sorrow, grieve.

maestitia, -ae, *f.*, gloom, depression, sadness.

maestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sad, sad-hearted, dejected, with anxiety, serious.

magis, *comp. adv.*, more, rather, better; *sup.*, **maximē**, especially, particularly, (very) greatly, very much, ever so much, exceedingly, in the highest degree, mightily, wonderfully, terribly, very dangerously; yes; **quam maximē**, as much as possible, as . . . as possible. *See tantō*.

magister, -trī, *m.*, teacher; captain (of ship).

magistrātus, -ūs, *m.*, officer, official, magistrate, statesman; office.

Magna Māter (-tris, *f.*), a name of *Cybele*.

magnificus, -a, -um, *adj.*, splendid, imposing.

magnitūdō, -inis, *f.*, size.

magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, large, great, much, mighty, important, serious, severe, terrible; loud, shrill; strong, heavy, deep; excessive, wide; forced (*march*); **magnī putāre**, judge of great worth. *Comp.*, **maior**, -us, greater, larger, louder; *as noun*, *m.*, the elder; *pl.*, ancestors; **maior nātū**, older. *Sup.*, **maximus**, -a, -um, mighty, hearty, excessive, utmost, worst; tremendous, terrific; deafening, resounding; extended, unusually high.

Magnus, -ī, *m.*, *Pompey's cognomen*.

Māgō, -ōnis, *m.*, one of *Hannibal's* officers.

Maharbal, -alis, *m.*, one of *Hannibal's* officers.

maior, **maius**, *see magnus*.

māla, -ae, *f.*, cheek.

male, *adv.*, badly, dreadfully, terribly, evilly, awfully; **male dicere**, revile. *See agō*.

mālō, **mālle**, **mālui**, *tr.*, prefer, choose.

mālum, -ī, *n.*, apple.

malus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bad; poor (*verse*); *as noun*, **malum** -ī, *n.*, harm, loss, evil, misfortune, trouble, beating, evil (plight); *pl.*, ills. *See crux and rēs*.

mālus, -ī, *m.*, mast.

mandātum, -ī, *n.*, direction, order.

māne, *adv.*, early, in the morning; this morning. *See multus*.

maneō, **manēre**, **mānsi**, **mānsus**, *tr. and intr.*, remain, wait, tarry, stay, stop, persist; await, wait for, be in store for.

manifestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear; caught in the act.

Mānius, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

mānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, flow, drip.

manus, -ūs, *f.*, hand. *See cōnserō*.

Marathōnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Marathon, a city in Greece.

Mārcus, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

mare, -is, *n.*, sea.

maritimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the sea, sea.

marītus, -ī, *m.*, husband.

Marius, -ī, *m.*, Gaius Marius, conqueror of the *Cimbri*, 101 B.C.

Mārtius, *see campus*.

mastigia, -ae, *m.*, whipping-post, villain.

māter, -tris, *f.*, mother. *See Magna*.

māteria, -ae, and **māteriēs**, -ēī, *f.*, stuff, material; timber.

mātrimōnium, -ī, *n.*, marriage. See *dūcō*.
mātūrē, *adv.*, early.
Mausōlēum, -ī, *n.*, mausoleum.
Mausōlus, -ī, *m.*, a king of Caria.
maximē, see *magis*.
maximus, see *magnus*.
Maximus, -ī, *m.*, Quintus Fabius Maximus, opponent of Hannibal.
medicāmentum, -ī, *n.*, medicine.
medicus, -ī, *m.*, doctor.
Mediōlānum, -ī, *n.*, Milan, a town of northern Italy.
medius, -a, -um, *adj.*, midst of, center of, middle of, middle; as *noun*, **medium**, -ī, *n.*, midst.
Megara, -ae, *f.*, Megara, a town in Greece.
mel, *mellis*, *n.*, honey.
melior, -ius, see *bonus*.
meminī, -isse, *tr.*, recall, remember.
memorābilis, -e, *adj.*, noteworthy.
memoria, -ae, *f.*, memory, recollection, remembering, record.
memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tell of, relate.
mendācium, -ī, *n.*, lie.
mendāx, -ācis, *adj.*, untruthful; as *noun*, *m.*, liar.
mēns, *mentis*, *f.*, mind, intent, purpose; senses.
mēnsa, -ae, *f.*, table; course.
mēnsis, -is, *m.*, month.
mentiō, -ōnis, *f.*, mention.
mercātor, -ōris, *m.*, trader.
mereor, -ērī, -itus sum, *tr.*, deserve; take.
mergō, *mergere*, *mersī*, *mersus*, *tr.*, dip, drown; *pass.*, sink, be swallowed up.
merīdiēs, -ēī, *m.*, noon.
merx, *mercis*, *f.*; *pl.*, goods, wares, cargo.
Messēniō, -ōnis, *m.*, the name of a slave.

Metaurus, -ī, *m.*, a river in northern Italy near which Hasdrubal lost his life in 207 B.C.
metō, *metere*, *messuī*, *messus*, *tr.*, reap.
metuō, -ere, -uī, *tr. and intr.*, fear, be afraid.
metus, -ūs, *m.*, fear.
meus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, my, my own, mine, of mine.
micō, -āre, -uī, *intr.*, twinkle.
Midās, -ae, *m.*, a king of Phrygia.
migrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, move.
mīles, -itis, *m.*, soldier, common soldier; *pl.*, troops.
Mīlētus, -ī, *f.*, a city of Asia Minor.
mīlia, see *mīlle*.
mīliārium, -ī, *n.*, milestone.
mīlitāris, -e, *adj.*, military.
mīlle, *indecl. num.*, thousand; *pl.*, **mīlia**, -ium, *n.*, thousands; **mīlia passuum**, *miles*.
Mīlō, -ōnis, *m.*, a famous athlete.
Minerva, -ae, *f.*, the goddess of wisdom.
minimē, see *minus*.
minus, see *parvus*.
minister, -trī, *m.*, servant.
ministrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, serve.
minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, threaten.
minor, -us, see *parvus*.
Mīnōs, -ōis, *m.*, a king of Crete.
Mīnōtaurus, -ī, *m.*, the Minotaur.
minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtus, *tr.*, weaken; relieve.
minus, *comp. adv.*, less, not very, not much, not; *sup.*, **minimē**, not at all.
mīrābilis, -e, *adj.*, wonderful, surprising, strange, unusual.
mīrābiliter, *adv.*, strangely, mysteriously.
mīrandus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful, strange, surprising, noteworthy.

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, wonder, wonder at, admire.
mīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strange, curious.
Misēnum, -ī, *n.*, a naval station on the west coast of Italy.
miser, -era, -erum, *adj.*, wretched, poor, unfortunate, sad; *as noun*, miser, -erī, *m.*, poor fellow, poor wretch, *etc.*
miseret, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*; *lit.*, it pities; **mē miseret**, I pity, *etc.*
miser cordia, -ae, *f.*, pity, mercy.
mītis, -e, *adj.*, kindly, considerate, mild.
mittō, mittere, mīsī, missus, *tr.*, send.
moderor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, control, manage.
modicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, moderate, unassuming.
modo, *adv.*, only, just, just now, just before, just recently, awhile ago, lately; **modo . . . modo**, at one time . . . at another, now . . . now; **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also.
modus, -ī, *m.*, way, manner, fashion, means, sort, degree; *pl.*, verse, strains; **nūllō modō**, not at all; **quō modō**, how? how so?
moenia, -ium, *n.*, walls, city.
mōlēs, -is, *f.*, structure, mass.
molestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, annoying, disagreeable, bothersome, distressing.
Molō, -ōnis, *m.*, Apollonius Molo, a teacher of rhetoric in Caesar's time.
moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, instruct, advise, warn, order.
mōns, montis, *m.*, mountain, hill.
mōnstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, indicate, tell, point out, point at.
mōnstrum, -ī, *n.*, monster, beast, horror.
montānus, -ī, *m.*, mountaineer.

monumentum, -ī, *n.*, memorial, monument.
mora, -ae, *f.*, delay.
morbus, -ī, *m.*, disease, illness. *See labōrō.*
moribundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dying.
morior, morī, mortuus sum, *intr.*, die; *part. as adj.*, mortuus, -a, -um, dead; *pl. as noun*, mortuī, -ōrum, *m.*, the dead.
moror, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, tarry, linger, delay, remain, stop, stay, visit, live; delay (*keep waiting*).
mōrōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, crabbed, peevish.
mors, mortis, *f.*, death.
morsus, -ūs, *m.*, bite.
mortālis, -e, *adj.*, perishable, of men; *as noun*, mortālis, -is, *m. and f.*; *sing.*, man; *pl.*, men, people.
mōs, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom, habit; *pl.*, morals.
mōtus, -ūs, *m.*, activity, movement; **terrae mōtus**, earthquake.
moveō, movēre, mōvī, mōtus, *tr.*, stir, influence, touch; sweep (*strings*); wag (*tail*).
mox, *adv.*, soon.
Moysēs (*dissyl.*), -is, *m.*, Moses.
mulctrum, -ī, *n.*, milk-pail.
mulier, -ieris, *f.*, woman.
multitūdō, -inis, *f.*, crowd, throng, number.
multō, *adv.*, much, by far; long (*before*).
multum, *adv.*, much; (*of time*) long. *See salveō.*
multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, abundant; *pl. (m. and f.)*, many, many of, (*neut.*), much; **ad multam noctem**, until far into the night; **multā nocte**, late at night; **multō māne**, early in the morning. *Comp.* plūs, plūris, *n.*, and plūrēs, plūra, more, in greater numbers; *gen. sing.*, plūris, of more value, of greater account. *Sup.* plūrimus, -a, -um,

(*sing.*) heartiest; *pl. (m. and f.)*, very many, (*neut.*), very much; *quam plurimī*, as many as possible. See *multō* and *multum*.

Mulvius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Mulvian; designation of a bridge near Rome.

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītus, *tr.*, fortify, protect; *part. as adj.*, **mūnītus**, -a, -um, safe.

mūnus, -eris, *n.*, gift, show; function, burden.

mūrus, -ī, *m.*, wall.

mūs, **mūris**, *m. and f.*, mouse.

Mūs, **Mūris**, *m.*, Publius Decius Mus, who sacrificed his life at Sentinum, 295 B.C.

musca, -ae, *f.*, fly.

mūsicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, musical, of music.

mūtātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, change.

Mutina, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, change, exchange.

mūtuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, mutual; **mūtuum** (-am, -um) dare, loan.

N

nam, *conj.*, for.

Nārnia, -ae, *f.*, a city of Umbria.

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, tell, tell of, relate.

nāscor, **nāscī**, **nātus sum**, *intr.*, be born, grow; *part. as adj.*, **nātus**, -a, -um, born (again). See *maior* (under *magnus*).

nātūra, -ae, *f.*, nature; *abl.*, **nātūrā**, by nature, naturally.

Nātūrālis (-e) *Historia*, see *Historia*.

naufragium, -ī, *n.*, shipwreck.

nauta, -ae, *m.*, sailor.

nāvigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, sail, embark.

nāvis, -is, *f.*, ship, vessel, boat; **nāvis longa**, war ship, war vessel. See *ēgredior* and *solvō*.

-ne, *conj.*, mark of direct quest.; in indirect quest., whether. See *necne*.

nē, *conj.*, lest, that not, so that . . . not, not to, (*fearing*) that, lest; with *hort. subjv.*, not; **nē quā**, lest in any way; **nē quandō**, (*fearing*) that at some time, that at some time or other; **nē quid**, so that nothing, lest anything, that in no respect; **nē quis**, lest anyone, so that no one, to the effect that no one, (*fearing*) that someone, that somebody; **nē quis alius**, (*fearing*) that some other.

nē . . . quidem, *adv. phrase*, not even.

Neāpolis, -is, *f.*, Naples, a city of Campania.

nebula, -ae, *f.*, mist.

nec, **neque**, *conj.*, nor, and . . . not, and . . . no, (*with enim*) not. **nec . . . nec**, neither . . . nor; **nec iam**, and no longer; **nec quidquam**, and nothing; **nec quisquam**, and no one, and nobody; **neque ūllus**, -a, -um, and no, and not any; **neque umquam**, and never; **neque usquam**, and nowhere.

necessāriō, *adv.*, necessarily.

necesse, *indecl. adj.*, necessary.

necne, *conj.*; following *utrum*, or not.

necō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, kill.

nefās, *indecl. noun, n.*, wrong, crime, sin, thing forbidden.

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctus, *tr.*, disregard, ignore; *part. as adj.*, **neglēgēs**, -entis, careless.

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, declare that . . . not, deny, say "no"; **negō . . . umquam**, declare that . . . never; *part. as adj.*, **negātus**, -a, -um, forbidden, closed.

negōtium, -ī, *n.*, business, business dealing, engagement, commission, detail, matter; calling; *pl.*, business cares.

Nemeaeus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Nemean, designation of a lion killed by Hercules near Nemea, in Greece.

nēmō, (*gen. and abl. supplied by nullius and nullō*), *m.*, nobody, no one.

Nemorēnsis, -e, *adj.*, a designation of Diana.

nepōs, -ōtis, *m.*, grandson; *pl.*, grandchildren.

Nepōs, -ōtis, *m.*, the writer Cornelius Nepos.

Neptūnius, -a, -um, *adj.*, Neptunian, built by Neptune.

Neptūnus, -ī, *m.*, Neptune.

neque, see *nec*.

Nerō, -ōnis, *m.*, emperor 54-68 A.D.; Gaius Claudius Nero, a commander in the Second Punic War.

nesciō, -scīre, -scīvī, *tr.*, not know, be ignorant; **nesciō quid**, something or other (*with gen.*), some.

nescius, -a, -um, *adj.*, not knowing, knowing nothing (*of*).

nēve, *conj.* (= *et + nē*), and not; **nēve umquam**, and that never.

nīdus, -ī, *m.*, nest.

niger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, black, dark.

nihil, *indecl. noun, n.*, nothing, not . . . anything; *acc. as adv.*, in no respect, not at all, no, nothing.

nihilōminus, *adv.*, nevertheless, none the less.

nihilum, -ī, *n.*, nothing; *gen.*, **nihilī**, of no value; *abl. as adv.*, **nihilō**, not at all.

Nīlus, -ī, *m.*, the Nile.

nimis, *adv.*, too.

nimius, -a, -um, *adj.*, too great, too strong, excessive.

Ninivē, -ēs, *f.*, Nineveh.

nisi, *conj. and adv.*, unless; except, excepting.

nix, **nivis**, *f.*, snow.

nō, **nāre**, **nāvi**, *intr.*, swim.

nōbilis, -e, *adj.*, distinguished, fa-

mous, of distinction, of good birth.

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, *intr.*, do harm, harm.

noctū, *adv.*, at night, in the night, during the night, by night, one night.

noctua, -ae, *f.*, night owl.

nōlō, **nōlle**, **nōluī**, *tr. and intr.*, be unwilling, not wish, not want, refuse; will . . . not?

nōmen, -inis, *n.*, name.

nōn, *adv.*, not, no. **nōn diūtius**, no longer; **nōn numquam**, sometimes. See *iam and modo*.

nōndum, *adv.*, not yet.

nōnnūllī, -ae, -a, *adj.*, some; as *noun, m.*, some people, some.

nōnus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, ninth.

nōscō, **nōscere**, **nōvī**, **nōtus**, *tr.*, come to know, examine; *perf. tense*, know.

noster, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj.*, our, of ours, our own; *pl. m.*, as *noun*, our men, our people, our side, our friends.

notābilis, -e, *adj.*, striking, noteworthy, remarkable.

nōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, known; *sup.*, well known, famous.

novus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strange, new; as *noun*, **novum**, -ī, *n.*, news, new. *Sup.*, **novissimus**, -a, -um, last. See *rēs*.

nox, **noctis**, *f.*, night. See *hic*, *multus*, and *primus*.

nūbēs, -is, *f.*, cloud.

nūbō, **nūbere**, **nūpsī**, **nūptum**, *intr.*, be married.

Nūceria, -ae, *f.*, a town in Umbria.

nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare.

nūgātor, -ōris, *m.*, trifler, cheat, impostor.

nūllus, -a, -um, *adj.*, no; *m.*, as *noun*, no one (*cf. nēmō*). See *modus and nōnnūllī*.

num, *conj.*, mark of a direct question suggesting a neg. answer; in indirect quest., whether; **num quis** (**quī**), whether anyone, whether any.

nūmen, -inis, *n.*, god, divinity.

numerus, -ī, *m.*, number, numbers, band, company; *pl.*, mathematics.

Numidae, -ārum, *m.*, the Numidians; sometimes rendered as *adj.*, Numidian.

numquam, *adv.*, never. See **nōn**.

numquid, *conj.* with *pron.*, anything? in indirect quest., whether anything.

nunc, *adv.*, now.

nūntiō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, say, announce, tell; **bene hercle nūntiās**, I'm glad to hear it, by Jove.

nūntius, -ī, *m.*, messenger, message, news, bulletin.

nūper, *adv.*, lately, just now, recently.

nūptiae, -ārum, *f.*, marriage.

nusquam, *adv.*, nowhere, not . . . anywhere. See **alibi**.

nūtō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, nod, sway.

nūtriō, -ire, -ivi, -itus, *tr.*, feed, care for, nourish.

nympha, -ae, *f.*, nymph.

O

Ō, *interj.*, O, oh!

ob, *prep.* with *acc.*, on account of, for; **quam ob rem**, why, wherefore, therefore.

obdormiō, -ire, -ivi, *intr.*, fall asleep, go to sleep.

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, expose, place before, make barrier of, pit against, throw upon.

oblātus, see **offerō**.

oblectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, amuse, entertain, delight, please, cheer; while away (time).

obligō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, bind, bind up, put in splints, girdle.

oblīvīscor, -līvīscī, -lītus sum, *tr.* and *intr.*, forget.

obruō, -ere, -ruī, -rūtus, *tr.*, overwhelm, overthrow, destroy, bury; **saxis obruere**, stone to death.

obscurō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, dim, make dim.

obscurus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shadowed, dim, gloomy.

obsecrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, pray, beg; **obsecrō**, please.

observō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, watch, view, note.

obses, -idis, *m.* and *f.*, hostage.

obsideō, -sidere, -sēdī, -sessus, *tr.*, besiege, beset, blockade.

obsignō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, seal; *part. as adj.*, **obsignātus**, -a, -um, under seal.

obstinātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, determined, fixed.

obstō, -āre, -stitī, -stātūrus, *intr.*, hinder, stop, delay.

obstupefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, *tr.*, nonplus, daze, stun.

obtuli, see **offerō**.

obviam, *adv.*, with *dat.* and *verb.* of motion, meet, etc.; **obviam ire**, go to meet, advance (to meet); **obviam fieri**, meet; **sē obviam ferre**, come out to meet; **obviam properāre**, hurry to meet; **obviam venire**, meet, fall in (one's) way, appear.

obvius, -a, -um, *adj.*; as noun, *pl. m.*, people met; **obvius esse** or **fieri**, meet.

occāsiō, -ōnis, *f.*, opportunity.

occāsus, -ūs, *m.*, setting; **sōlis occāsus**, sunset.

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsum, *intr.*, fall, perish, be done for.

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cīsus, *tr.*, kill.

occultē, *adv.*, secretly, quietly.

occultō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., hide.
occupō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., take possession of, seize, take, occupy, guard; *part. as adj., occupātus, -a, -um,* busy, distracted.

occurrō, -currere, -curri, -cursum, intr., come up, hurry up, appear, block the way; *with dat.,* meet.

Ōceanus, -ī, m., the English Channel, the Ocean.

oculus, -ī, m., eye.

ōdī, -isse, ōsūrus, tr., hate, loathe, detest, dislike.

odor, -ōris, m., perfume, smell.

offendō, -fendere, -fendī, -fēnsus, tr., displease, strike, find; *pass.,* trip.

offerō, -ferre, obtulī, oblātus, tr., offer; *pass.,* present (*one's*) self, fall in (*one's*) way, be forthcoming, develop; *sē offerre,* present (*one's*) self, (*with dat.*) cross (*one's*) path.

officiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, intr., stand in way of, interfere.

officium, -ī, n., duty.

ōhē, interj., ah, oh now!

ōlim, adv., at one time, once, once upon a time, on one occasion, one day, originally.

Olympia, -ae, f., the place in Greece where the Olympic games were held.

ōmen, -inis, n., omen, sign, warning.

omittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, tr., put aside, discontinue.

omninō, adv., altogether, absolutely; *with neg.,* at all.

omnis, -e, adj., all, every, every sort of, all sorts of; whole; *as noun, m. pl.,* all, everybody, everyone, anyone; *n. pl.,* everything, all, anything.

Onēsīmus, -ī, m., the name of a slave.

onus, -eris, n., load, weight.

opera, -ae, f., service, attention, help, work, performance; *operae pretium est,* it is worth while. *See dō.*

operiō, -īre, operui, opertus, tr., cover, cover up, cover over, bury.

opiniō, -ōnis, f., idea, thought, expectation.

opinor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., think, suppose, guess.

opitutor, -ārī, -ātus sum, intr., give help.

oportet, -ēre, -uit, impers.; lit., it is fitting; must be.

oppetō, -ere, -ivī, -ītus, tr., meet.

oppidānī, -ōrum, m., townspeople, people of the city.

oppidum, -ī, n., town, city.

oppleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētus, tr., fill.

opportūnē, adv., fortunately, luckily, by good luck, in the nick of time.

opportunitās, -ātis, f., advantage.

opprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressus, tr., weigh down, crush, kill; catch.

ops, opis, f., help; *pl.,* wealth, valuables.

optimē, see bene.

optō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., long for, hope for; choose.

opus, -eris, n., (*hard*) work, task; *opus est,* there is need. *Nom. as indecl. adj.,* necessary.

ōra, -ae, f., coast, land, world.

ōrāculum, -ī, n., oracle.

ōrātiō, -ōnis, f., speech.

orbis, -is, m., coil; firmament; *in orbem,* in circular formation; *orbis terrarum,* world.

Orcus, -ī, m., the Lower World.

ōrdō, -inis, m., sequence, story; class, company.

orior, oriri, ortus sum, intr., rise, arise; be sprung (from).

örnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, decorate, beautify; set (*table*).
 ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, beg, urge, ask.
 Orpheus (*dissyl.*), -eī, *m.*, a mythical bard.
 ōs, ōris, *n.*, mouth, countenance. See *adversus*.
 os, ossis, *n.*, bone; ossa ima, marrow of the bones.
 ōsculum, -ī, *n.*, kiss.
 ostendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, *tr.*, indicate, reveal, exhibit, display, call to (*one's*) attention, show, tell.
 ostentātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, boasting, display, effect.
 ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, display, show, exhibit.
 Ōstia, -ae, *f.*, port at the mouth of the Tiber.
 ōstium, -ī, *n.*, mouth (*of river*); door.
 Othō, -ōnis, *m.*, emperor in 69 A.D.
 ōtiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, at leisure, at ease, with nothing to do; calm, undisturbed.
 Ovidius, -ī, *m.*, the poet Ovid.
 ovis, -is, *f.*, sheep.
 ōvum, -ī, *n.*, egg.

P

P., *abbr.* of Pūblius.
 pābulum, -ī, *n.*, fodder.
 Padus, -ī, *m.*, the Po, a river of northern Italy.
 paene, *adv.*, almost.
 paenitet, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it repents; mē paenitet, I regret, I am sorry, etc.
 pāla, -ae, *f.*, spade; bezel (*of a ring*).
 Palaestīnī, -ōrum, *m.*, the Philistines.
 Palātium, -ī, *n.*, the Palatine Hill, the palace.
 pallidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pale.

palliolum, -ī, *n.*, old cloak.
 Pamphylus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pamphylian, designation of a sea adjacent to Asia Minor.
 Pān, Pānos, *m.*, god of the woods and shepherds.
 Panathēnāicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Panathenaic, designation of games celebrated at Athens.
 pangō, pangere, pānxi, pāctus, *tr.*, plant.
 papae, *interj.*, whew! wonderful! remarkable! goodness! dear me!
 pār, paris, *adj.*, like.
 parcō, parcere, peperci, parsum, *intr.*, spare.
 parēns, -entis, *m. and f.*, parent.
 pāreō, -ēre, -ui, *intr.*, obey, have regard for, serve.
 pariēs, -ietis, *m.*, wall (*of a building*).
 pariō, parere, peperī, partus, *tr.*, win.
 Parma, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.
 parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, prepare, make ready, get ready; *part. as adj.*, parātus, -a, -um, ready.
 pars, partis, *f.*, part, division, piece; place, direction, side; *pl.*, rôle; magnā ex parte, in large part, for the most part; omnibus ex partibus, at every point, on all sides, on every side. See *alius*.
 parvulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very small, little, tiny, small; *as noun*, parvulus, -ī, *m.*, little boy, small boy, little fellow.
 parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, small, little; weak (*voice*); parvi facere, care little for, think little of. *Comp.*, minor, minus, smaller, younger, junior. *Sup.*, minimus, -a, -um, very little, faintest (*flash*); *neut. sing. as noun*, as little as possible; minimi facere, regard as of no account, think of little worth.

passim, *adv.*, here and there, everywhere, on all sides, anywhere.

passus, -us, *m.*, pace; *mīlia passuum*, miles.

pāstor, -ōris, *m.*, shepherd.

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factus, *tr.*, open; make clear.

pateō, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, be open, lie open, be opened.

pater, -tris, *m.*, father, forefather, head (of family).

paternus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of (one's) father.

patior, pati, passus sum, *tr.*, allow, suffer, experience.

patria, -ae, *f.*, fatherland, country, native city, native place, native country, home country, home town.

patrius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of (one's) fathers, of (one's) nation, national.

patruus, -ī, *m.*, uncle (on father's side).

pauci, -ae, -a, *adj.*, few, a few.

paulātim, *adv.*, gradually.

paulisper, *adv.*, for a little time, for a little, a little while.

paulō, *adv.*, a little.

paulum, *adv.*, little, a little, (but) little; *as indecl. noun, n.*, a little.

Paulus, -ī, *m.*, Lucius Aemilius Paulus, one of the commanders at Cannae, 216 B.C.; the apostle Paul.

pavidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, frightened, in alarm.

pāx, pācis, *f.*, peace.

peccō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, be at fault, sin.

pectus, -oris, *n.*, breast, heart.

pecūnia, -ae, *f.*, money. See *praesēns*.

pecus, -oris, *n.*, flock; *pl.*, animals.

pecus, -udis, *f.*, animal, beast; *pl.*, cattle.

peior, see *malus*.

pendeō, pendēre, pependī, *intr.*, hang.

penetrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, penetrate, journey.

Peninus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Pennine, designation of an Alpine pass.

pepercī, see *parcō*.

per, *prep. with acc.*, through, over, along, on; by means of, by; in (*jest, etc.*); (*in expressions of time*), for; *per manūs*, from hand to hand. See *lūna*.

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctus, *tr.*, perform; pass (*time*).

percutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussus, *tr.*, strike, stab.

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, lose, destroy.

perdomō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, subdue thoroughly.

peregrīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foreign, in foreign lands; *as noun, peregrīnus*, -ī, *m.*, foreigner.

pereō, -īre, -iī, *intr.*, perish, die, lose life, be killed, fall, be lost, be ruined; *perī*, mercy!

perfacilis, -e, *adj.*, very easy.

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, accomplish, build.

perfidia, -ae, *f.*, treachery, faithlessness.

perfidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithless, dishonorable.

perfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsus, *tr.*, pour; anoint, bathe.

Pergamēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Pergamum, in Asia Minor.

pergō, pergere, perrēxī, perrēctus, *intr.*, go on, proceed, continue, journey, go.

periculōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dangerous.

periculum, -ī, *n.*, danger, peril.

perinvitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very unwilling(ly).

peritus, -a, -um, *adj.*, skilled, expert.
perlibenter, *adv.*, very eagerly, with great pleasure, readily.

permagnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very great, very important.

permittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, allow, give permission.

permulceō, -mulcere, -muli, -mulsus, *tr.*, lick, stroke.

perrārō, *adv.*, very seldom, very rarely.

perrēxi, *see* **pergō**.

Persae, -ārum, *m.*, the Persians.

perseverō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, persist, remain fixed, be determined, hold out, continue.

persuādeō, -suādere, -suāsi, -suāsum, *intr.*, persuade.

perterreō, -terrere, -terruī, -territus, *tr.*, terrify, thoroughly frighten, alarm greatly, frighten out of (one's) wits, horrify, alarm, frighten, demoralize; *part. as adj.*, **perterritus**, -a, -um, panic-stricken, in a fright.

pertineō, -tinere, -tinuī, *intr.*, tend, extend; *with ad and acc.*, bear upon, concern.

perturbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, alarm, disturb.

pervenio, -venire, -veni, -ventum, *intr.*, arrive, arrive at, reach, go, come, be carried, travel; fall (into the power of).

pervolō, -velle, -voluī, *intr.*, much desire, much like, like, be eager.

pēs, **pedis**, *m.*, foot.

pessimus, *see* **malus**.

petō, -ere, -ivi, -itus, *tr.*, beg, ask, seek, sue for; make for, go after, get; go to.

philosophus, -i, *m.*, philosopher.

Philoxenus, -i, *m.*, a poet at the court of Dionysius, at Syracuse.

Phrygēs, -um, *m.*, the Phrygians.

pirāta, -ae, *m.*, pirate.

piscis, -is, *m.*, fish.

pistor, -ōris, *m.*, baker.

placenta, -ae, *f.*, cake.

Placentia, -ae, *f.*, a city of northern Italy.

placeō, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *intr.*, please, be pleasing, be approved.

placidē, *adv.*, quietly.

placidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet, serene.

plānē, *adv.*, clearly, quite, absolutely, full well, simply.

plānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear; level.

plaustrum, -i, *n.*, cart.

plausus, -ūs, *m.*, applause.

Plautus, -i, *m.*, a writer of comedy, born in the third century B.C.

plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, full.

plērique, **plēraeque**, **plēraque**, *adj.*, most, most of; *as noun*, **plērique**, *m.*, the majority, most men, most people.

Plinius, -i, *m.*, Pliny the Elder, author of the "*Historia Naturalis*," who died in the eruption of Vesuvius; Pliny the Younger, known for his letters.

plūrimus, *see* **multus**.

plūs and **plūrēs**, *see* **multus**.

Plūtō, -ōnis, *m.*, god of the Lower World.

poena, -ae, *f.*, penalty, punishment. *See* **dō**.

Poenus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Carthaginian; *as noun*, **Poenus**, -i, *m.*, the Carthaginian (i.e., Hannibal); *pl.*, the Carthaginians.

poēta, -ae, *m.*, poet.

polliceor, -liceri, -licitus sum, *tr.* and *intr.*, promise, agree, assure.

Polydamās, -antis, *m.*, a famous athlete.

Pompeius, -i, *m.*, Gnaeus Pompeius Magnus, opponent of Caesar in the Civil War.

pōmum, -i, *n.*, apple.

pondus, -eris, *n.*, weight.

pōnō, pōnere, posuī, positus, tr., place, put, locate; lay aside; **castra pōnere**, encamp; **vēstīgia pōnere**, stand.

pōns, pontis, m., bridge.

pontifex, -icis, m., priest.

Pontus, -ī, m., a district in Asia Minor.

populus, -ī, m., people.

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctus, tr., hold out, present, supply, stretch out, extend (*structure*).

porrō, adv., further, furthermore.

porta, -ae, f., gate, entrance, door.

portendō, -tendere, -tendī, -tentus, tr., indicate, foretell.

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., carry, bring.

portus, -ūs, m., harbor.

poscō, poscere, poposci, tr., demand, call for.

possum, posse, potuī, intr., be able, can, may, etc.

post, adv., later, afterward.

post, prep. with acc., behind, after; **post sē**, back.

postea, adv., afterward, thereafter, later; from now on, henceforth.

poster(us), -a, -um, adj., following, the following; as *noun*, **posterī, -ōrum, m.**, posterity, descendants.

posthāc, adv., hereafter, from now on.

postquam, conj., after, when.

postrēmō, adv., finally.

postridiē, adv., on the next day, on the following day.

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., demand, ask.

potestās, -ātis, f., power; permission.

potior, potirī, potitus sum, intr., take possession of, get possession of, seize, take; reach (*a place*).

potissimum, adv., in particular, best.

prae, prep. with abl., because of, by reason of; (*of a hindering cause*) for.

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itus, tr., provide, furnish, afford, expose.

praecēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessus, tr. and intr., precede, go on ahead.

praeceptor, -ōris, m., teacher.

praecipio, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, tr., give directions (orders), order, advise, enjoin (upon).

praecipitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., hurl, throw, send headlong; *pass.*, plunge, fall headlong; **sē praecipitāre**, plunge.

praecīlārus, -a, -um, adj., fine, noteworthy, splendid.

praeda, -ae, f., plunder, spoil, booty.

praeceō, -ire, -iī, tr. and intr., go on ahead; dictate.

praefectus, -ī, m., officer, admiral.

praemittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, tr., send forward, send (on) ahead.

praemium, -ī, n., reward, prize.

praepōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, tr., prefer; appoint (over), put in charge (of).

praesēns, -entis, adj., present, immediate; instant (*death*); in **praesēns**, for the present; **praesenti pecūniā**, for cash.

praesidium, -ī, n., fortification, fort; garrison, guard.

praestō, adv., at hand; **praestō esse**, be present, be on hand, appear.

praesum, -esse, -fui, intr., command, rule.

praeter, prep. with acc., contrary to; except.

praeterea, adv., furthermore.

praetereō, -ire, -iī, -itus, tr., ignore, *pass.*

praetervolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr. and intr., fly by.

prasinus, -a, -um, adj., green.

prātum, -ī, n., meadow.

precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, entreat, pray, beg.

premō, premere, pressī, pressus, *tr.*, crush, burden, hold; attack.

pretium, -ī, *n.*, price, rent. *See opera.*

prīdiē, *adv.*, the day before; *with acc.*, on the day before.

prīmō, *adv.*, at first, first, to begin with.

prīmum, *adv.*, first, in the first instance, for the first time; **cum prīmum**, ut prīmum, as soon as; **quam prīmum** (possum, *etc.*), as soon as possible.

prīmus, -a, -um, *adj.*, first, first stage of; **prīmā lūce**, at (early) dawn; **prīmā nocte**, early at night.

Prīmus, *see* Antōnius.

prīnceps, -ipis, *m.*, leader, chief, leading citizen, leading man.

prīncipium, -ī, *n.*, beginning.

prior, -us, *adj.*, first; *as noun*, *pl. neut.*, **priōra**, the previous subject.

prīscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, early, ancient.

prīstinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old-time, one-time, former, old.

prius, *adv.*, first; **prius . . . quam**, sooner . . . than, (*with neg.*) before.

priusquam, *conj.*, before, (*with neg.*) until. *Cf.* prius.

prīvātus, -a, -um, *adj.*, private.

prō, *prep. with abl.*, for, as; in return for, in punishment for, in place of, in the stead of; to secure; in accordance with; in front of; **prō certō**, for certain.

probē, *adv.*, rightly, well.

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, approve, prove.

proboscis, -idis, *f.*, trunk.

procāx, -ācis, *adj.*, aggravating, rude, saucy.

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, advance, proceed, step out, come forth, come, go.

procul, *adv.*, far, far away, at a distance, in the distance, from a distance; **haud procul**, hard by; *as prep. with abl.*, far from.

prōdeō, -ire, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, come out, come forth, step out, go out, go forth.

prōdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, bring out, lead out; protract, prolong.

proelium, -ī, *n.*, battle.

profectiō, -ōnis, *f.*, departure.

profectō, *adv.*, surely, certainly, indeed.

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *tr.*, produce, bring out.

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, *intr.*, avail.

proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus sum, *intr.*, set out, start, start out, go out, go, journey, advance.

prōgredior, -gredi, -gressus sum, *intr.*, advance, proceed, go forward, press on, set out, step out; journey, travel, come.

prohibeō, -hibēre, -hibuī, -hibitus, *tr.*, forbid, interfere, prevent, cut off, oppose, keep (from).

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectus, *tr.*, throw forward, hurl forward, throw out, toss out, throw down, hurl, cast, throw; **sē prōicere**, rush, plunge.

prōmiscuē, *adv.*, haphazard.

prōmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -missus, *tr.*, allow to grow long; agree, promise; *part. as adj.*, **prōmissus**, -a, -um, long.

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, recite, enunciate.

prōnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, face down, face forward, prone.

prope, *adv.*, close, near, near by; *comp.*, **propius**, very near, close by, too near.

prope, *prep. with acc.*, near, hard by, about, along.

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *intr.*, hurry, hasten, be in a hurry. *See obviam.*

propinquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, adjacent, near, nearby, near by; *as noun*, propinquus, -ī, *m.*, relative.

prōpōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positus, *tr.*, offer, publish, post up.

propter, *prep. with acc.*, on account of, because of.

prōra, -ae, *f.*, prow.

Prōserpina, -ae, *f.*, queen of the Lower World.

prōsperē, *adv.*, successfully, well.

prōsperus, -a, -um, *adj.*, successful.

prōspiciō, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, *tr. and intr.*, look out on, look out, keep a lookout, look.

prōtegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctus, *tr.*, cover, protect.

prōvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, *tr.*, carry forward, pull, carry; *pass.*, ride forward, advance; *part. as adj.*, prōvectus, -a, -um, advanced.

prōveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum, *intr.*, come on, prosper, result.

prōvincia, -ae, *f.*, province.

proximus, -a, -um, *adj.*, nearby, neighboring, nearest, next; previous, last; hic proximus, this past; ē proximō, near by.

Prūsiās, -ae, *m.*, a king of Bithynia.

pūblicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, public; *rēs pūblica*, commonwealth, state; *as noun*, pūblicum, -ī, *n.*, city property.

Pūblius, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

pudet, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it shames; mē pudet, I am ashamed, etc.

puella, -ae, *f.*, girl, maiden.

puer, -erī, *m.*, boy, lad; slave.

pugillārēs, -ium, *m.*, tablets (*small, for writing*).

pugna, -ae, *f.*, battle, fighting, (*chance to*) fight.

pugnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, fight.

pulcher, -chra, -chrom, *adj.*, beautiful, handsome; splendid, glorious, delightful.

pulchritūdō, -inis, *f.*, beauty.

pullus, -ī, *m.*, chick, young bird; *pl.*, sacred chickens, used in augury.

pulvis, -eris, *m.*, dust.

Pūnicus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Punic.

puppis, -is, *f.*, deck, stern.

puteus, -ī, *m.*, well.

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, think, suppose, judge. *See magnus.*

Pŷramus, -ī, *m.*, lover of Thisbe.

Pyrrhus, -ī, *m.*, a king of Epirus, defeated at Beneventum, 275 B.C.

Q

Q., *abbr. of Quintus.*

quadrāgintā, *indecl. num.*, forty.

quaerō, quaerere, quaesivī, quaesitus, *tr.*, ask, question, inquire; discuss, look into; look for, look up, seek, try to locate, try to find out, seek out, find out; find, get. *See rectē.*

quālis, -e, *adj.*, as, such as; what, what sort of?

quam, *adv.*, how, what a; *with sup. of adj. or adv.*, as . . . as possible; *with comp. of adj. or adv.*, than. *See prius.*

quamquam, *conj.*, although.

quamvis, *conj.*, though; *as adv.*, though, although, however.

quandō, *conj.*, when. *See nē and sī.*

quantō, *adv.*, how much (in what measure); quantō plūrēs . . . tantō melius, the more the better.

quantum, *adv.*, as far as, as much as.

quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, how large, how great, how much, what great, what; *as noun, neut. sing.*, how much; tantus . . . quantus, as great as.

quārē, *conj.*, therefore, accordingly.
quārtus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, fourth.
quasi, *conj. and adv.*, as if, as it were.

quassō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, shake.

quatiō, quaterē, —, quassus, *tr.*, shake, rock; clank.

quattuor, *indecl. num.*, four.

-que, *conj.*, and; -que . . . -que, (both) . . . and.

querella, -ae, *f.*, protest, complaint, lament.

queror, querī, questus sum, *tr. and intr.*, lament, express regret; warble.

quī, *indef. and interrog. pron.* See quis.

quī, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, who, which, what; *with suppressed antecedent*, he who, those who, that which, etc.

quia, *conj.*, because.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, *indef. rel. pron.*, whoever, whatsoever, whatever.

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam (*quidam*), *indef. pron.*, a certain, a, certain, some; *as noun*, somebody, something.

quidem, *adv.*, indeed, at any rate, 'tis true; *sometimes not translated*; *with ego*, for my part. See nē . . . quidem.

quiēs, -ētis, *f.*, sleep, rest; soother.

quiēscō, quiēscere, quiēvī, quiētum, *intr.*, sleep, fall asleep, find rest, rest, remain quiet.

quiētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, quiet, peaceful, calm, restful; without moving.

quīn, *conj.*, but that; from (*with part. in -ing*); *with neg. expressions of doubt*, that; *as adv.*, in fact, why; quīn etiam, as a matter of fact, in fact.

quīnquāgintā, *indecl. num.*, fifty.

quīnque, *indecl. num.*, five.

quintus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, fifth.

Quīntus, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name.

Quirīnālis, -e, *adj.*; designation of the Quirinal, one of the hills of Rome.

quis (quī), quae, quid (quod), *interrog. pron.*, who, what? See nesciō and num.

quis (quī), quae, quid (quod), *indef. pron.*, any, anyone, anything, etc.; see nē and sī.

quisquam, —, quidquam or quicquam, *indef. pron.*, anyone, anything. See nec.

quisque, quaeque, quidque, *distrib. pron.*, each, every; *as noun, m. sing.*, each man.

quīvis, quaevis, quodvis, *indef. pron.*, any you please, of any sort (you please).

quō, *adv.*, whither, how far, where, to which; quō propius . . . eō plūra, the nearer . . . the more.

quō, *conj.*, in order that, in order to, so that.

quod, *conj.*, because, since, that; so far as.

quōminus, *conj.*, from (*with part. in -ing*).

quondam, *adv.*, at one time, once on (upon) a time.

quoniam, *conj.*, since.

quoque, *adv.*, also, too, even.

quotiēscumque, *conj.*, as often as.

R

rabidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, mad.

radius, -ī, *m.*, ray; pointer, rod.

Rāhāba, -ae, *f.*, Rahab, a woman of Jericho.

rāmulus, -ī, *m.*, twig, small branch.

rāmus, -ī, *m.*, branch.

rapidē, *adv.*, swiftly, quickly.

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptus, *tr.*, seize, snatch, steal, draw, pull, sweep (away), hurry.

raptim, *adv.*, hurriedly, hastily.
rāritās, -ātis, *f.*, scarcity, thinness.
rārō, *adv.*, seldom, infrequently.
rārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thin, scattered, one by one.
ratio, -ōnis, *f.*, plan, reasoning, account, bill, statement.
ratis, -is, *f.*, raft.
ratus, *see* reor.
raucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hoarse, rough.
recēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, *intr.*, recede, withdraw, fade; *with ab and abl.*, leave.
recēns, -entis, *adj.*, fresh, new.
recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptus, *tr.*, receive, accept, admit, welcome, gather, take (to); withdraw; *ad sē* recipere, welcome; *hospitiō* recipere, entertain; *sē* recipere, retire, withdraw, return, retreat, betake (one's) self, take refuge; come out, go.
recitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, read aloud, recite.
recordor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, recall, remember.
recreō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, rest; *sē* recreāre, recover.
rēctē, *adv.*, rightly; *comp.*, better; *rēctē* dicere, be right; *rēctē* quærere, be right in asking. *See* habeo.
rēctor, -ōris, *m.*, rider, driver.
rēctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, straight; *f. abl. as adv.*, *rēctā*, directly, straightway, in a straight line.
recumbō, -cumbere, -cubui, *intr.*, recline, lie down, go to bed.
recūsō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, refuse, object to.
rēda, -ae, *f.*, carriage, coach.
reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, bring back, send back, restore, vouchsafe; *sē* reddere (*with dat.*), rejoin.
redeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, go back, return, withdraw, turn back, come back.

redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, *tr.*, reduce (to), bring (into).
redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēemptus, *tr.*, ransom.
redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, *tr.*, bring back, recall, bring down, lead away.
referō, -ferre, rettulī, -lātus, *tr.*, bring back, repay, refer; repeat, tell; show (*gratitude*); *sē* referre, return.
reficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectus, *tr.*, refresh, renew, repair, restore, rest; *pass.*, rest.
refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, *intr.*, retreat, run away, take refuge, hurry for refuge, fly for refuge.
Rēgillus, -ī, *m.*, a lake in Latium.
rēgina, -ae, *f.*, queen.
regiō, -ōnis, *f.*, region, district, country, part, part of the world; *pl.*, locality, district, country.
rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.*, royal, regal, magnificent, splendid; king's, of the king.
regō, regere, rēxī, rēctus, *tr.*, guide, sail (*ship*).
Rēgulus, -ī, *m.*, Marcus Atilius Regulus, a commander in the First Punic War.
religiō, -ōnis, *f.*, religion, cult; scruple, responsibility.
relinquō, -linquere, -liquī, -lictus, *tr.*, leave, leave behind, abandon, desert, neglect.
reliquiae, -ārum, *f.*, residue, remnants, left-overs.
reliquus, -a, -um, *adj.*, left, the rest of, the other, the following, other; *as noun, pl.*, the others, the rest.
relūceō, -lucere, -luxī, *intr.*, cast glare, reflect.
reminiscor, reminiscī, *tr.*, recall, remember, think of, think up.
remittō, -mittere, -misi, -missus, *tr.*, send back, remand; check; forget (*cares*).

removeŏ, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtus, tr., remove, take away, carry away.

Remus, -ī, m., brother of Romulus.

renovŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., renew, take up again.

reor, rērī, ratus sum, tr., think; *perf. part. as pres.,* ratus, -a, -um, thinking.

repente, adv., suddenly, of a sudden.

reperiŏ, reperire, repperī, repertus, tr., find, run across.

repetŏ, -petere, -petīvī, -petitus, tr., call for, go back after, go back to.

replētus, -a, -um, adj., filled.

rēpŏ, rēpere, rēpsī, rēptum, intr., crawl, creep.

reportŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., bring back; carry away, carry off.

repugnŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, intr., resist; *part. as adj.,* repugnāns, -antis, contradictory.

rēs, rei, f., affair, circumstance, fact, matter, thing; act, action, arrangement, business, deed, development, event, happening, it, news, occurrence, outcome, story; *pl.,* fortunes, possessions, troubles; **mala rēs,** destruction; **rēs divīna,** sacrifice; **rēs gestae,** exploits; **rēs novae,** revolution; **rē vērā,** actually, truly, in good earnest. See **familiāris, gerŏ, habeŏ, ob, and pūblicus.**

residŏ, -sīdere, -sēdī, intr., settle down, calm down.

resistŏ, -sistere, -stitī, intr., resist, oppose, hold in check, stop.

resonŏ, -āre, -āvī, intr., echo, reverberate, ring, ring out.

respergŏ, -spergere, -spersī, -persus, tr., spatter.

respiciŏ, -spicere, -spexī, -spectus, intr., look (back).

respondeŏ, -spondēre, -spondī, -spōnsus, tr., answer, reply, make answer, make reply.

respōnsum, -ī, n., answer.

restituŏ, -stituere, -stitūī, -stitūtus, tr., restore, stay, renew, rebuild.

restŏ, -stāre, -stitī, intr., remain.

retineŏ, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentus, tr., hold back, hold, stop, keep.

retorqueŏ, -torquēre, -torsī, -tortus, tr., turn back; pinion, tie.

revellŏ, -vellere, -vellī, -vulsus, tr., pull out, take (from).

revertor, -vertī, (perf.) -vertī, (part.) -versus, intr., return.

revocŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., recall, call away, call off, call in; turn back (*step*); renew (*laughter*).

rēx, rēgis, m., king.

Rhēnus, -ī, m., the Rhine.

Rhodanus, -ī, m., the Rhone.

Rhodīi, -ōrum, m., the Rhodians.

Rhodos, -ī, f., Rhodes, an island southwest of Asia Minor.

rideŏ, ridēre, risī, risum, intr., laugh, smile, grin.

ridiculus, -a, -um, adj., laughable, funny.

rima, -ae, f., crack.

ripa, -ae, f., bank.

risus, -ūs, m., laughter, smile.

rite, adv., properly, in the regular way.

rīvus, -ī, m., stream, brook.

rīxa, -ae, f., quarrel, brawl.

rōbur, -oris, n., power, strength; wood.

rogŏ, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, tr., ask.

Rōma, -ae, f., Rome.

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., Roman; *as noun,* **Rōmānī, -ōrum, m.,** the Romans.

Rōmulus, -ī, m., reputed founder of Rome.

rōstrum, -ī, n., beak.

rota, -ae, f., wheel.

Rubicŏ, -ōnis, m., the Rubicon, a river of northern Italy bounding Caesar's province.

rudēns, -entis, *m.*, rope.
 ruīna, -ae, *f.*, fall, collapse, ruin; *pl.*,
 ruins, wreck, wreckage.
 rūmor, -ōris, *m.*, rumor.
 rumpō, rumpere, rūpī, ruptus, *tr.*,
 break.
 ruō, ruere, rūi, ruitūrus, *intr.*, rush
 on, charge.
 rūsus, *adv.*, again.
 rūs, rūris, *n.*, country (as contrasted
 with city); *pl.*, country districts,
 farm.
 rūsticus, -a, -um, *adj.*, country,
 from the country; as *noun*, rūsti-
 cus, -ī, *m.*, countryman, bump-
 kin; *pl.*, country people.
 rutilus, -a, -um, *adj.*, reddish.

S

saccus, -ī, *m.*, bag.
 sacer, -cra, -crum, *adj.* sacred,
 holy; accursed; as *noun*, sacra,
 -ōrum, *n.*, sacred emblems.
 sacerdos, -ōtis, *m.*, priest.
 sacerdotium, -ī, *n.*, priesthood.
 saepe, *adv.*, often.
 saeviō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *intr.*, rage,
 be savage, be unruly.
 saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, savage, cruel,
 unfeeling.
 sagum, -ī, *n.*, cloak.
 Salomōn, -ōnis, *m.*, Solomon.
 salsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, brackish
 (water); witty.
 saltem, *adv.*, at least, at any rate.
 saltō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *intr.*, dance,
 jump.
 saltus, -ūs, *m.*, jumping, leap;
 (mountain) pass.
 salūs, -ūtis, *f.*, safety, escape, life;
 greeting.
 salutō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, greet,
 hail.
 salveō, -ēre, *intr.*, be well; salvē,
 salvēte, greeting, good day! mul-
 tum salvē, hearty greeting.

salvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe, sound,
 well, recovered.
 Samius, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Samian
 ware (*i.e.*, earthenware).
 Samnītēs, -ium, *m.*, the Samnites, a
 people of central Italy.
 Samsōn, -ōnis, *m.*, Samson.
 sāctus, -a, -um, *adj.*, holy, sacred.
 sānē, *adv.*, to be sure, of course.
 sanguis, -inis, *m.*, blood.
 sānō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, make
 well, cure.
 sapiō, -ere, -iī, *intr.*, be wise.
 sapor, -ōris, *m.*, flavor.
 satis, *adv.* and *indecl. noun*, *n.*, suffi-
 ciently, satisfactorily, quite, well,
 fully, rather; enough; a suffi-
 ciency; satis dignus, adequate.
 See habeō.
 Sātūrnīnus, see Apōnīus.
 saxum, -ī, *n.*, rock; *pl.*, stone. See
 obruō.
 scaena, -ae, *f.*, stage.
 scālae, -ārum, *f.*, stairs.
 scelestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, rascally,
 wicked; as *noun*, scelestus, -ī, *m.*,
 rascal; scelesta, -ae, *f.*, wicked
 woman.
 scelus, -eris, *n.*, crime.
 scilicet, *adv.*, of course, indeed.
 sciō, -īre, -iī, -itum, *tr.*, know, be
 assured.
 scīpiō, -ōnis, *m.*, staff, stick.
 Scīpiō, -ōnis, *m.*, Publius Cornelius
 Scipio, wounded at the Ticinus,
 218 B.C.
 scopulus, -ī, *m.*, cliff.
 scribō, scribere, scripsī, scriptus,
tr., write, trace.
 scriptor, -ōris, *m.*, writer, author.
 sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum,
intr., withdraw.
 sēcrētum, -ī, *n.*, retirement.
 secundum, *prep.* with *acc.*, along.
 secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, second; fa-
 vorable.

sēcūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, careless, at ease, oblivious.

sed, *conj.*, but.

sedeō, **sedēre**, **sēdī**, **sessum**, *intr.*, sit, squat.

sēdēs, -is, *f.*, (*sing. or pl.*) abode; **sēdēs bellī**, base of operations.

sēditiō, -ōnis, *f.*, mutiny, rebellion.

seges, -etis, *f.*, crop of grain, grain.

Seiānus, -ī, *m.*, Lucius Aelius Sejanus, *an officer of Tiberius.*

sella, -ae, *f.*, seat, sedan-chair.

semel, *adv.*, once; **semel atque (et) iterum**, time and again, again and again, once and again, several times.

sēminūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, half-naked.

semper, *adv.*, always, (for)ever, all the time.

Semprōnius, -ī, *m.*, Tiberius Sempronius Longus, *defeated at the Trebia by Hannibal in 218 B.C.*

senātor, -ōris, *m.*, senator.

senātus, -ūs, *m.*, senate.

Seneca, -ae, *m.*, *a writer of Nero's time.*

senex, **senis**, *m.*, old man, sir, grandpa; *as adj.*, aged; *comp.*, senior, -iōris, elder, older, advanced in years.

sententia, -ae, *f.*, purpose, idea, thought, view, sense.

Sentinum, -ī, *n.*, *a town of Umbria.*

sentiō, **sentire**, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus**, *tr. and intr.*, feel, know, realize, find, side (with).

sepeliō, -pelire, -pelivī, -pultus, *tr.*, bury.

septem, *indecl. num.*, seven.

sepulchrum, -ī, *n.*, tomb.

sequor, **sequī**, **secūtus sum**, *tr.*, follow.

serēnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, clear.

sermō, -ōnis, *m.*, talk, conversation, converse, topic.

sērō, *adv.*, late, too late.

serpēns, -entis, *f.*, snake.

servitūs, -ūtis, *f.*, slavery.

Servius, *see Galba.*

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, keep, save, guard, watch.

servus, -ī, *m.*, slave.

sēstertia, -ōrum, *n.*, thousands of sesterces.

sex, *indecl. num.*, six.

Sextus, -ī, *m.*, *a boy's or man's name.*

sī, *conj.*, if, though; **sī forte**, if perchance, in the hope that; **sī quandō**, if at any time; **sī quis**, **sī quid**, if anyone, if anything; **sī quī**, **sī qua**, **sī quod**, if any. *See volō (velle).*

Sibylla, -ae, *f.*, the Sibyl.

sic, *adv.*, thus, so, in this way.

Sicilia, -ae, *f.*, Sicily.

Siciliēnsis, -e, *adj.*, of Sicily.

sīcubi, *conj.*, if anywhere.

Siculus, -a, -um, *adj.*, Sicilian.

signifer, -erī, *m.*, standard-bearer, leader.

significō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, mean, stand for, indicate, signal, motion.

signum, -ī, *n.*, sign, token, signal; standard, ensign.

silentium, -ī, *n.*, silence.

Silēnus, -ī, *m.*, *an attendant upon Bacchus.*

silva, -ae, *f.*, forest, wood, grove.

similis, -e, *adj.*, like, similar; *as noun, neut., in phrase*, **vērī simile**, probable.

similitūdō, -inis, *f.*, likeness.

sīmius, -ī, *m.*, monkey.

Simōnidēs, -is, *m.*, *a famous Greek poet of the sixth century B.C.*

simul, *adv.*, at the same time, simultaneously, together, at once.

simulac and **simulatque**, *conj.*, as soon as.
simulō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, pretend.
sīn, *conj.*, but if; **sīn autem**, and if . . . not.
sine, *prep.* with *abl.*, without.
singulī, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.*, one by one, one apiece, individual; as *noun, neut. pl.*, each thing.
singultus, -ūs, *m.*, sob.
sinō, **sinere**, **sivī**, **situs**, *tr.*, allow; locate.
Sinuessa, -ae, *f.*, a town of Campania.
sinus, -ūs, *m.*, bay; lap.
Sīōn, -ōnis, *f.*, Zion.
sis (*i.e.*, **sī vis**), see **volō** (*velle*).
sitis, -is, *f.*, thirst.
sive . . . **sive**, *conj.*, whether . . . or.
socius, -ī, *m.*, partner, ally.
sōl, **sōlis**, *m.*, sun, sunshine.
sōlārium, -ī, *n.*, (flat) housetop.
soleō, **solēre**, **solitus sum**, *intr.*, be accustomed, be wont; *part. as adj.*, **solitus**, -a, -um, accustomed.
solidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, firm, whole.
solium, -ī, *n.*, throne.
sollertia, -ae, *f.*, skill, ability, wit.
sollicitō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, disturb, agitate.
sollicitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious.
solum, *adv.*, alone, only.
sōlus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alone, by oneself, unsupported, only.
solvō, **solvere**, **solvī**, **solūtus**, *tr.*, open, loosen, relax, unmoor, throw off, cast off; pay; *pass.*, come apart; *part. as adj.*, **solūtus**, -a, -um, free; **nāvēsolvere**, set sail, set out.
somniō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, dream.
somnium, -ī, *n.*, dream.
somnus, -ī, *m.*, sleep, slumber, sleepiness; in **somnis**, in a dream.

sonitus, -ūs, *m.*, sound, rumble.
sonus, -ī, *m.*, noise.
Sōracte, -is, *n.*, a mountain near Horace's farm.
sordidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unkempt, shabby, soiled, dark; humiliating.
soror, -ōris, *f.*, sister.
sors, **sortis**, *f.*, lot
spargō, **spargere**, **sparsi**, **sparsus**, *tr.*, scatter.
Sparta, -ae, *f.*, Sparta.
spatium, -ī, *n.*, length, extent, interval.
speciēs, -ēī, *f.*, appearance, shape, likeness, mien; parade.
spectāculum, -ī, *n.*, show; *pl.*, games; tiers of seats, seats.
spectātor, -ōris, *m.*, spectator; *pl.*, audience.
spectō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, view, see, look.
speculātor, -ōris, *m.*, scout, spy, sentinel.
specus, -ūs, *m.*, channel.
spēlunca, -ae, *f.*, cave.
spernō, **spernere**, **sprēvī**, **sprētus**, *tr.*, spurn, ignore.
spērō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, hope, expect, hope for, look for.
spēs, -ei, *f.*, hope, expectation.
spīna, -ae, *f.*, thorn.
spīritus, -ūs, *m.*, breath, blast.
splendidē, *adv.*, nobly, splendidly, gloriously, with large promises.
splendidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shining, ornate, fine, magnificent, handsome, impressive.
sponte (*abl. only*), *f.*; **suā sponte**, of (his) own accord, etc.
stabilis, -e, *adj.*, steady, anchored.
stabulum, -ī, *n.*, stable.
stadium, -ī, *n.*, running course.
Stasimus, -ī, *m.*, the name of a slave.
statim, *adv.*, at once, immediately.

statiō, -ōnis, *f.*, picket post; in statiōne, on guard.

statua, -ae, *f.*, statue.

stella, -ae, *f.*, star.

sternō, sternere, strāvī, strātus, *tr.*, spread; *part. as adj.*, strātus, -a, -um, paved.

stilus, -ī, *m.*, pen.

stipendium, -ī, *n.*, pay; campaign. *See faciō.*

stō, stāre, steti, stātūrus, *intr.*, stand.

strātus, *see sternō.*

strepitus, -ūs, *m.*, clanking, crashing, racket.

stringō, stringere, strīxi, strictus, *tr.*, draw.

studeō, -ēre, -uī, *intr.*, be interested (in), be eager, be devoted, be fond (of); go to school; celeritātī studēre, desire to travel rapidly.

studiōsē, *adv.*, zealously, attentively.

studiōsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, devoted; *as noun*, studiōsus, -ī, *m.*, admirer.

studium, -ī, *n.*, pursuit, study; liking, interest, affection, eagerness, desire, curiosity; studium cognōscendī, curiosity.

stultitia, -ae, *f.*, stupidity, folly.

stultus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stupid, foolish; *as noun*, stultus, -ī, *m.*, dullard, fool.

suādeō, suādēre, suāsī, suāsum, *intr.*, urge, advise.

sub, *prep with abl.*, beneath; before (a judge).

sub, *prep with acc.*, beneath, under; (of time), just before, toward.

subeō, -īre, -iī, -itus, *tr. and intr.*, pass under, risk; be at hand.

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, *tr.*, subdue.

subitō, *adv.*, suddenly, unexpectedly, quickly, abruptly.

subitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, sudden, unexpected.

sublātus, *see tollō.*

sublevō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, lighten, relieve.

submergō, -mergere, -mersī, -mersus, *tr.*, sink, drown.

subsellium, -ī, *n.*, bench, seat.

subsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, *tr. and intr.*, follow, follow after, come up.

subsidium, -ī, *n.*, help, support, aid. *See veniō.*

subveniō, -venire, -vēnī, -ventum, *intr.*, come up, come up to assist.

Suēbī, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of central and northwestern Germany.

Suētōnius -ī, *m.*, a writer of biography in the imperial period.

sui, sibi, *reflex. pron.*, *sing. and pl.*, himself, herself, etc.; his person; he, she, etc., him, her, etc.; sēcum, by oneself. *See inter.*

Suionēs, -um, *m.*, a people of Scandinavia.

sum, esse, fui, futūrus, *intr.*, be; in hospitio esse, be entertained, accept entertainment. *See obuius and ūsus.*

summissus, -a, -um, *adj.*, low.

summus, *see superus.*

sūmō, sūmere, sūmpsī, sūmptus, *tr.*, take, take up; exact (punishment).

sūmptus, -ūs, *m.*, expense.

supellex, -lectilis, *f.*, furniture.

super, *adv.*, more (than enough).

super, *prep. with abl. and acc.*, above, on top of.

superbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, proud, dainty.

superior, *see superus.*

superō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr. and intr.*, surpass, overcome, defeat, outclass, beat, worst; win.

superstes, -stitis, *adj.*, surviving; *as noun, m. and f.*, survivor.
superstitiō, -ōnis, *f.*, delusion.
supersum, -esse, -fui, *intr.*, survive, remain over.
superus, -a, -um, *adj.*, upper; *as noun, superi, -ōrum, m.*, the upper world; *comp.*, superior, -ius, upper, better; *sup.*, **suprēmus**, -a, -um, most high, *and summus*, -a, -um, greatest, highest, very great, marked, extreme, utmost, severest, very dangerous; top of, top part of, depths of; all, top (*speed*), all (*one's might*).
supīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, on (one's) back.
supplicium, -ī, *n.*, punishment, penalty; execution.
suprā, *adv.*, above; *as prep. with acc.*, above.
suprēmus, *see superus*.
surgō, surgere, **surrēxi**, **surrēctum**, *intr.*, rise, get up, arise.
suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpi, -ceptus, *tr.*, undertake, begin.
suspēsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, anxious, on the *qui vive*.
suspīcor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr.*, suspect, imagine.
sustineō, -tinēre, -tinui, -tentus, *tr. and intr.*, bear, endure, support, carry; bear up, hold up; refrain.
sustulī, *see tollō*.
suus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, his, hers, etc.; his own, her own, etc.; of his, of hers, etc.; *as noun, sui, -ōrum, m.*, his men, his soldiers, his friends; her family, her household; their number, their own friends; etc.
Syrācūsae, -ārum, *f.*, Syracuse.
Syrācūsānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, from Syracuse.
Syria, -ae, *f.*, Syria.

T

tabellārius, -ī, *m.*, letter-bearer, messenger.
taberna, -ae, *f.*, shop.
tabernāculum, -ī, *n.*, tent.
tabula, -ae, *f.*, tablet (*for painting or writing*).
taceō, -ēre, -ui, **tacitus**, *tr. and intr.*, be still, be quiet; *part. as adj.*, **tacēns**, -entis, silent, silent(ly), without speaking; *and tacitus*, -a, -um, in silence, silent(ly), unresponsive.
Tacitus, -ī, *m.*, a historian of the imperial period.
taedet, -ēre, -uit, *impers.*, it tires; **mē taedet**, I am tired, etc.
taeter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, dreadful.
tālis, -e, *adj.*, such, such (as this), this.
tam, *adv.*, so; *with adj.*, such.
tamen, *adv.*, however, still, yet, nevertheless.
Tamesis, -is, *m.*, the Thames.
tandem, *adv.*, at length.
tangō, tangere, **tetigī**, **tāctus**, *tr.*, touch.
Tantalus, -ī, *m.*, a sufferer in the Lower World.
tantō, *adv. with comp.*, so much, in that measure; **tantō magis**, all the more. *See quantō*.
tantopere, *adv.*, so, so much, so (wildly).
tantum, *adv.*, only, merely; so much. *See valeō*.
tantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great, such great, such, such heavy, so long, so much; **hic tantus**, this great; **is tantus**, this terrible; **tantus . . . quantus**, as great . . . as; **tantī facere**, care enough for. *See tantō and tantum*.
tardē, *adv.*, slowly.
tardus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slow, moving slowly.
Tarentinus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Tarentum.

Tarentum -ī, *n.*, a city of southern Italy.

Tartara, -ōrum, *n.*, the Lower World.

taurus, -ī, *m.*, bull.

tēctum, -ī, *n.*, building, dwelling; *pl.*, house.

tegō, tegere, tēxi, tēctus, *tr.*, cover, conceal.

tēlum, -ī, *n.*, weapon.

temere, *adv.*, rashly, hastily, at random.

temperō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.* and *intr.*, control; refrain.

tempestās, -ātis, *f.*, storm, weather.

templum, -ī, *n.*, temple; aisle.

temptō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, try.

tempus, -oris, *n.*, time; *pl.*, days.

tendō, tendere, tetendi, tentus, *tr.* and *intr.*, stretch, spread; travel, journey, be headed (for), make for; iter tendere, journey.

tenebrae, -ārum, *f.*, shadows, darkness, gloom.

teneō, -ēre, -ui, *tr.*, hold, keep, hold back, keep back.

tener, -era, -erum, *adj.*, frail, soft, graceful.

tenuis, -e, *adj.*, thin, poor, slight, not worth mentioning.

ter, *num. adv.*, three times.

tergum, -ī, *n.*, back; ā tergō, in the rear, from behind, behind. See **vertō**.

terō, terere, trivi, tritus, *tr.*, pass, while away (*time*).

terra, -ae, *f.*, land, ground, dirt, earth; *pl.*, world, earth. See **mōtus**, **orbis**, and **tremor**.

terreō, -ēre, -ui, -itus, *tr.*, terrify, terrorize, alarm, frighten.

terribilis, -e, *adj.*, terrible, awful, shocking.

terror, -ōris, *m.*, terror, alarm, fright.

tertius, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, third.

testimōnium, -ī, *n.*, testimony, evidence.

testūdō, -inis, *f.*, tortoise.

tetigi, see **tangō**.

Thapsus, -ī, *f.*, a city of northern Africa.

theātrum, -ī, *n.*, theater.

Thermopylae, -ārum, *f.*, a pass in Greece.

Thēseus (*dissyl.*), -ei, *m.*, slayer of the Minotaur.

Thisbē, -ēs, *f.*, a maiden of Babylon.

Tiberis, -is, *m.*, the Tiber.

Tiberius, -ī, *m.*, emperor 14-37 A.D.

Ticīnum, -ī, *n.*, a town of northern Italy.

Ticīnus, -ī, *m.*, a stream of northern Italy, tributary to the Po.

timeō, -ēre, -ui, *tr.* and *intr.*, fear, be afraid, be alarmed.

Timocharēs, -is, *m.*, a courtier of Pyrrhus.

timor, -ōris, *m.*, fear, alarm.

titulus, -ī, *m.*, placard, notice; glory.

Titus, -ī, *m.*, a boy's or man's name; the emperor Titus, who reigned 79-81 A.D.

Tmōlus, -ī, *m.*, a mountain of Lydia.

tollō, tollere, sustulī, sublātus, *tr.*, raise up, lift up, catch up, take up, pick up, set up, send up, raise, lift; remove, carry off, put out of the way, get rid of.

Torquātus, -ī, *m.*, a friend of Cornelius.

torreō, torrere, torruī, tostus, *tr.*, roast, scorch.

tot, *indecl. adj.*, so many.

totidem, *indecl. adj.*, so many, just so many, the same number of.

totiēns, *adv.*, so often.

tōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*, entire, whole, all.

tractō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, *tr.*, handle, treat, discuss.

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, tr., give, confer, assign, impart; bequeath, leave; deliver, hand over, hand, turn over, surrender; pass, pass along; transmit, hand down, relate, record, say.

trādūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductus, tr., bring across, take across, transport, carry over; deliver; introduce.

trahō, trahere, trāxī, tractus, tr., drag, draw out, draw, protract, prolong, spin out, while away (*time*); acquire; *pass.*, (*of time*) *pass.*

Traianus, -ī, m., the emperor Trajan, who reigned 98-117 A.D.

tranquillus, -a, -um, adj., calm, quiet, undisturbed.

trāns, prep. with acc., across, over.

Trānsalpinus, -a, -um, adj., across the Alps, Transalpine.

trānseō, -īre, -iī, -itus, tr. and intr., cross, cross over, go across, *pass.*; (*of time*), *pass.*, go by.

trānsfigō, -figere, -fixī, -fixus, tr., pierce, run through.

trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctus, tr., handle; *pass (time)*.

trānsiliō, -silire, -siluī, tr., leap over, vault over.

trānsvehō, -vehere, -vexī, -vectus, tr., convey across, carry across, transport, send over; *pass.*, sail across, cross, cross over.

trānsverberō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., transfix, pierce.

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., Trasimenus, a lake of Etruria where Hannibal won a great victory in 217 B.C.

Trebia, -ae, m., a river of northern Italy, tributary to the Po.

tremor, -ōris, m., shock, chill; *ter-rae tremor*, quake, earthquake.

trepidāns, -antis, part., trembling, frightened.

trepidātiō, -ōnis, f., confusion, alarm.

trepidus, -a, -um, adj., anxious.

trēs, tria, num. adj., three.

tribūnus, -ī, m., tribune.

triclinium, -ī, n., dining room.

trigintā, indecl. num., thirty.

tristis, -e, adj., gloomy, rueful, sad, dejected; bad (*omen*).

Tritōn, -ōnis, m., a sea divinity.

Trivicum, -ī, n., a village in southern Italy.

Trōia, -ae, f., Troy.

trucidō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., butcher, slaughter, kill, murder.

tū, tuī, pers. pron., you, yourself.

tuba, -ae, f., trumpet.

Tullius, -ī, m., a Roman family name; e.g., Marcus Tullius Cicero, the orator.

tum, adv., then, at the time, at that time.

tumultus, -ūs, m., din, disturbance, confusion.

turba, -ae, f., confusion, trouble; throng.

turbidus, -a, -um, adj., boisterous, upset, roiled.

turbō, -āre, -āvi, -ātus, tr., upheave; spoil.

turpis, -e, adj., disgraceful.

turris, -is, f., tower.

tūtō, adv., safely, in safety.

tūtus, -a, -um, adj., safe.

tuus, -a, -um, poss. adj., your.

tyrannus, -ī, m., tyrant.

Tyrus, -ī, f., Tyre, a city of the Phoenicians.

U

ūber, -eris, n., udder.

ubi, adv., where; as *conj.*, when.

ubique, adv., everywhere, anywhere; in all (*contests*).

ulciscor, ulciscī, ultus sum, tr., avenge, punish.

ullus, -a, -um, adj., any. See *nec*.

ulterior, -ius, *adj.*, farther; *sup.*,
ultimus, -a, -um, last, final.
ultrā, *adv.*, further; *as prep. with*
acc., beyond, over.
ultrō, *adv.*, actually, voluntarily;
ultrō citrōque, back and forth.
ululātus, -ūs, *m.*, shriek.
umbra, -ae, *f.*, shade, shadow,
ghost; *pl.*, shades (*of the dead*).
umerus, -ī, *m.*, shoulder.
umquam, *adv.*, ever. *See nec,*
negō, and nēve.
ūnā, *adv.*, in company, together;
ūnā cum, in the company of, to-
gether with.
uncus, -ī, *m.*, hook.
unda, -ae, *f.*, wave; *pl.*, water.
unde, *adv.*, whence, from which,
from what, out from which;
where; from there.
ūndecimus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*,
eleventh.
undique, *adv.*, on all sides, on every
hand, on every side, everywhere.
ūnicē, *adv.*, best of all, above all
else.
ūniversus, -a, -um, *adj.*, general;
in a body.
ūnus, -a, -um, *num. adj.*, a single,
one; *ad ūnum*, to a man.
urbānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of the city,
city.
urbs, urbis, *f.*, city.
urna, -ae, *f.*, urn, pitcher.
ursa, -ae, *f.*, she-bear, *and ursus*, -ī,
m., bear.
Usipī, -ōrum, *m.*, a people of western
Germany.
usquam, *adv.*, anywhere. *See nec.*
usque, *adv.*, ever; even (to), as far
as; *with ad*, up to, as far as; *us-*
que eō, to such a point.
ūsus, -ūs, *m.*, usefulness, possibili-
ties; ūsui esse, be useful.
ut, *conj.*, (*purpose*) that, in order
that, so that, to; (*result*) that;

(*temporal*) when (*see primum*);
(*interrog.*) how; (*rel.*) as, as (*be-*
ing), like; (*stipulative*) on condi-
tion that.
uterque, utraque, utrumque, *pro-*
nom. adj., each (*of two*).
utinam, *adv.*, would that! oh that!
I wish, etc.
ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, *intr.*, use,
wear, make use of, take, have;
speak (*a language*); *gerundive*,
ūtendus, -a, -um, as a loan.
utrum, *conj.*, whether; utrum . . .
an, whether . . . or; utrum . . .
necne, whether . . . or not.
uxor, -ōris, *f.*, wife.

V

vacuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare, empty,
stripped.
vadum, -ī, *n.*, shoal, shoal water;
pl., ford.
vae, *interj.*, woe, alas!
vafer, -fra, -frum, *adj.*, mischiev-
ous, sly, tricky; *as noun*, vafer,
-frī, *m.*, rascal.
vagor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, rove,
range, roam, wander, stray, wan-
der around, range about, run
about, walk about, stroll.
vagus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stray, travel-
ing.
vāh, *interj.*, ugh, oh, dear me, ooh!
valeō, -ēre, -uī, -itūrus, *intr.*, be
well, keep well, be strong; *im-*
per., valē, valēte, good-by, fare-
well; valeant, good-by to; tantum
grātiā valēre, be so influential.
validus, -a, -um, *adj.*, strong, power-
ful, violent.
vānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, silly, foolish.
varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, varied, various,
different.
Varrō, -ōnis, *m.*, Gaius Terentius
Varro, a commander at the Battle
of Cannae, 216 B.C.
vās, vāsis (*pl.*, vāsa, -ōrum), *n.*,
jar, vessel, dish.

vāstus, -a, -um, *adj.*, extensive, open (sea); terrifying.

vātēs, -is, *m.*, prophet, seer.

vector, -ōris, *m.*, passenger, traveler.

vehementer, *adv.*, vigorously, strongly, energetically, exceedingly, earnestly, much, greatly, deeply, roundly, bitterly, violently, fiercely.

vehiculum, -ī, *n.*, vehicle, carriage.

vehō, *vehere*, **vexī**, **vectus**, *tr.*, draw, carry, transport, bring; *pass.*, travel, sail, ride, proceed, journey.

Vēiēns, -entis, *adj.*, Veientian, *i.e.*, pertaining to Veii; *pl.*, **Vēientēs**, -ium, *m.*, the people of Veii, the Veientians.

Vēientānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, at Veii.

Vēiī, -ōrum, *m.*, a town of Etruria.

vel, *adv. and conj.*, even; **vel . . . vel**, either . . . or.

vēlāmen, -inis, *n.*, wrap.

vēlum, -ī, *n.*, sail.

velut, *adv. and conj.*, like; as, for example, as if, as it were.

vēna, -ae, *f.*, blood-vessel; channel.

vēnābulum, -ī, *n.*, hunting spear.

vēnātiō, -ōnis, *f.*, hunting.

vēndō, -dere, -didī, -ditus, *tr.*, sell, sell off.

venēnum, -ī, *n.*, poison.

vēneō, -īre, -iī, *intr.*, be sold.

venia, -ae, *f.*, pardon.

veniō, *venire*, **vēnī**, **ventum**, *intr.*, come, get (to), appear; **subsidiō venire**, (*with dat.*) assist. See **obviam**.

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *tr. and intr.*, hunt.

ventus, -ī, *m.*, wind.

Venus, -eris, *f.*, Venus; love.

Venusia, -ae, *f.*, a town of southern Italy, the birthplace of the poet Horace.

verberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, beat.

verbum, -ī, *n.*, word.

Vercellae, -ārum, *f.*, a town of northern Italy, where the Cimbri were defeated by Marius and Catulus, 101 B.C.

vērē, *adv.*, truly, really.

vereor, -ērī, -itus sum, *tr. and intr.*, fear, be afraid; respect, reverence, love; fancy, believe; *perf. part. as pres.*, **veritus**, -a, -um, fearing.

Vergilius, -ī, *m.*, the poet Vergil.

vērō, *adv.*, however, on the other hand, but; indeed, in fact, truly, in truth; moreover; yes. See **immō** and **ita**.

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, turn, ply.

versor, -ārī, -ātus sum, *intr.*, be (in, on); stand.

versus, *prep. with acc.*, toward; **ad . . . versus**, in the direction of.

versus, -ūs, *m.*, line, verse.

vertō, *vertere*, **vertī**, **versus**, *tr.*, turn, overturn; **terga vertere**, retreat.

vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, real, very, actual, true, frank; *neut. sing. and pl. as noun*, the truth. See **rēs** and **similis**.

vēscor, -ī, *intr.*, eat, feed (on).

Vespasiānus, -ī, *m.*, Vespasian, emperor 69-79 A.D.

vesper, -erī, *m.*, evening; *abl. as adv.*, **vesperī**, at evening, in the evening.

Vestālis, -is, *f.*, Vestal virgin.

vester, -tra, -trum, *poss. adj.*, your.

vēstīgium, -ī, *n.*, footstep, trace, spot. See **pōnō**.

vestīmentum, -ī, *n.*, garment, coverlet.

vestiō, -īre, -ivī, -itus, *tr.*, clothe, dress.

vestis, -is, *f.*, dress, garment, clothing, clothes.

Vesuvius, -ī, *m.*, the volcano Vesuvius.

veterānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, veteran;
as *noun*, **veterānus**, -ī, *m.*, veteran
soldier, veteran.

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itus, *tr.*, forbid, say
"no."

vetus, -eris, *adj.*, old.

via, -ae, *f.*, route, way, road, street;
journey. See **dux**.

viātor, -ōris, *m.*, traveler.

vicīnus, -a, -um, *adj.*, adjacent, not
far away, nearby; as *noun*, **vicī-**
nus, -ī, *m.*, neighbor.

victor, -ōris, *m.*, victor; as *adj.*,
victorious.

victōria, -ae, *f.*, victory.

vīcus, -ī, *m.*, hamlet; (*city*) block.

videō, **vidēre**, **vidī**, **vīsus**, *tr.*, see,
look, look at, investigate.

videor, -ērī, **vīsus** **sum**, *intr.*, seem,
appear; *impers.*, **vidētur**, it seems,
it seems best.

vigilia, -ae, *f.*, loss of sleep; *pl.*,
wakefulness; guards.

vigilō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*,
watch, keep watch, keep awake,
lie awake, be awake.

vigintī, *indecl. num.*, twenty.

vīlis, -e, *adj.*, cheap, worthless.

vīlla, -ae, *f.*, villa, farmhouse, coun-
try house, country estate, estate,
farm.

vinciō, **vincire**, **vīnxi**, **vīctus**, *tr.*,
bind.

vincō, **vincere**, **vīcī**, **vīctus**, *tr. and*
intr., defeat, overcome, crush,
beat; win.

vinculum -ī, *n.*, chain, cable, rope.

vir, **virī**, *m.*, man, husband.

virga, -ae, *f.*, rod.

virgō, -inis, *f.*, maid, maiden, girl.

virtūs, -ūtis, *f.*, courage, valor,
manliness.

vīs, —, *dat.*, **vī**, *f.*, force, power,
dash, intensity, violence, violent
action, might, efficacy; amount,
quantity, weight; *pl.*, strength.

vīsō, **vīsere**, **vīsī**, **vīsus**, *tr.*, visit, see.
vīta, -ae, *f.*, life.

Vitelliānus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of Vi-
tellius; *pl.*, **Vitelliānī**, -ōrum, *m.*,
the Vitellians.

Vitellius, -ī, *m.*, emperor in 69 A.D.

vitulus, -ī, *m.*, calf.

vivō, **vivere**, **vīxī**, **vīctum**, *intr.*, live.

vīvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, alive, live, liv-
ing.

vix, *adv.*, hardly, scarcely, scarce,
with difficulty.

vōciferor, -ārī, -ātus **sum**, *intr.*,
shout aloud, scream, yell.

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, call, call
for, name.

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, *intr.*, flit
(about).

volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātūrus, *intr.*, fly.

volō, **velle**, **voluī**, *tr.*, wish, want,
will, mean, like, desire, choose,
care; be prepared, be willing, be
kind enough, be pleased, please,
be anxious; **quid tibi vīs?** what do
you mean? **sīs**, **sī vīs**, please, will
you; *part. as adj.*, **volēns**, -entis,
willing.

voluptās, -ātis, *f.*, pleasure.

Volusēnus, -ī, *m.*, an officer of
Caesar.

vorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, devour,
consume, eat, eat up, swallow.

vōtum, -ī, *n.*, prayer.

vōx, **vōcis**, *f.*, voice, speech, utter-
ance, words, tone; *pl.*, words
spoken, cries.

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātus, *tr.*, wound.

vulnus, -eris, *n.*, wound.

vultus, -ūs, *m.*, countenance, ex-
pression, looks.

Z

Zama, -ae, *f.*, a town of northern
Africa, where Hannibal was de-
feated in 202 B.C.

zōna, -ae, *f.*, girdle, belt.

BRIEF SUBJECT INDEX

(References are to pages)

- ABSALOM, 191
ACHAN, 203
ACTOR WHO FELL ASLEEP, 74
AENEAS, 145, 188, 193
AESCHYLUS, 82
AGRICOLA, 217
AHENOBARBI, 190
ALBAN MOUNT, 130
ALEXANDRIA; WATER SUPPLY OF,
173
ALLOBROGES, 147
AMPHITHEATER AT FIDENAE, 71
ANDROCLES, 62
ANDROGEOS, 24
ANTIOCHUS:
defeated by Romans, 28, 114
his troops, 115
receives Hannibal, 28
APOLLO, 122
APPI FORUM, 123
ARCHIMEDES, 70
ARIADNE, 27
ATALANTA, 116
ATHLETES, 153
AUCTION, 58, 79
AUGURY FROM BEHAVIOR OF BIRDS,
33
AUSPICIA, 34, 158, 229
BABYLON, 211
BACCHUS, 121; cf. 206
BALDNESS, 82, 84
BENEVENTUM, 101
BOASTFUL HOST, 31
BOVES LUCAE, 102
BRITAIN:
circumnavigated, 183
history of invasions, 216; cf. 77
short nights, 60
BRUNDISIUM; LIGHTHOUSE, 43
BURIAL; LAWS CONCERNING, 132
CAESAR (JULIUS):
among pirates, 18
at Alexandria, 173
at Corfinium, 182
at the Rubicon, 180
baldness, 84
clemency, 182
commentaries, 180
in Britain, 61, 216
Isthmus of Corinth, 29
omen of fall in Africa, 158
CALIGULA:
auction, 79
avarice, 78
baldness, 84
designs on Britain, 77
infancy, 77
Isthmus of Corinth, 29
men used as fodder, 120
name, 77
races and Incitatus, 78; cf. 80
CAMPUS MARTIUS, 132, 147
CANAL ALONG APPIAN WAY, 129
CANNAE, 100
CAPUA:
gladiatorial school at, 118
shelters Romans after defeat, 106
CARMEL, 140
CARTHAGINIANS; FAITH OF, 176
CAUDINE FORKS, 105
CEDO-ALTERAM, 195

- CHARON**, 187
CHICKENS, PROPHECIC, 33
CHRISTIANS, 124
CICERO:
 Catiline's Conspiracy, 147
 consulship, 147
 on gladiatorial shows, 118
 verse, 148
CLAUDIA; VINDICATED BY MAGNA MATER, 150
CLAUDIUS:
 in Britain, 217
 sham naval battle, 121
COMUM; SCHOOL AT, 226
CORFINIUM, 182
CREMONA:
 burned, 197
 rebuilt, 207
CRIMINALS AS GLADIATORS, 118
CURTIUS (MARCUS), 171
- DAMOCLES**, 96
DANAUS, 222
DANIEL, IN LIONS' DEN, 48
DAVID:
 and Absalom, 191
 and Goliath, 38
 well at Bethlehem, 39
DEAD SEA, 137
DECIUS MUS, 169
DIANA, 130, 225
DIDO, 189
DIODEGENES, 99
DIONYSIUS:
 and Damocles, 96
 quarries as prison, 99
 writings, 97
DOCTOR, 87
DOMITIAN:
 baldness, 82
 cruelty, 81
 treatise on care of hair, 84
DREAMS, 228
- EARTHQUAKES**, 76, 111
ELEPHANTS:
 at Metaurus, 176
 at Thapsus, 102
 called Boves Lucae, 102
 cross Rhone, 103
 duels with men, 102
 fear mice, 104
 fight with serpents, 104
 walk tight-rope, 120
ELISHA, 82
EURYDICE, 185
- FABII**:
 family sacrifice, 150
 war with Veii, 148
FABIUS MAXIMUS (QUINTUS), 113
FABLES:
 city mouse and country mouse, 94
 farmer and birds, 66
FACTIONS:
 among actors, 73
 in circus, 78, 80
FARMER AND BIRDS, 66
FIDENAE, 71
FLOATING ISLANDS, 140
- GALBA**:
 death, 136
 games, 120
 judgment, 219
GEMONIAE, 134
GHOSTS, 91
GIFTS TO POPULACE, 73
GLADIATORS, 118, 121
GYGES, 156
- HADRIAN'S WALL**, 217
HANNIBAL:
 after Metaurus, 177
 against Eumenes, 22
 against Fabius Maximus, 113
 against Rhodians, 22
 at Cannae, 100

HANNIBAL—Continued:

- character, 103, 177
- death, 114
- elephants across Rhone, 103
- in Crete, 27
- jest on troops of Antiochus, 115
- prisoners fight, 103, 119
- Ticinus and Trebia, 207
- with Antiochus, 28, 114

HASDRUBAL; AT METAURUS, 175

HEBREWS:

- in Babylon, 36
- in Egypt, 57

HORACE:

- birthplace and childhood, 84
- farm, 136

HORSE-RACING, 78, 80

ICARUS, 120

INCITATUS, 78

INNKEEPER, 86

INSULAE FORTUNATAE, 151

ISTHMUS OF CORINTH, 29

JERICHO, 199

JERUSALEM, 137

JONAH, 53

JORDAN, 137, 139

JOSHUA, 200, 204

LACUS CURTIUS, 173

LAUTUMIAE, 99

LIGHTHOUSES, 43, 78

LIVIA AUGUSTA, 159

MAGNA MATER, 149

MAHARBAL, 100

MAUSOLEUM, 132

METAURUS, 175

MICE:

- fable, 94
- feared by elephants, 104

MIDAS, 121

MILESTONES, 115

MIL0, 153

MINERVA, 225

MINOS, 24

MINOTAUR, 26

MOSES:

- birth, 178
- leader out of Egypt, 57

MULVIAN BRIDGE, 147

NAUMACHIA, 120

NEMORA FORTUNATORUM, 189

NERO:

- artist, 75
- family, 189
- fire at Rome, 144
- gifts to populace, 73
- Icarus, 120
- Isthmus of Corinth, 29
- kills mother, 145
- missiles from proscenium, 73
- omens attending death, 132, 159
- persecutes Christians, 126
- racing, 80
- sham naval battle, 120
- treasure in Africa, 189
- wanton mischief, 81

NILE, 173

OMENS, 33, 86, 132, 158, 159, 181
see **AUSPICIA**

ORPHEUS, 185

OSTIA, 149

OTHO:

- battle near Cremona, 196
- death, 133
- pranks, 81
- tomb, 133

PALESTINE; RELIGION OF, 139

PAN, 122

PAUL, THE APOSTLE, 123

PEDDLER, 88

PERSIANS; IDEA OF DEITY, 140

PHILOXENUS, 99

PIRATES IN AEGEAN, 18

PLINY (THE ELDER), 108

PLINY (THE YOUNGER):

founds school, 226
 hunting, 225
 on Christians, 124
 on ghosts, 91
 Vesuvius, 111

PLUTO, 187

POISONING, 114

POLYDAMAS, 155

POMPEY, 18, 43

PORTENTS: *see* **OMENS and AUS-
 PICIA**

PROSCENIUM, 73

PROSERPINA, 68, 185, 187

PRUSIAS, 114

PYRAMUS, 211

PYRRHUS:

at Beneventum, 102
 introduces elephants into Italy,
 102
 plan to poison, 114

QUARRIES AT SYRACUSE, 99

RACES, 78, 80

RAHAB, 200

RED BEARDS OF DOMITII, 190

RED SEA, 58

REGILLUS, 190

REGULUS:

commander in Africa, 105
 kills monster serpent, 105
 messenger from Carthage, 126

RHONE; CROSSED BY HANNIBAL, 103

ROME:

buildings, 143
 burned by Gauls, 143
 burned in Nero's time, 144

RUBICON, 180

SACRIFICE OF FABIAN FAMILY, 150

SAMSON, 37

SEJANUS, 155

SENTINUM, 169

SEPTENTRIONES, 60

SERPENTS, 103, 104

SHAM NAVAL BATTLES, 120

SIBYL, 188, 192

SIMONIDES:

dream, 228
 epitaph of Spartans, 173

SOLOMON, 220

SPARTANS; EPITAPH ON, 173

sub iugum, 105

SYRACUSE:

quarries, 99
 taken by Romans, 70

THAPSUS, 102

THEATER, 71

THESEUS, 26

THISBE, 211

TIBERIUS; IN GROTTO, 155

TICINUS, 207

TITUS; SIEGE OF JERUSALEM, 137

TOMBS ALONG ROADS, 132

TOSSING IN BLANKET, 81

TRAJAN; ON CHRISTIANS, 125

TRASIMENUS, 177

TREBIA, 207

VEII, 148

VENUSIA, 84

VESPASIAN:

at Carmel, 140
 Cremona rebuilt, 207
 in the East, 137
 Nero's tours, 76

VESUVIUS, 108

VITELLIUS:

appetite, 134
 death, 13;
 omen of fire, 158
 on Otho's tomb, 133
 welcomed at Cremona, 197

ZAMA, 28, 114

